

# Measure and Probability Theory

October 8, 2017

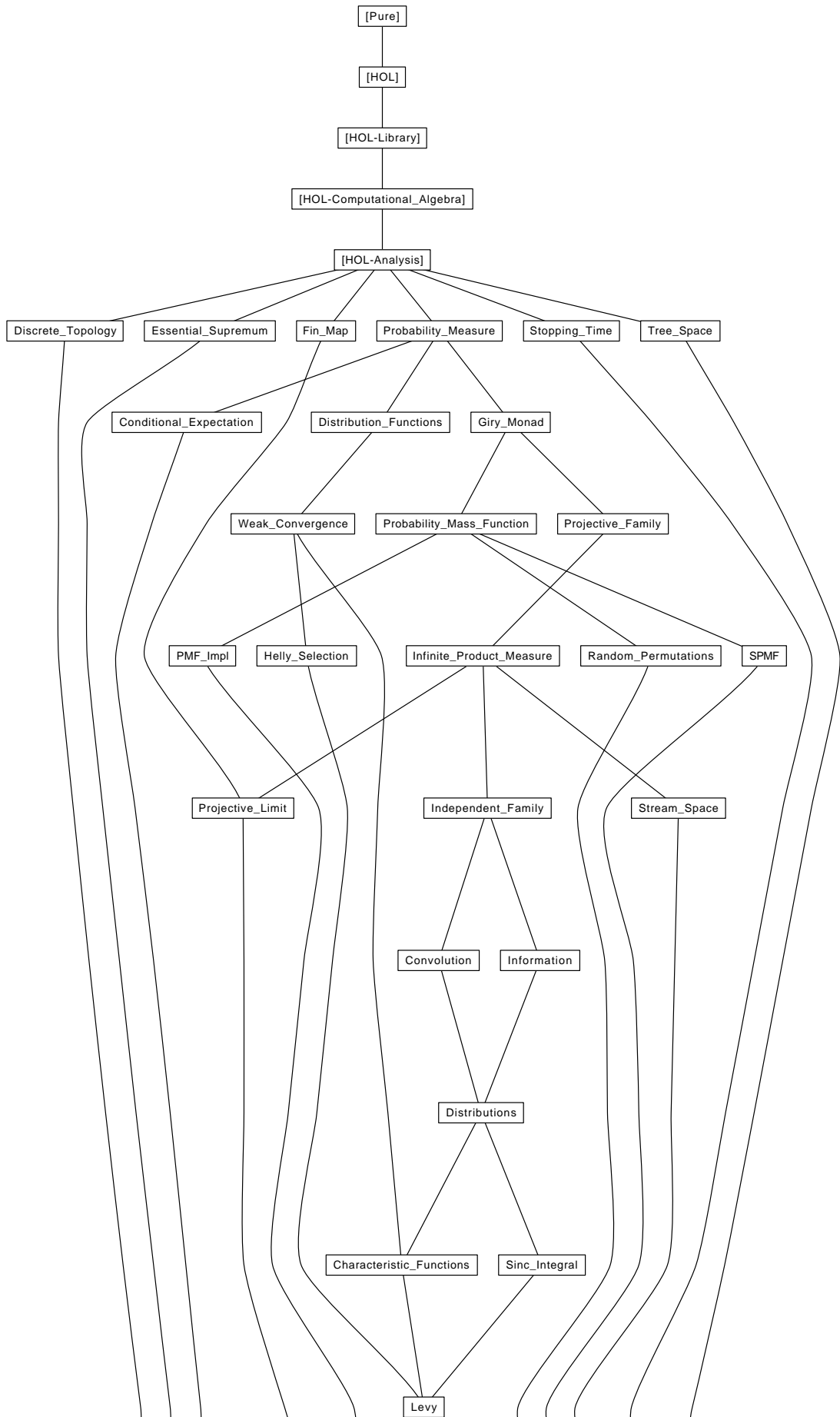
## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Probability measure</b>	<b>6</b>
1.1	Introduce binder for probability . . . . .	8
1.2	Distributions . . . . .	11
<b>2</b>	<b>Distribution Functions</b>	<b>19</b>
2.1	Properties of cdf's . . . . .	19
2.2	Uniqueness . . . . .	21
<b>3</b>	<b>Weak Convergence of Functions and Distributions</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Weak Convergence of Functions</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Weak Convergence of Distributions</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Skorohod's theorem</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Sub-probability spaces</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Properties of return</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Join</b>	<b>32</b>
9.1	Giry monad on probability spaces . . . . .	38
<b>10</b>	<b>Projective Family</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Infinite Product Measure</b>	<b>46</b>
11.1	Sequence space . . . . .	48
<b>12</b>	<b>Independent families of events, event sets, and random variables</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Convolution Measure</b>	<b>57</b>

<b>14 Information theory</b>	<b>60</b>
14.1 Information theory . . . . .	60
14.2 Kullback–Leibler divergence . . . . .	61
14.3 Finite Entropy . . . . .	62
14.4 Mutual Information . . . . .	64
14.5 Entropy . . . . .	65
14.6 Conditional Mutual Information . . . . .	66
14.7 Conditional Entropy . . . . .	68
14.8 Equalities . . . . .	69
<b>15 Properties of Various Distributions</b>	<b>71</b>
15.1 Erlang . . . . .	71
15.2 Exponential distribution . . . . .	73
15.3 Uniform distribution . . . . .	76
15.4 Normal distribution . . . . .	77
<b>16 Characteristic Functions</b>	<b>82</b>
16.1 Application of the FTC: integrating $e^{ix}$ . . . . .	83
16.2 The Characteristic Function of a Real Measure. . . . .	83
16.3 Independence . . . . .	84
16.4 Approximations to $e^{ix}$ . . . . .	84
16.5 Calculation of the Characteristic Function of the Standard Distribution . . . . .	86
<b>17 Helly’s selection theorem</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>18 Integral of sinc</b>	<b>88</b>
18.1 Various preparatory integrals . . . . .	88
<b>19 The sinc function, and the sine integral (Si)</b>	<b>89</b>
19.1 The final theorems: boundedness and scalability . . . . .	90
<b>20 The Levy inversion theorem, and the Levy continuity theo- rem.</b>	<b>90</b>
20.1 The Levy inversion theorem . . . . .	90
20.2 The Levy continuity theorem . . . . .	91
<b>21 The Central Limit Theorem</b>	<b>91</b>
<b>22 Probability mass function</b>	<b>93</b>
22.1 PMF as measure . . . . .	94
22.2 Monad Interpretation . . . . .	98
22.3 PMFs as function . . . . .	102
22.4 Conditional Probabilities . . . . .	105
22.5 Relator . . . . .	106

22.6	Distributions . . . . .	110
22.6.1	Bernoulli Distribution . . . . .	110
22.6.2	Geometric Distribution . . . . .	111
22.6.3	Uniform Multiset Distribution . . . . .	111
22.6.4	Uniform Distribution . . . . .	112
22.6.5	Poisson Distribution . . . . .	113
22.6.6	Binomial Distribution . . . . .	114
22.7	PMFs from association lists . . . . .	116
<b>23</b>	<b>Code generation for PMFs</b>	<b>117</b>
23.1	General code generation setup . . . . .	118
23.2	Code abbreviations for integrals and probabilities . . . . .	124
<b>24</b>	<b>Finite Maps</b>	<b>126</b>
24.1	Domain and Application . . . . .	127
24.2	Constructor of Finite Maps . . . . .	127
24.3	Product set of Finite Maps . . . . .	128
24.3.1	Basic Properties of $Pi'$ . . . . .	128
24.4	Topological Space of Finite Maps . . . . .	129
24.5	Metric Space of Finite Maps . . . . .	129
24.6	Complete Space of Finite Maps . . . . .	130
24.7	Second Countable Space of Finite Maps . . . . .	131
24.8	Polish Space of Finite Maps . . . . .	132
24.9	Product Measurable Space of Finite Maps . . . . .	132
24.10	Isomorphism between Functions and Finite Maps . . . . .	136
<b>25</b>	<b>Projective Limit</b>	<b>138</b>
25.1	Sequences of Finite Maps in Compact Sets . . . . .	138
25.2	Daniell-Kolmogorov Theorem . . . . .	139
<b>26</b>	<b>Random Permutations</b>	<b>140</b>
<b>27</b>	<b>Discrete subprobability distribution</b>	<b>142</b>
27.1	Auxiliary material . . . . .	142
27.1.1	More about extended reals . . . . .	143
27.1.2	More about <i>'a option</i> . . . . .	143
27.1.3	A relator for sets that treats sets like predicates . . . . .	145
27.1.4	Monotonicity rules . . . . .	146
27.1.5	Bijections . . . . .	146
27.2	Subprobability mass function . . . . .	147
27.3	Support . . . . .	149
27.4	Functorial structure . . . . .	150
27.5	Monad operations . . . . .	151
27.5.1	Return . . . . .	151

27.5.2 Bind . . . . .	152
27.6 Relator . . . . .	153
27.7 From 'a pmf to 'a spmf . . . . .	156
27.8 Weight of a subprobability . . . . .	157
27.9 From density to spmfs . . . . .	158
27.10 Ordering on spmfs . . . . .	159
27.11 CCPO structure for the flat ccpo <i>ord-option op =</i> . . . . .	161
27.11.1 Admissibility of <i>rel-spmf</i> . . . . .	165
27.12 Restrictions on spmfs . . . . .	166
27.13 Subprobability distributions of sets . . . . .	168
27.14 Losslessness . . . . .	170
27.15 Scaling . . . . .	172
27.16 Conditional spmfs . . . . .	174
27.17 Product spmf . . . . .	175
27.18 Assertions . . . . .	177
27.19 Try . . . . .	177
27.20 Miscellaneous . . . . .	179
<b>28 Conditional Expectation</b>	<b>188</b>
28.1 Restricting a measure to a sub-sigma-algebra . . . . .	189
28.2 Nonnegative conditional expectation . . . . .	191
28.3 Real conditional expectation . . . . .	193
<b>29 The essential supremum</b>	<b>198</b>
<b>30 Stopping times</b>	<b>200</b>
30.1 Stopping Time . . . . .	200
<b>31 Filtration</b>	<b>201</b>
31.1 $\sigma$ -algebra of a Stopping Time . . . . .	201



## 1 Probability measure

**theory** *Probability-Measure*

**imports** *HOL-Analysis.Analysis*

**begin**

**locale** *prob-space = finite-measure +*

**assumes** *emeasure-space-1: emeasure M (space M) = 1*

**lemma** *prob-spaceI*[*Pure.intro!*]:

**assumes** \*: *emeasure M (space M) = 1*

**shows** *prob-space M*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *prob-space-imp-sigma-finite: prob-space M  $\implies$  sigma-finite-measure M*

*<proof>*

**abbreviation** (**in** *prob-space*) *events  $\equiv$  sets M*

**abbreviation** (**in** *prob-space*) *prob  $\equiv$  measure M*

**abbreviation** (**in** *prob-space*) *random-variable M' X  $\equiv$  X  $\in$  measurable M M'*

**abbreviation** (**in** *prob-space*) *expectation  $\equiv$  integral<sup>L</sup> M*

**abbreviation** (**in** *prob-space*) *variance X  $\equiv$  integral<sup>L</sup> M ( $\lambda x. (X x - \text{expectation } X)^2$ )*

**lemma** (**in** *prob-space*) *finite-measure [simp]: finite-measure M*

*<proof>*

**lemma** (**in** *prob-space*) *prob-space-distr:*

**assumes** *f: f  $\in$  measurable M M'* **shows** *prob-space (distr M M' f)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *prob-space-distrD:*

**assumes** *f: f  $\in$  measurable M N* **and** *M: prob-space (distr M N f)* **shows** *prob-space M*

*<proof>*

**lemma** (**in** *prob-space*) *prob-space: prob (space M) = 1*

*<proof>*

**lemma** (**in** *prob-space*) *prob-le-1*[*simp, intro*]: *prob A  $\leq$  1*

*<proof>*

**lemma** (**in** *prob-space*) *not-empty: space M  $\neq$  {}*

*<proof>*

**lemma** (**in** *prob-space*) *emeasure-eq-1-AE:*

*S  $\in$  sets M  $\implies$  AE x in M. x  $\in$  S  $\implies$  emeasure M S = 1*

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *emeasure-le-1*:  $\text{emeasure } M S \leq 1$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *emeasure-ge-1-iff*:  $\text{emeasure } M A \geq 1 \longleftrightarrow \text{emeasure } M A = 1$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *AE-iff-emeasure-eq-1*:  
**assumes** [*measurable*]: *Measurable.pred*  $M P$   
**shows**  $(AE\ x\ \text{in } M. P\ x) \longleftrightarrow \text{emeasure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. P\ x\} = 1$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *measure-le-1*:  $\text{emeasure } M X \leq 1$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *measure-ge-1-iff*:  $\text{measure } M A \geq 1 \longleftrightarrow \text{measure } M A = 1$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *AE-I-eq-1*:  
**assumes**  $\text{emeasure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. P\ x\} = 1$   $\{x \in \text{space } M. P\ x\} \in \text{sets } M$   
**shows**  $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. P\ x$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *prob-space-restrict-space*:  
 $S \in \text{sets } M \implies \text{emeasure } M S = 1 \implies \text{prob-space } (\text{restrict-space } M S)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *prob-compl*:  
**assumes**  $A: A \in \text{events}$   
**shows**  $\text{prob } (\text{space } M - A) = 1 - \text{prob } A$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *AE-in-set-eq-1*:  
**assumes**  $A[\text{measurable}]$ :  $A \in \text{events}$  **shows**  $(AE\ x\ \text{in } M. x \in A) \longleftrightarrow \text{prob } A = 1$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *AE-False*:  $(AE\ x\ \text{in } M. \text{False}) \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *AE-prob-1*:  
**assumes**  $\text{prob } A = 1$  **shows**  $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. x \in A$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *AE-const[simp]*:  $(AE\ x\ \text{in } M. P) \longleftrightarrow P$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *ae-filter-bot*:  $\text{ae-filter } M \neq \text{bot}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *AE-contr*:  
**assumes** *ae*:  $AE\ \omega\ in\ M.\ P\ \omega\ AE\ \omega\ in\ M.\ \neg\ P\ \omega$   
**shows** *False*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *integral-ge-const*:  
**fixes** *c* :: *real*  
**shows**  $integrable\ M\ f\ \Longrightarrow\ (AE\ x\ in\ M.\ c\ \leq\ f\ x)\ \Longrightarrow\ c\ \leq\ (\int\ x.\ f\ x\ \partial M)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *integral-le-const*:  
**fixes** *c* :: *real*  
**shows**  $integrable\ M\ f\ \Longrightarrow\ (AE\ x\ in\ M.\ f\ x\ \leq\ c)\ \Longrightarrow\ (\int\ x.\ f\ x\ \partial M)\ \leq\ c$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *nn-integral-ge-const*:  
 $(AE\ x\ in\ M.\ c\ \leq\ f\ x)\ \Longrightarrow\ c\ \leq\ (\int^+\ x.\ f\ x\ \partial M)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *expectation-less*:  
**fixes** *X* ::  $- \Rightarrow real$   
**assumes** [*simp*]:  $integrable\ M\ X$   
**assumes** *gt*:  $AE\ x\ in\ M.\ X\ x\ <\ b$   
**shows**  $expectation\ X\ <\ b$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *expectation-greater*:  
**fixes** *X* ::  $- \Rightarrow real$   
**assumes** [*simp*]:  $integrable\ M\ X$   
**assumes** *gt*:  $AE\ x\ in\ M.\ a\ <\ X\ x$   
**shows**  $a\ <\ expectation\ X$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *jensens-inequality*:  
**fixes** *q* ::  $real \Rightarrow real$   
**assumes** *X*:  $integrable\ M\ X\ AE\ x\ in\ M.\ X\ x\ \in\ I$   
**assumes** *I*:  $I = \{a\ <..<\ b\} \vee I = \{a\ <..\} \vee I = \{..<\ b\} \vee I = UNIV$   
**assumes** *q*:  $integrable\ M\ (\lambda x.\ q\ (X\ x))\ convex-on\ I\ q$   
**shows**  $q\ (expectation\ X)\ \leq\ expectation\ (\lambda x.\ q\ (X\ x))$   
*<proof>*

## 1.1 Introduce binder for probability

**syntax**  
 $-prob\ ::\ ptnrn\ \Rightarrow\ logic\ \Rightarrow\ logic\ \Rightarrow\ logic\ ((\mathcal{P}'((/-\ in\ -./\ -)')))$

**translations**



$\mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. P) \Rightarrow \text{CONST measure } M \{x \in \text{CONST space } M. P\}$

$\langle ML \rangle$

**definition**

$\text{cond-prob } M P Q = \mathcal{P}(\omega \text{ in } M. P \omega \wedge Q \omega) / \mathcal{P}(\omega \text{ in } M. Q \omega)$

**syntax**

$\text{-conditional-prob} :: \text{ptrn} \Rightarrow \text{logic} \Rightarrow \text{logic} \Rightarrow \text{logic} \Rightarrow \text{logic} ((\text{'P'(- in -. - | / -)})$

**translations**

$\mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. P \mid Q) \Rightarrow \text{CONST cond-prob } M (\lambda x. P) (\lambda x. Q)$

**lemma (in prob-space) AE-E-prob:**

**assumes**  $ae: AE x \text{ in } M. P x$

**obtains**  $S$  **where**  $S \subseteq \{x \in \text{space } M. P x\} S \in \text{events prob } S = 1$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma (in prob-space) prob-neg:**  $\{x \in \text{space } M. P x\} \in \text{events} \implies \mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. \neg P x) = 1 - \mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. P x)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma (in prob-space) prob-eq-AE:**

$(AE x \text{ in } M. P x \longleftrightarrow Q x) \implies \{x \in \text{space } M. P x\} \in \text{events} \implies \{x \in \text{space } M. Q x\} \in \text{events} \implies \mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. P x) = \mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. Q x)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma (in prob-space) prob-eq-0-AE:**

**assumes**  $\text{not: } AE x \text{ in } M. \neg P x$  **shows**  $\mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. P x) = 0$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma (in prob-space) prob-Collect-eq-0:**

$\{x \in \text{space } M. P x\} \in \text{sets } M \implies \mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. P x) = 0 \longleftrightarrow (AE x \text{ in } M. \neg P x)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma (in prob-space) prob-Collect-eq-1:**

$\{x \in \text{space } M. P x\} \in \text{sets } M \implies \mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. P x) = 1 \longleftrightarrow (AE x \text{ in } M. P x)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma (in prob-space) prob-eq-0:**

$A \in \text{sets } M \implies \text{prob } A = 0 \longleftrightarrow (AE x \text{ in } M. x \notin A)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma (in prob-space) prob-eq-1:**

$A \in \text{sets } M \implies \text{prob } A = 1 \longleftrightarrow (AE x \text{ in } M. x \in A)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma (in prob-space) prob-sums:**

**assumes**  $P: \bigwedge n. \{x \in \text{space } M. P n x\} \in \text{events}$

**assumes**  $Q: \{x \in \text{space } M. Q\ x\} \in \text{events}$   
**assumes**  $ae: AE\ x\ \text{in } M. (\forall n. P\ n\ x \longrightarrow Q\ x) \wedge (Q\ x \longrightarrow (\exists! n. P\ n\ x))$   
**shows**  $(\lambda n. \mathcal{P}(x\ \text{in } M. P\ n\ x))\ \text{sums } \mathcal{P}(x\ \text{in } M. Q\ x)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *prob-sum*:

**assumes** [*simp, intro*]: *finite*  $I$   
**assumes**  $P: \bigwedge n. n \in I \implies \{x \in \text{space } M. P\ n\ x\} \in \text{events}$   
**assumes**  $Q: \{x \in \text{space } M. Q\ x\} \in \text{events}$   
**assumes**  $ae: AE\ x\ \text{in } M. (\forall n \in I. P\ n\ x \longrightarrow Q\ x) \wedge (Q\ x \longrightarrow (\exists! n \in I. P\ n\ x))$   
**shows**  $\mathcal{P}(x\ \text{in } M. Q\ x) = (\sum_{n \in I. \mathcal{P}(x\ \text{in } M. P\ n\ x)})$   
 <proof>

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *prob-EX-countable*:

**assumes**  $sets: \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \{x \in \text{space } M. P\ i\ x\} \in \text{sets } M\ \text{and } I: \text{countable } I$   
**assumes**  $disj: AE\ x\ \text{in } M. \forall i \in I. \forall j \in I. P\ i\ x \longrightarrow P\ j\ x \longrightarrow i = j$   
**shows**  $\mathcal{P}(x\ \text{in } M. \exists i \in I. P\ i\ x) = (\int^{+i. \mathcal{P}(x\ \text{in } M. P\ i\ x)} \partial \text{count-space } I)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *cond-prob-eq-AE*:

**assumes**  $P: AE\ x\ \text{in } M. Q\ x \longrightarrow P\ x \longleftrightarrow P'\ x\ \{x \in \text{space } M. P\ x\} \in \text{events}$   
 $\{x \in \text{space } M. P'\ x\} \in \text{events}$   
**assumes**  $Q: AE\ x\ \text{in } M. Q\ x \longleftrightarrow Q'\ x\ \{x \in \text{space } M. Q\ x\} \in \text{events } \{x \in \text{space } M. Q'\ x\} \in \text{events}$   
**shows**  $\text{cond-prob } M\ P\ Q = \text{cond-prob } M\ P'\ Q'$   
 <proof>

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *joint-distribution-Times-le-fst*:

*random-variable*  $MX\ X \implies \text{random-variable } MY\ Y \implies A \in \text{sets } MX \implies B \in \text{sets } MY$   
 $\implies \text{emeasure } (distr\ M\ (MX \otimes_M MY) (\lambda x. (X\ x, Y\ x))) (A \times B) \leq \text{emeasure } (distr\ M\ MX\ X) A$   
 <proof>

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *joint-distribution-Times-le-snd*:

*random-variable*  $MX\ X \implies \text{random-variable } MY\ Y \implies A \in \text{sets } MX \implies B \in \text{sets } MY$   
 $\implies \text{emeasure } (distr\ M\ (MX \otimes_M MY) (\lambda x. (X\ x, Y\ x))) (A \times B) \leq \text{emeasure } (distr\ M\ MY\ Y) B$   
 <proof>

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *variance-eq*:

**fixes**  $X :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes** [*simp*]: *integrable*  $M\ X$   
**assumes** [*simp*]: *integrable*  $M\ (\lambda x. (X\ x)^2)$   
**shows**  $\text{variance } X = \text{expectation } (\lambda x. (X\ x)^2) - (\text{expectation } X)^2$   
 <proof>

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *variance-positive*:  $0 \leq \text{variance } (X :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real})$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *variance-mean-zero*:  
*expectation*  $X = 0 \implies \text{variance } X = \text{expectation } (\lambda x. (X x)^2)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**locale** *pair-prob-space* = *pair-sigma-finite*  $M1\ M2 + M1$ : *prob-space*  $M1 + M2$ :  
*prob-space*  $M2$  **for**  $M1\ M2$

**sublocale** *pair-prob-space*  $\subseteq P?$ : *prob-space*  $M1 \otimes_M M2$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**locale** *product-prob-space* = *product-sigma-finite*  $M$  **for**  $M :: 'i \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure} +$   
*fixes*  $I :: 'i \text{ set}$   
*assumes* *prob-space*:  $\bigwedge i. \text{prob-space } (M\ i)$

**sublocale** *product-prob-space*  $\subseteq M?$ : *prob-space*  $M\ i$  **for**  $i$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**locale** *finite-product-prob-space* = *finite-product-sigma-finite*  $M\ I + \text{product-prob-space}$   
 $M\ I$  **for**  $M\ I$

**sublocale** *finite-product-prob-space*  $\subseteq \text{prob-space } \prod_{M\ i \in I}. M\ i$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *finite-product-prob-space*) *prob-times*:  
*assumes*  $X: \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies X\ i \in \text{sets } (M\ i)$   
*shows*  $\text{prob } (\prod_E i \in I. X\ i) = (\prod i \in I. M.\text{prob } i\ (X\ i))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 1.2 Distributions

**definition** *distributed*  $:: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{ennreal})$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$\text{distributed } M\ N\ X\ f \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{distr } M\ N\ X = \text{density } N\ f \wedge f \in \text{borel-measurable } N \wedge X \in \text{measurable } M\ N$

**lemma**

*assumes* *distributed*  $M\ N\ X\ f$   
*shows* *distributed-distr-eq-density*:  $\text{distr } M\ N\ X = \text{density } N\ f$   
*and* *distributed-measurable*:  $X \in \text{measurable } M\ N$   
*and* *distributed-borel-measurable*:  $f \in \text{borel-measurable } N$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**

*assumes*  $D: \text{distributed } M\ N\ X\ f$   
*shows* *distributed-measurable* [measurable-dest]:

$g \in \text{measurable } L M \implies (\lambda x. X (g x)) \in \text{measurable } L N$   
**and** *distributed-borel-measurable'*[measurable-dest]:  
 $h \in \text{measurable } L N \implies (\lambda x. f (h x)) \in \text{borel-measurable } L$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distributed-real-measurable:*

$(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } N \implies 0 \leq f x) \implies \text{distributed } M N X (\lambda x. \text{ennreal } (f x)) \implies$   
 $f \in \text{borel-measurable } N$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distributed-real-measurable':*

$(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } N \implies 0 \leq f x) \implies \text{distributed } M N X (\lambda x. \text{ennreal } (f x)) \implies$   
 $h \in \text{measurable } L N \implies (\lambda x. f (h x)) \in \text{borel-measurable } L$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *joint-distributed-measurable1:*

$\text{distributed } M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) f \implies h1 \in \text{measurable } N M \implies$   
 $(\lambda x. X (h1 x)) \in \text{measurable } N S$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *joint-distributed-measurable2:*

$\text{distributed } M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) f \implies h2 \in \text{measurable } N M \implies$   
 $(\lambda x. Y (h2 x)) \in \text{measurable } N T$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distributed-count-space:*

**assumes**  $X: \text{distributed } M (\text{count-space } A) X P$  **and**  $a: a \in A$  **and**  $A: \text{finite } A$   
**shows**  $P a = \text{emeasure } M (X - \{a\} \cap \text{space } M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distributed-cong-density:*

$(AE x \text{ in } N. f x = g x) \implies g \in \text{borel-measurable } N \implies f \in \text{borel-measurable } N$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{distributed } M N X f \longleftrightarrow \text{distributed } M N X g$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *distributed-imp-emeasure-nonzero:*

**assumes**  $X: \text{distributed } M M X X P x$   
**shows**  $\text{emeasure } M X \{x \in \text{space } M X. P x x \neq 0\} \neq 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *subdensity:*

**assumes**  $T: T \in \text{measurable } P Q$   
**assumes**  $f: \text{distributed } M P X f$   
**assumes**  $g: \text{distributed } M Q Y g$   
**assumes**  $Y: Y = T \circ X$   
**shows**  $AE x \text{ in } P. g (T x) = 0 \implies f x = 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *subdensity-real*:

**fixes**  $g :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $f :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $T: T \in \text{measurable } P \ Q$   
**assumes**  $f: \text{distributed } M \ P \ X \ f$   
**assumes**  $g: \text{distributed } M \ Q \ Y \ g$   
**assumes**  $Y: Y = T \circ X$   
**shows**  $(AE \ x \ \text{in } P. \ 0 \leq g \ (T \ x)) \Longrightarrow (AE \ x \ \text{in } P. \ 0 \leq f \ x) \Longrightarrow AE \ x \ \text{in } P. \ g \ (T \ x) = 0 \longrightarrow f \ x = 0$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *distributed-emeasure*:

$\text{distributed } M \ N \ X \ f \Longrightarrow A \in \text{sets } N \Longrightarrow \text{emeasure } M \ (X \ -' \ A \cap \text{space } M) = (\int^+ x. f \ x * \text{indicator } A \ x \ \partial N)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *distributed-nn-integral*:

$\text{distributed } M \ N \ X \ f \Longrightarrow g \in \text{borel-measurable } N \Longrightarrow (\int^+ x. f \ x * g \ x \ \partial N) = (\int^+ x. g \ (X \ x) \ \partial M)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *distributed-integral*:

$\text{distributed } M \ N \ X \ f \Longrightarrow g \in \text{borel-measurable } N \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } N \Longrightarrow 0 \leq f \ x) \Longrightarrow (\int x. f \ x * g \ x \ \partial N) = (\int x. g \ (X \ x) \ \partial M)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *distributed-transform-integral*:

**assumes**  $Px: \text{distributed } M \ N \ X \ Px \ \bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } N \Longrightarrow 0 \leq Px \ x$   
**assumes**  $\text{distributed } M \ P \ Y \ Py \ \bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } P \Longrightarrow 0 \leq Py \ x$   
**assumes**  $Y: Y = T \circ X$  **and**  $T: T \in \text{measurable } N \ P$  **and**  $f: f \in \text{borel-measurable } P$   
**shows**  $(\int x. Py \ x * f \ x \ \partial P) = (\int x. Px \ x * f \ (T \ x) \ \partial N)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *(in prob-space) distributed-unique*:

**assumes**  $Px: \text{distributed } M \ S \ X \ Px$   
**assumes**  $Py: \text{distributed } M \ S \ X \ Py$   
**shows**  $AE \ x \ \text{in } S. \ Px \ x = Py \ x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *(in prob-space) distributed-jointI*:

**assumes**  $\text{sigma-finite-measure } S \ \text{sigma-finite-measure } T$   
**assumes**  $X[\text{measurable}]: X \in \text{measurable } M \ S$  **and**  $Y[\text{measurable}]: Y \in \text{measurable } M \ T$   
**assumes**  $[\text{measurable}]: f \in \text{borel-measurable } (S \otimes_M T)$  **and**  $f: AE \ x \ \text{in } S \otimes_M T. \ 0 \leq f \ x$   
**assumes**  $\text{eq}: \bigwedge A \ B. A \in \text{sets } S \Longrightarrow B \in \text{sets } T \Longrightarrow \text{emeasure } M \ \{x \in \text{space } M. X \ x \in A \wedge Y \ x \in B\} = (\int^+ x. (\int^+ y. f \ (x, y) * \text{indicator } B \ y \ \partial T) * \text{indicator } A \ x \ \partial S)$

**shows** *distributed*  $M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) f$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *distributed-swap*:

**assumes** *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$  *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$   
**assumes**  $Pxy$ : *distributed*  $M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) Pxy$   
**shows** *distributed*  $M (T \otimes_M S) (\lambda x. (Y x, X x)) (\lambda(x, y). Pxy (y, x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *distr-marginal1*:

**assumes** *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$  *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$   
**assumes**  $Pxy$ : *distributed*  $M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) Pxy$   
**defines**  $Px \equiv \lambda x. (\int^+ z. Pxy (x, z) \partial T)$   
**shows** *distributed*  $M S X Px$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *distr-marginal2*:

**assumes**  $S$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$  **and**  $T$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$   
**assumes**  $Pxy$ : *distributed*  $M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) Pxy$   
**shows** *distributed*  $M T Y (\lambda y. (\int^+ x. Pxy (x, y) \partial S))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *distributed-marginal-eq-joint1*:

**assumes**  $T$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$   
**assumes**  $S$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$   
**assumes**  $Px$ : *distributed*  $M S X Px$   
**assumes**  $Pxy$ : *distributed*  $M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) Pxy$   
**shows** *AE*  $x$  in  $S$ .  $Px x = (\int^+ y. Pxy (x, y) \partial T)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *distributed-marginal-eq-joint2*:

**assumes**  $T$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$   
**assumes**  $S$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$   
**assumes**  $Py$ : *distributed*  $M T Y Py$   
**assumes**  $Pxy$ : *distributed*  $M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) Pxy$   
**shows** *AE*  $y$  in  $T$ .  $Py y = (\int^+ x. Pxy (x, y) \partial S)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *distributed-joint-indep'*:

**assumes**  $S$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$  **and**  $T$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$   
**assumes**  $X$ [*measurable*]: *distributed*  $M S X Px$  **and**  $Y$ [*measurable*]: *distributed*  $M T Y Py$   
**assumes** *indep*:  $distr M S X \otimes_M distr M T Y = distr M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x))$   
**shows** *distributed*  $M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) (\lambda(x, y). Px x * Py y)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distributed-integrable*:

*distributed*  $M N X f \implies g \in \text{borel-measurable } N \implies (\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } N \implies 0$

$\leq f x \implies$   
 $\text{integrable } N (\lambda x. f x * g x) \longleftrightarrow \text{integrable } M (\lambda x. g (X x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distributed-transform-integrable*:

**assumes**  $Px$ : *distributed*  $M N X Px \wedge x. x \in \text{space } N \implies 0 \leq Px x$   
**assumes** *distributed*  $M P Y Py \wedge x. x \in \text{space } P \implies 0 \leq Py x$   
**assumes**  $Y$ :  $Y = (\lambda x. T (X x))$  **and**  $T$ :  $T \in \text{measurable } N P$  **and**  $f$ :  $f \in$   
*borel-measurable*  $P$   
**shows** *integrable*  $P (\lambda x. Py x * f x) \longleftrightarrow \text{integrable } N (\lambda x. Px x * f (T x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distributed-integrable-var*:

**fixes**  $X :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**shows** *distributed*  $M \text{lborel } X (\lambda x. \text{ennreal } (f x)) \implies (\wedge x. 0 \leq f x) \implies$   
 $\text{integrable } \text{lborel } (\lambda x. f x * x) \implies \text{integrable } M X$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (*in prob-space*) *distributed-variance*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $D$ : *distributed*  $M \text{lborel } X f$  **and**  $[simp]$ :  $\wedge x. 0 \leq f x$   
**shows**  $\text{variance } X = (\int x. x^2 * f (x + \text{expectation } X) \partial \text{lborel})$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (*in prob-space*) *variance-affine*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $[arith]$ :  $b \neq 0$   
**assumes**  $D[intro]$ : *distributed*  $M \text{lborel } X f$   
**assumes**  $[simp]$ : *prob-space* (*density*  $\text{lborel } f$ )  
**assumes**  $I[simp]$ : *integrable*  $M X$   
**assumes**  $I2[simp]$ : *integrable*  $M (\lambda x. (X x)^2)$   
**shows**  $\text{variance } (\lambda x. a + b * X x) = b^2 * \text{variance } X$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**definition**

*simple-distributed*  $M X f \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall x. 0 \leq f x) \wedge$   
 $\text{distributed } M (\text{count-space } (X'\text{space } M)) X (\lambda x. \text{ennreal } (f x)) \wedge$   
 $\text{finite } (X'\text{space } M)$

**lemma** *simple-distributed-nonneg[dest]*: *simple-distributed*  $M X f \implies 0 \leq f x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *simple-distributed*:

*simple-distributed*  $M X Px \implies \text{distributed } M (\text{count-space } (X'\text{space } M)) X Px$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *simple-distributed-finite[dest]*: *simple-distributed*  $M X P \implies \text{finite } (X'\text{space } M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *distributed-simple-function-superset*:

**assumes**  $X$ : *simple-function*  $M$   $X$   $\bigwedge x. x \in X$  'space  $M \implies P$   $x = \text{measure } M$   $(X - \{x\} \cap \text{space } M)$

**assumes**  $A$ :  $X$ 'space  $M \subseteq A$  *finite*  $A$

**defines**  $S \equiv \text{count-space } A$  **and**  $P' \equiv (\lambda x. \text{if } x \in X \text{'space } M \text{ then } P$   $x$  **else**  $0)$

**shows** *distributed*  $M$   $S$   $X$   $P'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *simple-distributedI*:

**assumes**  $X$ : *simple-function*  $M$   $X$

$\bigwedge x. 0 \leq P$   $x$

$\bigwedge x. x \in X$  'space  $M \implies P$   $x = \text{measure } M$   $(X - \{x\} \cap \text{space } M)$

**shows** *simple-distributed*  $M$   $X$   $P$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *simple-distributed-joint-finite*:

**assumes**  $X$ : *simple-distributed*  $M$   $(\lambda x. (X$   $x, Y$   $x))$   $P$   $x$

**shows** *finite*  $(X$  'space  $M)$  *finite*  $(Y$  'space  $M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *simple-distributed-joint2-finite*:

**assumes**  $X$ : *simple-distributed*  $M$   $(\lambda x. (X$   $x, Y$   $x, Z$   $x))$   $P$   $x$

**shows** *finite*  $(X$  'space  $M)$  *finite*  $(Y$  'space  $M)$  *finite*  $(Z$  'space  $M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *simple-distributed-simple-function*:

*simple-distributed*  $M$   $X$   $P$   $x \implies \text{simple-function } M$   $X$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *simple-distributed-measure*:

*simple-distributed*  $M$   $X$   $P \implies a \in X$ 'space  $M \implies P$   $a = \text{measure } M$   $(X - \{a\} \cap \text{space } M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *simple-distributed-joint*:

**assumes**  $X$ : *simple-distributed*  $M$   $(\lambda x. (X$   $x, Y$   $x))$   $P$   $x$

**defines**  $S \equiv \text{count-space } (X$ 'space  $M) \otimes_M \text{count-space } (Y$ 'space  $M)$

**defines**  $P \equiv (\lambda x. \text{if } x \in (\lambda x. (X$   $x, Y$   $x))$ 'space  $M$  **then**  $P$   $x$  **else**  $0)$

**shows** *distributed*  $M$   $S$   $(\lambda x. (X$   $x, Y$   $x))$   $P$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *simple-distributed-joint2*:

**assumes**  $X$ : *simple-distributed*  $M$   $(\lambda x. (X$   $x, Y$   $x, Z$   $x))$   $P$   $x$

**defines**  $S \equiv \text{count-space } (X$ 'space  $M) \otimes_M \text{count-space } (Y$ 'space  $M) \otimes_M \text{count-space } (Z$ 'space  $M)$

**defines**  $P \equiv (\lambda x. \text{if } x \in (\lambda x. (X$   $x, Y$   $x, Z$   $x))$ 'space  $M$  **then**  $P$   $x$  **else**  $0)$

**shows** *distributed*  $M$   $S$   $(\lambda x. (X$   $x, Y$   $x, Z$   $x))$   $P$



*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *simple-distributed-sum-space*:

**assumes**  $X$ : *simple-distributed*  $M$   $X$   $f$

**shows**  $\text{sum } f$  ( $X$ '*space*  $M$ ) = 1

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *distributed-marginal-eq-joint-simple*:

**assumes**  $Px$ : *simple-function*  $M$   $X$

**assumes**  $Py$ : *simple-distributed*  $M$   $Y$   $Py$

**assumes**  $Pxy$ : *simple-distributed*  $M$  ( $\lambda x. (X$   $x, Y$   $x))$   $Pxy$

**assumes**  $y$ :  $y \in Y$ '*space*  $M$

**shows**  $P_y y = (\sum_{x \in X \text{'space } M} \text{if } (x, y) \in (\lambda x. (X$   $x, Y$   $x)) \text{'space } M \text{ then } P_{xy} (x, y) \text{ else } 0)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *distributedI-real*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes**  $gen$ : *sets*  $M1 = \text{sigma-sets}$  (*space*  $M1$ )  $E$  **and** *Int-stable*  $E$

**and**  $A$ :  $\text{range } A \subseteq E$  ( $\bigcup i::\text{nat. } A$   $i$ ) = *space*  $M1 \wedge i. \text{emeasure}$  (*distr*  $M$   $M1$   $X$ ) ( $A$   $i$ )  $\neq \infty$

**and**  $X$ :  $X \in \text{measurable}$   $M$   $M1$

**and**  $f$ :  $f \in \text{borel-measurable}$   $M1$   $AE$   $x$  *in*  $M1. 0 \leq f$   $x$

**and**  $eq$ :  $\bigwedge A. A \in E \implies \text{emeasure } M (X \text{' } A \cap \text{space } M) = (\int^+ x. f$   $x * \text{indicator } A$   $x \partial M1)$

**shows** *distributed*  $M$   $M1$   $X$   $f$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *distributedI-borel-atMost*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes** [*measurable*]:  $X \in \text{borel-measurable}$   $M$

**and** [*measurable*]:  $f \in \text{borel-measurable}$  *borel* **and**  $f$ [*simp*]:  $AE$   $x$  *in* *lborel*.  $0 \leq f$   $x$

**and**  $g$ -*eq*:  $\bigwedge a. (\int^+ x. f$   $x * \text{indicator } \{..a\} x \partial \text{lborel}) = \text{ennreal}$  ( $g$   $a$ )

**and**  $M$ -*eq*:  $\bigwedge a. \text{emeasure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. X$   $x \leq a\} = \text{ennreal}$  ( $g$   $a$ )

**shows** *distributed*  $M$  *lborel*  $X$   $f$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *uniform-distributed-params*:

**assumes**  $X$ : *distributed*  $M$   $MX$   $X$  ( $\lambda x. \text{indicator } A$   $x / \text{measure } MX$   $A$ )

**shows**  $A \in \text{sets } MX$  *measure*  $MX$   $A \neq 0$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *prob-space-uniform-measure*:

**assumes**  $A$ : *emeasure*  $M$   $A \neq 0$  *emeasure*  $M$   $A \neq \infty$

**shows** *prob-space* (*uniform-measure*  $M$   $A$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *prob-space-uniform-count-measure*: *finite*  $A \implies A \neq \{\} \implies \text{prob-space}$

(uniform-count-measure  $A$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in prob-space) measure-uniform-measure-eq-cond-prob:  
 assumes [measurable]: Measurable.pred  $M$   $P$  Measurable.pred  $M$   $Q$   
 shows  $\mathcal{P}(x \text{ in uniform-measure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. Q\ x\}. P\ x) = \mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. P\ x \mid Q\ x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** prob-space-point-measure:  
 finite  $S \implies (\bigwedge s. s \in S \implies 0 \leq p\ s) \implies (\sum s \in S. p\ s) = 1 \implies \text{prob-space}$   
 (point-measure  $S$   $p$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in prob-space) distr-pair-fst:  $\text{distr } (N \otimes_M M) N\ \text{fst} = N$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in product-prob-space) distr-reorder:  
 assumes inj-on  $t\ J\ t \in J \rightarrow K$  finite  $K$   
 shows  $\text{distr } (PiM\ K\ M) (PiM\ J\ (\lambda x. M\ (t\ x))) (\lambda \omega. \lambda n \in J. \omega\ (t\ n)) = PiM\ J$   
 ( $\lambda x. M\ (t\ x)$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in product-prob-space) distr-restrict:  
 $J \subseteq K \implies \text{finite } K \implies (\Pi_M\ i \in J. M\ i) = \text{distr } (\Pi_M\ i \in K. M\ i) (\Pi_M\ i \in J. M\ i)$   
 ( $\lambda f. \text{restrict } f\ J$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in product-prob-space) emeasure-prod-emb[simp]:  
 assumes  $L: J \subseteq L$  finite  $L$  and  $X: X \in \text{sets } (PiM\ J\ M)$   
 shows  $\text{emeasure } (PiM\ L\ M) (\text{prod-emb } L\ M\ J\ X) = \text{emeasure } (PiM\ J\ M) X$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** emeasure-distr-restrict:  
 assumes  $I \subseteq K$  and  $Q$  [measurable-cong]:  $\text{sets } Q = \text{sets } (PiM\ K\ M)$  and  
 $A$  [measurable]:  $A \in \text{sets } (PiM\ I\ M)$   
 shows  $\text{emeasure } (\text{distr } Q\ (PiM\ I\ M) (\lambda \omega. \text{restrict } \omega\ I)) A = \text{emeasure } Q$   
 ( $\text{prod-emb } K\ M\ I\ A$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in prob-space) prob-space-completion:  $\text{prob-space } (\text{completion } M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

end

## 2 Distribution Functions

Shows that the cumulative distribution function (cdf) of a distribution (a measure on the reals) is nondecreasing and right continuous, which tends to 0 and 1 in either direction.

Conversely, every such function is the cdf of a unique distribution. This direction defines the measure in the obvious way on half-open intervals, and then applies the Caratheodory extension theorem.

**theory** *Distribution-Functions*  
**imports** *Probability-Measure*  
**begin**

**lemma** *UN-Ioc-eq-UNIV*:  $(\bigcup n. \{ -real\ n <.. real\ n \}) = UNIV$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

### 2.1 Properties of cdf's

**definition**  
*cdf* :: *real measure*  $\Rightarrow$  *real*  $\Rightarrow$  *real*

**where**  
*cdf* *M*  $\equiv \lambda x. measure\ M\ \{..x\}$

**lemma** *cdf-def2*: *cdf* *M* *x* = *measure* *M*  $\{..x\}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**locale** *finite-borel-measure = finite-measure M* **for** *M* :: *real measure* +  
**assumes** *M-is-borel*: *sets* *M* = *sets borel*  
**begin**

**lemma** *sets-M[intro]*: *a*  $\in$  *sets borel*  $\implies$  *a*  $\in$  *sets* *M*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *cdf-diff-eq*:  
**assumes** *x* < *y*  
**shows** *cdf* *M* *y* - *cdf* *M* *x* = *measure* *M*  $\{x<..y\}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *cdf-nondecreasing*: *x*  $\leq$  *y*  $\implies$  *cdf* *M* *x*  $\leq$  *cdf* *M* *y*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *borel-UNIV*: *space* *M* = *UNIV*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *cdf-nonneg*: *cdf* *M* *x*  $\geq$  0  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *cdf-bounded*: *cdf* *M* *x*  $\leq$  *measure* *M* (*space* *M*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *cdf-lim-infnty*:

$((\lambda i. \text{cdf } M \text{ (real } i)) \longrightarrow \text{measure } M \text{ (space } M))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *cdf-lim-at-top*:  $(\text{cdf } M \longrightarrow \text{measure } M \text{ (space } M)) \text{ at-top}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *cdf-lim-neg-infnty*:  $((\lambda i. \text{cdf } M \text{ (- real } i)) \longrightarrow 0)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *cdf-lim-at-bot*:  $(\text{cdf } M \longrightarrow 0) \text{ at-bot}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *cdf-is-right-cont*: *continuous (at-right a) (cdf M)*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *cdf-at-left*:  $(\text{cdf } M \longrightarrow \text{measure } M \{..<a\}) \text{ (at-left a)}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *isCont-cdf*:  $\text{isCont (cdf } M) x \longleftrightarrow \text{measure } M \{x\} = 0$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *countable-atoms*: *countable {x. measure M {x} > 0}*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**locale** *real-distribution* = *prob-space M for M :: real measure +*  
*assumes events-eq-borel [simp, measurable-cong]: sets M = sets borel*  
**begin**

**lemma** *finite-borel-measure-M*: *finite-borel-measure M*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**sublocale** *finite-borel-measure M*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *space-eq-univ [simp]*: *space M = UNIV*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *cdf-bounded-prob*:  $\bigwedge x. \text{cdf } M x \leq 1$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *cdf-lim-infnty-prob*:  $(\lambda i. \text{cdf } M \text{ (real } i)) \longrightarrow 1$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *cdf-lim-at-top-prob*:  $(\text{cdf } M \longrightarrow 1) \text{ at-top}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *measurable-finite-borel* [*simp*]:  
 $f \in \text{borel-measurable borel} \implies f \in \text{borel-measurable } M$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**lemma** (*in prob-space*) *real-distribution-distr* [*intro, simp*]:  
 $\text{random-variable borel } X \implies \text{real-distribution } (\text{distr } M \text{ borel } X)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

## 2.2 Uniqueness

**lemma** (*in finite-borel-measure*) *emeasure-Ioc*:  
**assumes**  $a \leq b$  **shows**  $\text{emeasure } M \{a <.. b\} = \text{cdf } M b - \text{cdf } M a$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *cdf-unique'*:  
**fixes**  $M1 M2$   
**assumes** *finite-borel-measure*  $M1$  **and** *finite-borel-measure*  $M2$   
**assumes**  $\text{cdf } M1 = \text{cdf } M2$   
**shows**  $M1 = M2$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *cdf-unique*:  
 $\text{real-distribution } M1 \implies \text{real-distribution } M2 \implies \text{cdf } M1 = \text{cdf } M2 \implies M1 = M2$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma**  
**fixes**  $F :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes** *nondecF* :  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq y \implies F x \leq F y$   
**and** *right-cont-F* :  $\bigwedge a. \text{continuous } (\text{at-right } a) F$   
**and** *lim-F-at-bot* :  $(F \longrightarrow 0) \text{ at-bot}$   
**and** *lim-F-at-top* :  $(F \longrightarrow m) \text{ at-top}$   
**and**  $m: 0 \leq m$   
**shows** *interval-measure-UNIV*:  $\text{emeasure } (\text{interval-measure } F) \text{ UNIV} = m$   
**and** *finite-borel-measure-interval-measure*:  $\text{finite-borel-measure } (\text{interval-measure } F)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *real-distribution-interval-measure*:  
**fixes**  $F :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes** *nondecF* :  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq y \implies F x \leq F y$  **and**  
*right-cont-F* :  $\bigwedge a. \text{continuous } (\text{at-right } a) F$  **and**  
*lim-F-at-bot* :  $(F \longrightarrow 0) \text{ at-bot}$  **and**  
*lim-F-at-top* :  $(F \longrightarrow 1) \text{ at-top}$   
**shows** *real-distribution* (*interval-measure*  $F$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma****fixes**  $F :: real \Rightarrow real$ **assumes**  $nondecF : \bigwedge x y. x \leq y \implies F x \leq F y$  **and** $right-cont-F : \bigwedge a. continuous (at-right a) F$  **and** $lim-F-at-bot : (F \longrightarrow 0) at-bot$ **shows**  $emeasure-interval-measure-Iic: emeasure (interval-measure F) \{.. x\} = F x$ **and**  $measure-interval-measure-Iic: measure (interval-measure F) \{.. x\} = F x$   
*<proof>***lemma**  $cdf-interval-measure:$  $(\bigwedge x y. x \leq y \implies F x \leq F y) \implies (\bigwedge a. continuous (at-right a) F) \implies (F \longrightarrow 0) at-bot \implies cdf (interval-measure F) = F$ *<proof>***end**

### 3 Weak Convergence of Functions and Distributions

Properties of weak convergence of functions and measures, including the portmanteau theorem.

**theory** *Weak-Convergence***imports** *Distribution-Functions***begin**

### 4 Weak Convergence of Functions

**definition** $weak-conv :: (nat \Rightarrow (real \Rightarrow real)) \Rightarrow (real \Rightarrow real) \Rightarrow bool$ **where** $weak-conv F-seq F \equiv \forall x. isCont F x \longrightarrow (\lambda n. F-seq n x) \longrightarrow F x$ 

### 5 Weak Convergence of Distributions

**definition** $weak-conv-m :: (nat \Rightarrow real\ measure) \Rightarrow real\ measure \Rightarrow bool$ **where** $weak-conv-m M-seq M \equiv weak-conv (\lambda n. cdf (M-seq n)) (cdf M)$ 

### 6 Skorohod’s theorem

**locale**  $right-continuous-mono =$ **fixes**  $f :: real \Rightarrow real$  **and**  $a b :: real$ **assumes**  $cont: \bigwedge x. continuous (at-right x) f$

**assumes** *mono*: *mono f*  
**assumes** *bot*:  $(f \longrightarrow a)$  *at-bot*  
**assumes** *top*:  $(f \longrightarrow b)$  *at-top*  
**begin**

**abbreviation** *I* :: *real*  $\Rightarrow$  *real* **where**  
*I*  $\omega \equiv \text{Inf } \{x. \omega \leq f x\}$

**lemma** *pseudoinverse*: **assumes**  $a < \omega < b$  **shows**  $\omega \leq f x \longleftrightarrow I \omega \leq x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *pseudoinverse'*:  $\forall \omega \in \{a <..<b\}. \forall x. \omega \leq f x \longleftrightarrow I \omega \leq x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *mono-I*: *mono-on I*  $\{a <..<b\}$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**locale** *cdf-distribution = real-distribution*  
**begin**

**abbreviation** *C*  $\equiv \text{cdf } M$

**sublocale** *right-continuous-mono C 0 1*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *measurable-C[measurable]*:  $C \in \text{borel-measurable borel}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *measurable-CI[measurable]*:  $I \in \text{borel-measurable } (\text{restrict-space borel } \{0 <..<1\})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *emeasure-distr-I*: *emeasure* (*distr* (*restrict-space lborel*  $\{0 <..<1::\text{real}\}$ )  
*borel I*) *UNIV* = 1  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *distr-I-eq-M*: *distr* (*restrict-space lborel*  $\{0 <..<1::\text{real}\}$ ) *borel I* = *M* (**is**  
*?I = -*)  
*<proof>*

**end**

**context**

**fixes**  $\mu :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real measure}$   
**and** *M* :: *real measure*  
**assumes**  $\mu: \bigwedge n. \text{real-distribution } (\mu n)$   
**assumes** *M*: *real-distribution M*  
**assumes**  $\mu\text{-to-}M$ : *weak-conv-m*  $\mu M$

**begin**

**theorem** *Skorohod*:

$\exists (\Omega :: \text{real measure}) (Y\text{-seq} :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}) (Y :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}).$   
 $\text{prob-space } \Omega \wedge$   
 $(\forall n. Y\text{-seq } n \in \text{measurable } \Omega \text{ borel}) \wedge$   
 $(\forall n. \text{distr } \Omega \text{ borel } (Y\text{-seq } n) = \mu \ n) \wedge$   
 $Y \in \text{measurable } \Omega \text{ lborel} \wedge$   
 $\text{distr } \Omega \text{ borel } Y = M \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in \text{space } \Omega. (\lambda n. Y\text{-seq } n \ x) \longrightarrow Y \ x)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

The Portmanteau theorem, that is, the equivalence of various definitions of weak convergence.

**theorem** *weak-conv-imp-bdd-ae-continuous-conv*:

**fixes**

$f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\{\text{banach, second-countable-topology}\}$

**assumes**

$\text{discont-null}: M (\{x. \neg \text{isCont } f \ x\}) = 0$  **and**

$f\text{-bdd}: \bigwedge x. \text{norm } (f \ x) \leq B$  **and**

$[\text{measurable}]: f \in \text{borel-measurable borel}$

**shows**

$(\lambda n. \text{integral}^L (\mu \ n) \ f) \longrightarrow \text{integral}^L M \ f$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**theorem** *weak-conv-imp-integral-bdd-continuous-conv*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\{\text{banach, second-countable-topology}\}$

**assumes**

$\bigwedge x. \text{isCont } f \ x$  **and**

$\bigwedge x. \text{norm } (f \ x) \leq B$

**shows**

$(\lambda n. \text{integral}^L (\mu \ n) \ f) \longrightarrow \text{integral}^L M \ f$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**theorem** *weak-conv-imp-continuity-set-conv*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes**  $[\text{measurable}]: A \in \text{sets borel}$  **and**  $M (\text{frontier } A) = 0$

**shows**  $(\lambda n. \text{measure } (\mu \ n) \ A) \longrightarrow \text{measure } M \ A$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**definition**

$\text{cts-step} :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**where**

$\text{cts-step } a \ b \ x \equiv \text{if } x \leq a \text{ then } 1 \text{ else if } x \geq b \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } (b - x) / (b - a)$

**lemma** *cts-step-uniformly-continuous*:



**assumes**  $[arith]$ :  $a < b$   
**shows** *uniformly-continuous-on UNIV* (cts-step a b)  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** (in *real-distribution*) *integrable-cts-step*:  $a < b \implies$  *integrable M* (cts-step a b)  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** (in *real-distribution*) *cdf-cts-step*:  
**assumes**  $[arith]$ :  $x < y$   
**shows**  $cdf\ M\ x \leq integral^L\ M$  (cts-step x y) **and**  $integral^L\ M$  (cts-step x y)  $\leq$   
 $cdf\ M\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**context**

**fixes**  $M\text{-seq} :: nat \Rightarrow real\ measure$   
**and**  $M :: real\ measure$   
**assumes** *distr-M-seq [simp]*:  $\bigwedge n. real\ distribution\ (M\text{-seq}\ n)$   
**assumes** *distr-M [simp]*: *real-distribution M*

**begin**

**theorem** *continuity-set-conv-imp-weak-conv*:

**fixes**  $f :: real \Rightarrow real$   
**assumes**  $*$ :  $\bigwedge A. A \in sets\ borel \implies M\ (frontier\ A) = 0 \implies (\lambda n. (measure\ (M\text{-seq}\ n)\ A)) \longrightarrow measure\ M\ A$   
**shows** *weak-conv-m M-seq M*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**theorem** *integral-cts-step-conv-imp-weak-conv*:

**assumes** *integral-conv*:  $\bigwedge x\ y. x < y \implies (\lambda n. integral^L\ (M\text{-seq}\ n)\ (cts\text{-step}\ x\ y)) \longrightarrow integral^L\ M\ (cts\text{-step}\ x\ y)$   
**shows** *weak-conv-m M-seq M*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**theorem** *integral-bdd-continuous-conv-imp-weak-conv*:

**assumes**  
 $\bigwedge f. (\bigwedge x. isCont\ f\ x) \implies (\bigwedge x. abs\ (f\ x) \leq 1) \implies (\lambda n. integral^L\ (M\text{-seq}\ n)\ f :: real) \longrightarrow integral^L\ M\ f$   
**shows**  
*weak-conv-m M-seq M*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Giry-Monad*

**imports** *Probability-Measure HOL-Library.Monad-Syntax*

begin

## 7 Sub-probability spaces

**locale** *subprob-space* = *finite-measure* +  
**assumes** *emeasure-space-le-1*: *emeasure M (space M) ≤ 1*  
**assumes** *subprob-not-empty*: *space M ≠ {}*

**lemma** *subprob-spaceI*[*Pure.intro!*]:  
**assumes** \*: *emeasure M (space M) ≤ 1*  
**assumes** *space M ≠ {}*  
**shows** *subprob-space M*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (**in** *subprob-space*) *emeasure-subprob-space-less-top*: *emeasure M A ≠ top*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *prob-space-imp-subprob-space*:  
*prob-space M ⇒ subprob-space M*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *subprob-space-imp-sigma-finite*: *subprob-space M ⇒ sigma-finite-measure M*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**sublocale** *prob-space ⊆ subprob-space*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *subprob-space-sigma* [*simp*]: *Ω ≠ {} ⇒ subprob-space (sigma Ω X)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *subprob-space-null-measure*: *space M ≠ {} ⇒ subprob-space (null-measure M)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (**in** *subprob-space*) *subprob-space-distr*:  
**assumes** *f: f ∈ measurable M M' and space M' ≠ {}* **shows** *subprob-space (distr M M' f)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (**in** *subprob-space*) *subprob-emeasure-le-1*: *emeasure M X ≤ 1*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (**in** *subprob-space*) *subprob-measure-le-1*: *measure M X ≤ 1*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (**in** *subprob-space*) *nn-integral-le-const*:  
**assumes** *0 ≤ c AE x in M. f x ≤ c*  
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. f x \partial M) \leq c$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *emeasure-density-distr-interval*:

**fixes**  $h :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $g :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $g' :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes** *[simp]*:  $a \leq b$   
**assumes**  $Mf[\text{measurable}]$ :  $f \in \text{borel-measurable borel}$   
**assumes**  $Mg[\text{measurable}]$ :  $g \in \text{borel-measurable borel}$   
**assumes**  $Mg'[\text{measurable}]$ :  $g' \in \text{borel-measurable borel}$   
**assumes**  $Mh[\text{measurable}]$ :  $h \in \text{borel-measurable borel}$   
**assumes** *prob*: *subprob-space* (density lborel f)  
**assumes** *nonnegf*:  $\bigwedge x. f\ x \geq 0$   
**assumes** *derivg*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \implies (g \text{ has-real-derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x)$   
**assumes** *contg'*: *continuous-on*  $\{a..b\}$   $g'$   
**assumes** *mono*: *strict-mono-on*  $g \{a..b\}$  **and** *inv*:  $\bigwedge x. h\ x \in \{a..b\} \implies g (h\ x)$   
 $= x$   
**assumes** *range*:  $\{a..b\} \subseteq \text{range } h$   
**shows**  $\text{emeasure } (\text{distr } (\text{density lborel } f) \text{ lborel } h) \{a..b\} =$   
 $\text{emeasure } (\text{density lborel } (\lambda x. f (g\ x) * g' x)) \{a..b\}$   
*<proof>*

**locale** *pair-subprob-space* =

*pair-sigma-finite*  $M1\ M2 + M1$ : *subprob-space*  $M1 + M2$ : *subprob-space*  $M2$  **for**  
 $M1\ M2$

**sublocale** *pair-subprob-space*  $\subseteq P?$ : *subprob-space*  $M1 \otimes_M M2$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *subprob-space-null-measure-iff*:

*subprob-space* (null-measure  $M$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  *space*  $M \neq \{\}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *subprob-space-restrict-space*:

**assumes**  $M$ : *subprob-space*  $M$   
**and**  $A$ :  $A \cap \text{space } M \in \text{sets } M$   $A \cap \text{space } M \neq \{\}$   
**shows** *subprob-space* (*restrict-space*  $M\ A$ )  
*<proof>*

**definition** *subprob-algebra*  $:: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure measure}$  **where**

*subprob-algebra*  $K =$   
 $(\text{SUP } A : \text{sets } K. \text{vimage-algebra } \{M. \text{subprob-space } M \wedge \text{sets } M = \text{sets } K\}$   
 $(\lambda M. \text{emeasure } M\ A) \text{ borel})$

**lemma** *space-subprob-algebra*: *space* (*subprob-algebra*  $A$ ) =  $\{M. \text{subprob-space } M$   
 $\wedge \text{sets } M = \text{sets } A\}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *subprob-algebra-cong*: *sets*  $M = \text{sets } N \implies$  *subprob-algebra*  $M =$  *subprob-algebra*  
 $N$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *measurable-emeasure-subprob-algebra*[*measurable*]:

$a \in \text{sets } A \implies (\lambda M. \text{emeasure } M a) \in \text{borel-measurable } (\text{subprob-algebra } A)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-measure-subprob-algebra*[*measurable*]:

$a \in \text{sets } A \implies (\lambda M. \text{measure } M a) \in \text{borel-measurable } (\text{subprob-algebra } A)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *subprob-measurableD*:

**assumes**  $N: N \in \text{measurable } M \text{ (subprob-algebra } S)$  **and**  $x: x \in \text{space } M$   
**shows**  $\text{space } (N x) = \text{space } S$   
**and**  $\text{sets } (N x) = \text{sets } S$   
**and**  $\text{measurable } (N x) K = \text{measurable } S K$   
**and**  $\text{measurable } K (N x) = \text{measurable } K S$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

⟨*ML*⟩

**context**

**fixes**  $K M N$  **assumes**  $K: K \in \text{measurable } M \text{ (subprob-algebra } N)$

**begin**

**lemma** *subprob-space-kernel*:  $a \in \text{space } M \implies \text{subprob-space } (K a)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *sets-kernel*:  $a \in \text{space } M \implies \text{sets } (K a) = \text{sets } N$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-emeasure-kernel*[*measurable*]:

$A \in \text{sets } N \implies (\lambda a. \text{emeasure } (K a) A) \in \text{borel-measurable } M$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**lemma** *measurable-subprob-algebra*:

$(\bigwedge a. a \in \text{space } M \implies \text{subprob-space } (K a)) \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge a. a \in \text{space } M \implies \text{sets } (K a) = \text{sets } N) \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge A. A \in \text{sets } N \implies (\lambda a. \text{emeasure } (K a) A) \in \text{borel-measurable } M) \implies$   
 $K \in \text{measurable } M \text{ (subprob-algebra } N)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-submarkov*:

$K \in \text{measurable } M \text{ (subprob-algebra } M) \iff$   
 $(\forall x \in \text{space } M. \text{subprob-space } (K x) \wedge \text{sets } (K x) = \text{sets } M) \wedge$   
 $(\forall A \in \text{sets } M. (\lambda x. \text{emeasure } (K x) A) \in \text{measurable } M \text{ borel})$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-subprob-algebra-generated*:

**assumes**  $eq$ :  $sets\ N = sigma\ sets\ \Omega\ G$  **and**  $Int\ stable\ G\ G \subseteq Pow\ \Omega$   
**assumes**  $subsp$ :  $\bigwedge a. a \in space\ M \implies subprob\ space\ (K\ a)$   
**assumes**  $sets$ :  $\bigwedge a. a \in space\ M \implies sets\ (K\ a) = sets\ N$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge A. A \in G \implies (\lambda a. emeasure\ (K\ a)\ A) \in borel\ measurable\ M$   
**assumes**  $\Omega$ :  $(\lambda a. emeasure\ (K\ a)\ \Omega) \in borel\ measurable\ M$   
**shows**  $K \in measurable\ M\ (subprob\ algebra\ N)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $space\ subprob\ algebra\ empty\ iff$ :  
 $space\ (subprob\ algebra\ N) = \{\} \longleftrightarrow space\ N = \{\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $nn\ integral\ measurable\ subprob\ algebra[measurable]$ :  
**assumes**  $f$ :  $f \in borel\ measurable\ N$   
**shows**  $(\lambda M. integral^N\ M\ f) \in borel\ measurable\ (subprob\ algebra\ N)$  (**is** -  $\in\ ?B$ )  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $measurable\ distr$ :  
**assumes**  $[measurable]$ :  $f \in measurable\ M\ N$   
**shows**  $(\lambda M'. distr\ M'\ N\ f) \in measurable\ (subprob\ algebra\ M)\ (subprob\ algebra\ N)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $emeasure\ space\ subprob\ algebra[measurable]$ :  
 $(\lambda a. emeasure\ a\ (space\ a)) \in borel\ measurable\ (subprob\ algebra\ N)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $integrable\ measurable\ subprob\ algebra[measurable]$ :  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{banach, second\ countable\ topology\}$   
**assumes**  $[measurable]$ :  $f \in borel\ measurable\ N$   
**shows**  $Measurable.pred\ (subprob\ algebra\ N)\ (\lambda M. integrable\ M\ f)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $integral\ measurable\ subprob\ algebra[measurable]$ :  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{banach, second\ countable\ topology\}$   
**assumes**  $f [measurable]$ :  $f \in borel\ measurable\ N$   
**shows**  $(\lambda M. integral^L\ M\ f) \in subprob\ algebra\ N \rightarrow_M borel$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $measurable\ pair\ measure$ :  
**assumes**  $f$ :  $f \in measurable\ M\ (subprob\ algebra\ N)$   
**assumes**  $g$ :  $g \in measurable\ M\ (subprob\ algebra\ L)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. f\ x \otimes_M g\ x) \in measurable\ M\ (subprob\ algebra\ (N \otimes_M L))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $restrict\ space\ measurable$ :  
**assumes**  $X$ :  $X \neq \{\}$   $X \in sets\ K$   
**assumes**  $N$ :  $N \in measurable\ M\ (subprob\ algebra\ K)$

**shows**  $(\lambda x. \text{restrict-space } (N x) X) \in \text{measurable } M \text{ (subprob-algebra (restrict-space } K X))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 8 Properties of return

**definition**  $\text{return} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure}$  **where**  
 $\text{return } R x = \text{measure-of } (\text{space } R) (\text{sets } R) (\lambda A. \text{indicator } A x)$

**lemma**  $\text{space-return[simp]}$ :  $\text{space } (\text{return } M x) = \text{space } M$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $\text{sets-return[simp]}$ :  $\text{sets } (\text{return } M x) = \text{sets } M$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $\text{measurable-return1[simp]}$ :  $\text{measurable } (\text{return } N x) L = \text{measurable } N L$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $\text{measurable-return2[simp]}$ :  $\text{measurable } L (\text{return } N x) = \text{measurable } L N$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $\text{return-sets-cong}$ :  $\text{sets } M = \text{sets } N \Longrightarrow \text{return } M = \text{return } N$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $\text{return-cong}$ :  $\text{sets } A = \text{sets } B \Longrightarrow \text{return } A x = \text{return } B x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $\text{emeasure-return[simp]}$ :  
**assumes**  $A \in \text{sets } M$   
**shows**  $\text{emeasure } (\text{return } M x) A = \text{indicator } A x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $\text{prob-space-return}$ :  $x \in \text{space } M \Longrightarrow \text{prob-space } (\text{return } M x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $\text{subprob-space-return}$ :  $x \in \text{space } M \Longrightarrow \text{subprob-space } (\text{return } M x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $\text{subprob-space-return-ne}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{space } M \neq \{\}$  **shows**  $\text{subprob-space } (\text{return } M x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $\text{measure-return}$ : **assumes**  $X: X \in \text{sets } M$  **shows**  $\text{measure } (\text{return } M x) X = \text{indicator } X x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $\text{AE-return}$ :  
**assumes**  $[\text{simp}]: x \in \text{space } M$  **and**  $[\text{measurable}]: \text{Measurable.pred } M P$   
**shows**  $(\text{AE } y \text{ in } \text{return } M x. P y) \longleftrightarrow P x$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-return*:

**assumes**  $x \in \text{space } M$   $g \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

**shows**  $(\int^+ a. g a \partial \text{return } M x) = g x$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-return*:

**fixes**  $g :: - \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{banach, second-countable-topology}\}$

**assumes**  $x \in \text{space } M$   $g \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

**shows**  $(\int a. g a \partial \text{return } M x) = g x$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *return-measurable[measurable]*:  $\text{return } N \in \text{measurable } N$  (*subprob-algebra*  $N$ )

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distr-return*:

**assumes**  $f \in \text{measurable } M N$  **and**  $x \in \text{space } M$

**shows**  $\text{distr } (\text{return } M x) N f = \text{return } N (f x)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *return-restrict-space*:

$\Omega \in \text{sets } M \implies \text{return } (\text{restrict-space } M \Omega) x = \text{restrict-space } (\text{return } M x) \Omega$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-distr2*:

**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]$ :  $\text{case-prod } f \in \text{measurable } (L \otimes_M M) N$

**assumes**  $g[\text{measurable}]$ :  $g \in \text{measurable } L$  (*subprob-algebra*  $M$ )

**shows**  $(\lambda x. \text{distr } (g x) N (f x)) \in \text{measurable } L$  (*subprob-algebra*  $N$ )

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-measurable-subprob-algebra2*:

**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]$ :  $(\lambda(x, y). f x y) \in \text{borel-measurable } (M \otimes_M N)$

**assumes**  $N[\text{measurable}]$ :  $L \in \text{measurable } M$  (*subprob-algebra*  $N$ )

**shows**  $(\lambda x. \text{integral}^N (L x) (f x)) \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-measurable-subprob-algebra2*:

**assumes**  $A[\text{measurable}]$ :  $(\text{SIGMA } x:\text{space } M. A x) \in \text{sets } (M \otimes_M N)$

**assumes**  $L[\text{measurable}]$ :  $L \in \text{measurable } M$  (*subprob-algebra*  $N$ )

**shows**  $(\lambda x. \text{emeasure } (L x) (A x)) \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-measurable-subprob-algebra2*:

**assumes**  $A[\text{measurable}]$ :  $(\text{SIGMA } x:\text{space } M. A x) \in \text{sets } (M \otimes_M N)$

**assumes**  $L[\text{measurable}]$ :  $L \in \text{measurable } M$  (*subprob-algebra*  $N$ )

**shows**  $(\lambda x. \text{measure } (L x) (A x)) \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

⟨proof⟩

**definition** *select-sets*  $M = (\text{SOME } N. \text{ sets } M = \text{sets (subprob-algebra } N))$

**lemma** *select-sets1*:

*sets*  $M = \text{sets (subprob-algebra } N) \implies \text{sets } M = \text{sets (subprob-algebra (select-sets } M))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sets-select-sets[simp]*:

**assumes** *sets*:  $\text{sets } M = \text{sets (subprob-algebra } N)$   
**shows**  $\text{sets (select-sets } M) = \text{sets } N$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *space-select-sets[simp]*:

$\text{sets } M = \text{sets (subprob-algebra } N) \implies \text{space (select-sets } M) = \text{space } N$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 9 Join

**definition** *join* :: 'a measure measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure **where**

*join*  $M = \text{measure-of (space (select-sets } M)) (\text{sets (select-sets } M)) (\lambda B. \int^+ M'. \text{emeasure } M' B \partial M)$

**lemma**

**shows** *space-join[simp]*:  $\text{space (join } M) = \text{space (select-sets } M)$   
**and** *sets-join[simp]*:  $\text{sets (join } M) = \text{sets (select-sets } M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-join*:

**assumes**  $M[\text{simp, measurable-cong}]$ :  $\text{sets } M = \text{sets (subprob-algebra } N)$  **and**  $A \in \text{sets } N$   
**shows**  $\text{emeasure (join } M) A = (\int^+ M'. \text{emeasure } M' A \partial M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-join*:

$\text{join} \in \text{measurable (subprob-algebra (subprob-algebra } N)) (\text{subprob-algebra } N)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-join*:

**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{borel-measurable } N$   
**and**  $M[\text{measurable-cong}]$ :  $\text{sets } M = \text{sets (subprob-algebra } N)$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. f x \partial \text{join } M) = (\int^+ M'. \int^+ x. f x \partial M' \partial M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-join1*:

$\llbracket f \in \text{measurable } N K; \text{sets } M = \text{sets (subprob-algebra } N) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies f \in \text{measurable (join } M) K$   
 ⟨proof⟩



**lemma**

**fixes**  $f :: - \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $f$ -measurable [*measurable*]:  $f \in \text{borel-measurable } N$   
**and**  $f$ -bounded:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } N \implies |f x| \leq B$   
**and**  $M$  [*measurable-cong*]:  $\text{sets } M = \text{sets } (\text{subprob-algebra } N)$   
**and**  $\text{fin}$ : *finite-measure*  $M$   
**and**  $M$ -bounded:  $\exists E M' \text{ in } M. \text{emeasure } M' (\text{space } M') \leq \text{ennreal } B'$   
**shows** *integrable-join*: *integrable* ( $\text{join } M$ )  $f$  (**is** *?integrable*)  
**and** *integral-join*:  $\text{integral}^L (\text{join } M) f = \int M'. \text{integral}^L M' f \partial M$  (**is** *?integral*)  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *join-assoc*:

**assumes**  $M$  [*measurable-cong*]:  $\text{sets } M = \text{sets } (\text{subprob-algebra } (\text{subprob-algebra } N))$   
**shows**  $\text{join } (\text{distr } M (\text{subprob-algebra } N) \text{ join}) = \text{join } (\text{join } M)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *join-return*:

**assumes**  $\text{sets } M = \text{sets } N$  **and** *subprob-space*  $M$   
**shows**  $\text{join } (\text{return } (\text{subprob-algebra } N) M) = M$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *join-return'*:

**assumes**  $\text{sets } N = \text{sets } M$   
**shows**  $\text{join } (\text{distr } M (\text{subprob-algebra } N) (\text{return } N)) = M$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *join-distr-distr*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$  **and**  $M :: 'a \text{ measure measure}$  **and**  $N :: 'b \text{ measure}$   
**assumes**  $\text{sets } M = \text{sets } (\text{subprob-algebra } R)$  **and**  $f \in \text{measurable } R N$   
**shows**  $\text{join } (\text{distr } M (\text{subprob-algebra } N) (\lambda M. \text{distr } M N f)) = \text{distr } (\text{join } M) N f$  (**is** *?r = ?l*)  
*<proof>*

**definition** *bind* ::  $'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ measure}) \Rightarrow 'b \text{ measure}$  **where**

$\text{bind } M f = (\text{if } \text{space } M = \{\} \text{ then } \text{count-space } \{\} \text{ else } \text{join } (\text{distr } M (\text{subprob-algebra } (f (\text{SOME } x. x \in \text{space } M))) f))$

**adhoc-overloading** *Monad-Syntax.bind* *bind***lemma** *bind-empty*:

$\text{space } M = \{\} \implies \text{bind } M f = \text{count-space } \{\}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-nonempty*:

$\text{space } M \neq \{\} \implies \text{bind } M f = \text{join } (\text{distr } M (\text{subprob-algebra } (f (\text{SOME } x. x \in \text{space } M))) f)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *sets-bind-empty*:  $sets\ M = \{\} \implies sets\ (bind\ M\ f) = \{\{\}\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *space-bind-empty*:  $space\ M = \{\} \implies space\ (bind\ M\ f) = \{\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sets-bind[simp, measurable-cong]*:  
**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge x. x \in space\ M \implies sets\ (f\ x) = sets\ N$  **and**  $M: space\ M \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $sets\ (bind\ M\ f) = sets\ N$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *space-bind[simp]*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in space\ M \implies sets\ (f\ x) = sets\ N$  **and**  $space\ M \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $space\ (bind\ M\ f) = space\ N$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bind-cong-All*:  
**assumes**  $\forall x \in space\ M. f\ x = g\ x$   
**shows**  $bind\ M\ f = bind\ M\ g$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bind-cong*:  
 $M = N \implies (\bigwedge x. x \in space\ M \implies f\ x = g\ x) \implies bind\ M\ f = bind\ N\ g$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bind-nonempty'*:  
**assumes**  $f \in measurable\ M\ (subprob-algebra\ N)$   $x \in space\ M$   
**shows**  $bind\ M\ f = join\ (distr\ M\ (subprob-algebra\ N)\ f)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bind-nonempty''*:  
**assumes**  $f \in measurable\ M\ (subprob-algebra\ N)$   $space\ M \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $bind\ M\ f = join\ (distr\ M\ (subprob-algebra\ N)\ f)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-bind*:  
 $\llbracket space\ M \neq \{\}; f \in measurable\ M\ (subprob-algebra\ N); X \in sets\ N \rrbracket$   
 $\implies emeasure\ (M \ggg f)\ X = \int^+ x. emeasure\ (f\ x)\ X\ \partial M$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-bind*:  
**assumes**  $f: f \in borel-measurable\ B$   
**assumes**  $N: N \in measurable\ M\ (subprob-algebra\ B)$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. f\ x\ \partial(M \ggg N)) = (\int^+ x. \int^+ y. f\ y\ \partial N\ x\ \partial M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *AE-bind*:  
**assumes**  $N[measurable]: N \in measurable\ M\ (subprob-algebra\ B)$   
**assumes**  $P[measurable]: Measurable.pred\ B\ P$

**shows**  $(AE\ x\ in\ M\ \gg\ N.\ P\ x) \longleftrightarrow (AE\ x\ in\ M.\ AE\ y\ in\ N\ x.\ P\ y)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-bind'*:

**assumes** *M1*:  $f \in measurable\ M\ (subprob\text{-}algebra\ N)$  **and**

*M2*:  $case\text{-}prod\ g \in measurable\ (M \otimes_M N)\ (subprob\text{-}algebra\ R)$

**shows**  $(\lambda x.\ bind\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x)) \in measurable\ M\ (subprob\text{-}algebra\ R)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-bind[measurable (raw)]*:

**assumes** *M1*:  $f \in measurable\ M\ (subprob\text{-}algebra\ N)$  **and**

*M2*:  $(\lambda x.\ g\ (fst\ x)\ (snd\ x)) \in measurable\ (M \otimes_M N)\ (subprob\text{-}algebra\ R)$

**shows**  $(\lambda x.\ bind\ (f\ x)\ (g\ x)) \in measurable\ M\ (subprob\text{-}algebra\ R)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-bind2*:

**assumes**  $f \in measurable\ M\ (subprob\text{-}algebra\ N)$  **and**  $g \in measurable\ N\ (subprob\text{-}algebra\ R)$

**shows**  $(\lambda x.\ bind\ (f\ x)\ g) \in measurable\ M\ (subprob\text{-}algebra\ R)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *subprob-space-bind*:

**assumes** *subprob-space*  $M\ f \in measurable\ M\ (subprob\text{-}algebra\ N)$

**shows** *subprob-space*  $(M \gg f)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma**

**fixes**  $f :: - \Rightarrow real$

**assumes** *f-measurable* [*measurable*]:  $f \in borel\text{-}measurable\ K$

**and** *f-bounded*:  $\bigwedge x.\ x \in space\ K \implies |f\ x| \leq B$

**and** *N* [*measurable*]:  $N \in measurable\ M\ (subprob\text{-}algebra\ K)$

**and** *fin*: *finite-measure*  $M$

**and** *M-bounded*:  $AE\ x\ in\ M.\ emeasure\ (N\ x)\ (space\ (N\ x)) \leq ennreal\ B'$

**shows** *integrable-bind*: *integrable*  $(bind\ M\ N)\ f$  (**is** *?integrable*)

**and** *integral-bind*:  $integral^L\ (bind\ M\ N)\ f = \int x.\ integral^L\ (N\ x)\ f\ \partial M$  (**is** *?integral*)

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (**in** *prob-space*) *prob-space-bind*:

**assumes** *ae*:  $AE\ x\ in\ M.\ prob\text{-}space\ (N\ x)$

**and** *N* [*measurable*]:  $N \in measurable\ M\ (subprob\text{-}algebra\ S)$

**shows** *prob-space*  $(M \gg N)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (**in** *subprob-space*) *bind-in-space*:

$A \in measurable\ M\ (subprob\text{-}algebra\ N) \implies (M \gg A) \in space\ (subprob\text{-}algebra\ N)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (*in subprob-space*) *measure-bind*:

**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{measurable } M \text{ (subprob-algebra } N)$  **and**  $X: X \in \text{sets } N$

**shows**  $\text{measure } (M \ggg f) X = \int x. \text{measure } (f x) X \partial M$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *emeasure-bind-const*:

$\text{space } M \neq \{\}$   $\implies X \in \text{sets } N \implies \text{subprob-space } N \implies$

$\text{emeasure } (M \ggg (\lambda x. N)) X = \text{emeasure } N X * \text{emeasure } M \text{ (space } M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *emeasure-bind-const'*:

**assumes** *subprob-space*  $M$  *subprob-space*  $N$

**shows**  $\text{emeasure } (M \ggg (\lambda x. N)) X = \text{emeasure } N X * \text{emeasure } M \text{ (space } M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *emeasure-bind-const-prob-space*:

**assumes** *prob-space*  $M$  *subprob-space*  $N$

**shows**  $\text{emeasure } (M \ggg (\lambda x. N)) X = \text{emeasure } N X$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-return*:

**assumes**  $f \in \text{measurable } M \text{ (subprob-algebra } N)$  **and**  $x \in \text{space } M$

**shows**  $\text{bind } (\text{return } M x) f = f x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-return'*:

**shows**  $\text{bind } M \text{ (return } M) = M$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *distr-bind*:

**assumes**  $N: N \in \text{measurable } M \text{ (subprob-algebra } K)$  *space*  $M \neq \{\}$

**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{measurable } K R$

**shows**  $\text{distr } (M \ggg N) R f = (M \ggg (\lambda x. \text{distr } (N x) R f))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-distr*:

**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]: f \in \text{measurable } M X$

**assumes**  $N[\text{measurable}]: N \in \text{measurable } X \text{ (subprob-algebra } K)$  **and** *space*  $M \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $(\text{distr } M X f \ggg N) = (M \ggg (\lambda x. N (f x)))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-count-space-singleton*:

**assumes** *subprob-space*  $(f x)$

**shows** *count-space*  $\{x\} \ggg f = f x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *restrict-space-bind*:

**assumes**  $N: N \in \text{measurable } M \text{ (subprob-algebra } K)$

**assumes**  $\text{space } M \neq \{\}$   
**assumes**  $X[\text{simp}]: X \in \text{sets } K \ X \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $\text{restrict-space } (\text{bind } M \ N) \ X = \text{bind } M \ (\lambda x. \text{restrict-space } (N \ x) \ X)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *bind-restrict-space*:

**assumes**  $A: A \cap \text{space } M \neq \{\}$   $A \cap \text{space } M \in \text{sets } M$   
**and**  $f: f \in \text{measurable } (\text{restrict-space } M \ A) \ (\text{subprob-algebra } N)$   
**shows**  $\text{restrict-space } M \ A \ggg f = M \ggg (\lambda x. \text{if } x \in A \text{ then } f \ x \text{ else null-measure } (f \ (\text{SOME } x. x \in A \wedge x \in \text{space } M)))$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs is - = M >> ?f)**  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *bind-const'*:  $\llbracket \text{prob-space } M; \text{subprob-space } N \rrbracket \implies M \ggg (\lambda x. N) = N$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *bind-return-distr*:

$\text{space } M \neq \{\} \implies f \in \text{measurable } M \ N \implies \text{bind } M \ (\text{return } N \circ f) = \text{distr } M \ N \ f$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *bind-return-distr'*:

$\text{space } M \neq \{\} \implies f \in \text{measurable } M \ N \implies \text{bind } M \ (\lambda x. \text{return } N \ (f \ x)) = \text{distr } M \ N \ f$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *bind-assoc*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \ \text{measure}$  **and**  $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c \ \text{measure}$   
**assumes**  $M1: f \in \text{measurable } M \ (\text{subprob-algebra } N)$  **and**  $M2: g \in \text{measurable } N \ (\text{subprob-algebra } R)$   
**shows**  $\text{bind } (\text{bind } M \ f) \ g = \text{bind } M \ (\lambda x. \text{bind } (f \ x) \ g)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *double-bind-assoc*:

**assumes**  $Mg: g \in \text{measurable } N \ (\text{subprob-algebra } N')$   
**assumes**  $Mf: f \in \text{measurable } M \ (\text{subprob-algebra } M')$   
**assumes**  $Mh: \text{case-prod } h \in \text{measurable } (M \otimes_M M') \ N$   
**shows**  $\text{do } \{x \leftarrow M; y \leftarrow f \ x; g \ (h \ x \ y)\} = \text{do } \{x \leftarrow M; y \leftarrow f \ x; \text{return } N \ (h \ x \ y)\} \ggg g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** **(in** *prob-space*) *M-in-subprob[measurable (raw)]*:  $M \in \text{space } (\text{subprob-algebra } M)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** **(in** *pair-prob-space*) *pair-measure-eq-bind*:

$(M1 \otimes_M M2) = (M1 \ggg (\lambda x. M2 \ggg (\lambda y. \text{return } (M1 \otimes_M M2) \ (x, y))))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** (in *pair-prob-space*) *bind-rotate*:  
**assumes**  $C[\text{measurable}]$ :  $(\lambda(x, y). C\ x\ y) \in \text{measurable } (M1 \otimes_M M2) \text{ (subprob-algebra } N)$   
**shows**  $(M1 \gg (\lambda x. M2 \gg (\lambda y. C\ x\ y))) = (M2 \gg (\lambda y. M1 \gg (\lambda x. C\ x\ y)))$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *bind-return''*:  $\text{sets } M = \text{sets } N \implies M \gg \text{return } N = M$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *distr-const[simp]*:  
 $c \in \text{space } N \implies \text{distr } M\ N\ (\lambda x. c) = \text{return } N\ c$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *return-count-space-eq-density*:  
 $\text{return } (\text{count-space } M)\ x = \text{density } (\text{count-space } M)\ (\text{indicator } \{x\})$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *null-measure-in-space-subprob-algebra [simp]*:  
 $\text{null-measure } M \in \text{space } (\text{subprob-algebra } M) \iff \text{space } M \neq \{\}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

## 9.1 Giry monad on probability spaces

**definition** *prob-algebra* :: 'a measure  $\implies$  'a measure measure **where**  
 $\text{prob-algebra } K = \text{restrict-space } (\text{subprob-algebra } K)\ \{M. \text{prob-space } M\}$

**lemma** *space-prob-algebra*:  $\text{space } (\text{prob-algebra } M) = \{N. \text{sets } N = \text{sets } M \wedge \text{prob-space } N\}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-measure-prob-algebra[measurable]*:  
 $a \in \text{sets } A \implies (\lambda M. \text{Sigma-Algebra.measure } M\ a) \in \text{prob-algebra } A \rightarrow_M \text{borel}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-prob-algebraD*:  
 $f \in N \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } M \implies f \in N \rightarrow_M \text{subprob-algebra } M$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measure-measurable-prob-algebra2*:  
 $\text{Sigma } (\text{space } M)\ A \in \text{sets } (M \otimes_M N) \implies L \in M \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } N \implies$   
 $(\lambda x. \text{Sigma-Algebra.measure } (L\ x)\ (A\ x)) \in \text{borel-measurable } M$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-prob-algebraI*:  
 $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } N \implies \text{prob-space } (f\ x)) \implies f \in N \rightarrow_M \text{subprob-algebra } M \implies$   
 $f \in N \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } M$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-distr-prob-space*:

**assumes**  $f: f \in M \rightarrow_M N$

**shows**  $(\lambda M'. \text{distr } M' N f) \in \text{prob-algebra } M \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } N$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *measurable-return-prob-space*[*measurable*]: *return*  $N \in N \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } N$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *measurable-distr-prob-space2*[*measurable (raw)*]:

**assumes**  $f: g \in L \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } M$   $(\lambda(x, y). f x y) \in L \otimes_M M \rightarrow_M N$

**shows**  $(\lambda x. \text{distr } (g x) N (f x)) \in L \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } N$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *measurable-bind-prob-space*:

**assumes**  $f: f \in M \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } N$  **and**  $g: g \in N \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } R$

**shows**  $(\lambda x. \text{bind } (f x) g) \in M \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } R$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *measurable-bind-prob-space2*[*measurable (raw)*]:

**assumes**  $f: f \in M \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } N$  **and**  $g: (\lambda(x, y). g x y) \in (M \otimes_M N) \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } R$

**shows**  $(\lambda x. \text{bind } (f x) (g x)) \in M \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } R$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *measurable-prob-algebra-generated*:

**assumes** *eq*: *sets*  $N = \text{sigma-sets } \Omega G$  **and** *Int-stable*  $G G \subseteq \text{Pow } \Omega$

**assumes** *subsp*:  $\bigwedge a. a \in \text{space } M \implies \text{prob-space } (K a)$

**assumes** *sets*:  $\bigwedge a. a \in \text{space } M \implies \text{sets } (K a) = \text{sets } N$

**assumes**  $\bigwedge A. A \in G \implies (\lambda a. \text{emeasure } (K a) A) \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

**shows**  $K \in \text{measurable } M$  (*prob-algebra*  $N$ )  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *in-space-prob-algebra*:

$x \in \text{space } (\text{prob-algebra } M) \implies \text{emeasure } x (\text{space } M) = 1$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *prob-space-pair*:

**assumes** *prob-space*  $M$  *prob-space*  $N$  **shows** *prob-space*  $(M \otimes_M N)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *measurable-pair-prob*[*measurable*]:

$f \in M \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } N \implies g \in M \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } L \implies (\lambda x. f x \otimes_M g x) \in M \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } (N \otimes_M L)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *emeasure-bind-prob-algebra*:

**assumes**  $A: A \in \text{space } (\text{prob-algebra } N)$

**assumes**  $B: B \in N \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } L$   
**assumes**  $X: X \in \text{sets } L$   
**shows**  $\text{emeasure } (\text{bind } A \ B) \ X = (\int^+ x. \text{emeasure } (B \ x) \ X \ \partial A)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *prob-space-bind'*:

**assumes**  $A: A \in \text{space } (\text{prob-algebra } M)$  **and**  $B: B \in M \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } N$   
**shows** *prob-space*  $(A \gg B)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *sets-bind'*:

**assumes**  $A: A \in \text{space } (\text{prob-algebra } M)$  **and**  $B: B \in M \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } N$   
**shows** *sets*  $(A \gg B) = \text{sets } N$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *bind-cong-AE'*:

**assumes**  $M: M \in \text{space } (\text{prob-algebra } L)$   
**and**  $f: f \in L \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } N$  **and**  $g: g \in L \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } N$   
**and**  $ae: AE \ x \ \text{in } M. f \ x = g \ x$   
**shows**  $\text{bind } M \ f = \text{bind } M \ g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *density-discrete*:

$\text{countable } A \implies \text{sets } N = \text{Set.Pow } A \implies (\bigwedge x. f \ x \geq 0) \implies (\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies f \ x = \text{emeasure } N \ \{x\}) \implies$   
 $\text{density } (\text{count-space } A) \ f = N$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *distr-density-discrete*:

**fixes**  $f'$   
**assumes** *countable*  $A$   
**assumes**  $f' \in \text{borel-measurable } M$   
**assumes**  $g \in \text{measurable } M \ (\text{count-space } A)$   
**defines**  $f \equiv \lambda x. \int^+ t. (\text{if } g \ t = x \ \text{then } 1 \ \text{else } 0) * f' \ t \ \partial M$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } M \implies g \ x \in A$   
**shows**  $\text{density } (\text{count-space } A) \ (\lambda x. f \ x) = \text{distr } (\text{density } M \ f') \ (\text{count-space } A)$   
 $g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *bind-cong-AE*:

**assumes**  $M = N$   
**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{measurable } N \ (\text{subprob-algebra } B)$   
**assumes**  $g: g \in \text{measurable } N \ (\text{subprob-algebra } B)$   
**assumes**  $ae: AE \ x \ \text{in } N. f \ x = g \ x$   
**shows**  $\text{bind } M \ f = \text{bind } N \ g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *bind-cong-strong*:  $M = N \implies (\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } M = \text{simp} \implies f \ x = g \ x) \implies$   
 $\text{bind } M \ f = \text{bind } N \ g$



*<proof>*

**lemma** *sets-bind-measurable*:

**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{measurable } M$  (subprob-algebra  $B$ )

**assumes**  $M: \text{space } M \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $\text{sets } (M \gg f) = \text{sets } B$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *space-bind-measurable*:

**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{measurable } M$  (subprob-algebra  $B$ )

**assumes**  $M: \text{space } M \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $\text{space } (M \gg f) = \text{space } B$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-distr-return*:

$f \in M \rightarrow_M N \implies g \in N \rightarrow_M L \implies \text{space } M \neq \{\} \implies$

$\text{distr } M N f \gg (\lambda x. \text{return } L (g x)) = \text{distr } M L (\lambda x. g (f x))$

*<proof>*

**end**

## 10 Projective Family

**theory** *Projective-Family*

**imports** *Giry-Monad*

**begin**

**lemma** *vimage-restrict-preseve-mono*:

**assumes**  $J: J \subseteq I$

**and**  $\text{sets}: A \subseteq (\prod_{E \ i \in J. S \ i}) B \subseteq (\prod_{E \ i \in J. S \ i}$  **and**  $\text{ne}: (\prod_{E \ i \in I. S \ i}) \neq \{\}$

**and**  $\text{eq}: (\lambda x. \text{restrict } x J) -' A \cap (\prod_{E \ i \in I. S \ i}) \subseteq (\lambda x. \text{restrict } x J) -' B \cap (\prod_{E \ i \in I. S \ i})$

**shows**  $A \subseteq B$

*<proof>*

**locale** *projective-family* =

**fixes**  $I :: 'i \text{ set}$  **and**  $P :: 'i \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('i \Rightarrow 'a) \text{ measure}$  **and**  $M :: 'i \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure}$

**assumes**  $P: \bigwedge J H. J \subseteq H \implies \text{finite } H \implies H \subseteq I \implies P J = \text{distr } (P H) (PiM J M) (\lambda f. \text{restrict } f J)$

**assumes**  $\text{prob-space-}P: \bigwedge J. \text{finite } J \implies J \subseteq I \implies \text{prob-space } (P J)$

**begin**

**lemma** *sets-P*:  $\text{finite } J \implies J \subseteq I \implies \text{sets } (P J) = \text{sets } (PiM J M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *space-P*:  $\text{finite } J \implies J \subseteq I \implies \text{space } (P J) = \text{space } (PiM J M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *not-empty-M*:  $i \in I \implies \text{space } (M i) \neq \{\}$

*<proof>*

**lemma not-empty:** *space (PiM I M) ≠ {}*  
*<proof>*

**abbreviation**

*emb L K ≡ prod-emb L M K*

**lemma emb-preserve-mono:**

**assumes**  $J \subseteq L \subseteq I$  **and**  $X \in \text{sets } (Pi_M J M)$   $Y \in \text{sets } (Pi_M J M)$

**assumes**  $emb L J X \subseteq emb L J Y$

**shows**  $X \subseteq Y$

*<proof>*

**lemma emb-injective:**

**assumes**  $L: J \subseteq L \subseteq I$  **and**  $X: X \in \text{sets } (Pi_M J M)$  **and**  $Y: Y \in \text{sets } (Pi_M J M)$

**shows**  $emb L J X = emb L J Y \implies X = Y$

*<proof>*

**lemma emeasure-P:**  $J \subseteq K \implies \text{finite } K \implies K \subseteq I \implies X \in \text{sets } (Pi_M J M)$   
 $\implies P K (emb K J X) = P J X$

*<proof>*

**inductive-set generator** ::  $('i \Rightarrow 'a)$  *set set where*

*finite J  $\implies J \subseteq I \implies X \in \text{sets } (Pi_M J M) \implies emb I J X \in \text{generator}$*

**lemma algebra-generator:** *algebra (space (PiM I M)) generator*

*<proof>*

**interpretation generator:** *algebra space (PiM I M) generator*

*<proof>*

**lemma sets-PiM-generator:** *sets (PiM I M) = sigma-sets (space (PiM I M)) generator*

*<proof>*

**definition mu-G ( $\mu G$ ) where**

$\mu G A = (\text{THE } x. \forall J \subseteq I. \text{finite } J \longrightarrow (\forall X \in \text{sets } (Pi_M J M). A = emb I J X \longrightarrow x = \text{emeasure } (P J) X))$

**definition lim** ::  $('i \Rightarrow 'a)$  *measure where*

*lim = extend-measure (space (PiM I M)) generator ( $\lambda x. x$ )  $\mu G$*

**lemma space-lim[simp]:** *space lim = space (PiM I M)*

*<proof>*

**lemma sets-lim[simp, measurable]:** *sets lim = sets (PiM I M)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mu-G-spec*:

**assumes**  $J$ : finite  $J \subseteq I \ X \in \text{sets } (PiM \ J \ M)$   
**shows**  $\mu G \ (emb \ I \ J \ X) = \text{emeasure } (P \ J) \ X$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *positive-mu-G*: positive generator  $\mu G$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *additive-mu-G*: additive generator  $\mu G$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-lim*:

**assumes**  $JX$ : finite  $J \subseteq I \ X \in \text{sets } (PiM \ J \ M)$   
**assumes** *cont*:  $\bigwedge J \ X. (\bigwedge i. J \ i \subseteq I) \implies \text{incseq } J \implies (\bigwedge i. \text{finite } (J \ i)) \implies (\bigwedge i. X \ i \in \text{sets } (PiM \ (J \ i) \ M)) \implies$   
 $\text{decseq } (\lambda i. \text{emb } I \ (J \ i) \ (X \ i)) \implies 0 < (\text{INF } i. P \ (J \ i) \ (X \ i)) \implies (\bigcap i. \text{emb } I \ (J \ i) \ (X \ i)) \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $\text{emeasure } \text{lim } (emb \ I \ J \ X) = P \ J \ X$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**sublocale** *product-prob-space*  $\subseteq$  *projective-family*  $I \ \lambda J. PiM \ J \ M \ M$   
 ⟨proof⟩

Proof due to Ionescu Tulcea.

**locale** *Ionescu-Tulcea* =

**fixes**  $P :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{measure}$  **and**  $M :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{measure}$   
**assumes**  $P[\text{measurable}]$ :  $\bigwedge i. P \ i \in \text{measurable } (PiM \ \{0..<i\} \ M)$  (*subprob-algebra*  $(M \ i)$ )  
**assumes** *prob-space-P*:  $\bigwedge i \ x. x \in \text{space } (PiM \ \{0..<i\} \ M) \implies \text{prob-space } (P \ i \ x)$   
**begin**

**lemma** *non-empty[simp]*:  $\text{space } (M \ i) \neq \{\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *space-PiM-not-empty[simp]*:  $\text{space } (PiM \ \text{UNIV} \ M) \neq \{\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *space-P*:  $x \in \text{space } (PiM \ \{0..<n\} \ M) \implies \text{space } (P \ n \ x) = \text{space } (M \ n)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sets-P[measurable-cong]*:  $x \in \text{space } (PiM \ \{0..<n\} \ M) \implies \text{sets } (P \ n \ x) = \text{sets } (M \ n)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**definition**  $eP :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \ \text{measure}$  **where**

$$eP\ n\ \omega = \text{distr } (P\ n\ \omega) (PiM\ \{0..<Suc\ n\}\ M) (\text{fun-upd } \omega\ n)$$

**lemma** *measurable-eP*[measurable]:

$$eP\ n \in \text{measurable } (PiM\ \{0..<n\}\ M) (\text{subprob-algebra } (PiM\ \{0..<Suc\ n\}\ M))$$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *space-eP*:

$$x \in \text{space } (PiM\ \{0..<n\}\ M) \implies \text{space } (eP\ n\ x) = \text{space } (PiM\ \{0..<Suc\ n\}\ M)$$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sets-eP*[measurable]:

$$x \in \text{space } (PiM\ \{0..<n\}\ M) \implies \text{sets } (eP\ n\ x) = \text{sets } (PiM\ \{0..<Suc\ n\}\ M)$$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *prob-space-eP*:  $x \in \text{space } (PiM\ \{0..<n\}\ M) \implies \text{prob-space } (eP\ n\ x)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-eP*:

$$\omega \in \text{space } (PiM\ \{0..<n\}\ M) \implies f \in \text{borel-measurable } (PiM\ \{0..<Suc\ n\}\ M)$$

$$\implies (\int^+ x. f\ x\ \partial eP\ n\ \omega) = (\int^+ x. f\ (\omega(n := x))\ \partial P\ n\ \omega)$$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-eP*:

**assumes**  $\omega[\text{simp}] : \omega \in \text{space } (PiM\ \{0..<n\}\ M)$  **and**  $A[\text{measurable}] : A \in \text{sets } (PiM\ \{0..<Suc\ n\}\ M)$

**shows**  $eP\ n\ \omega\ A = P\ n\ \omega\ ((\lambda x. \omega(n := x)) -' A \cap \text{space } (M\ n))$

⟨proof⟩

**primrec**  $C :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \text{ measure}$  **where**

$$C\ n\ 0\ \omega = \text{return } (PiM\ \{0..<n\}\ M)\ \omega$$

$$| C\ n\ (Suc\ m)\ \omega = C\ n\ m\ \omega \gg eP\ (n + m)$$

**lemma** *measurable-C*[measurable]:

$$C\ n\ m \in \text{measurable } (PiM\ \{0..<n\}\ M) (\text{subprob-algebra } (PiM\ \{0..<n + m\}\ M))$$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *space-C*:

$$x \in \text{space } (PiM\ \{0..<n\}\ M) \implies \text{space } (C\ n\ m\ x) = \text{space } (PiM\ \{0..<n + m\}\ M)$$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sets-C*[measurable-cong]:

$$x \in \text{space } (PiM\ \{0..<n\}\ M) \implies \text{sets } (C\ n\ m\ x) = \text{sets } (PiM\ \{0..<n + m\}\ M)$$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *prob-space-C*:  $x \in \text{space } (PiM\ \{0..<n\}\ M) \implies \text{prob-space } (C\ n\ m\ x)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *split-C*:

**assumes**  $\omega$ :  $\omega \in \text{space } (PiM \{0..<n\} M)$  **shows**  $(C \ n \ m \ \omega \ggg C \ (n + m) \ l)$   
 $= C \ n \ (m + l) \ \omega$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-C*:

**assumes**  $m \leq m'$  **and**  $f[\text{measurable}]$ :  $f \in \text{borel-measurable } (PiM \{0..<n+m\} M)$

**and** *nonneg*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } (PiM \{0..<n+m\} M) \implies 0 \leq f \ x$

**and**  $x$ :  $x \in \text{space } (PiM \{0..<n\} M)$

**shows**  $(\int^{+x}. f \ x \ \partial C \ n \ m \ x) = (\int^{+x}. f \ (\text{restrict } x \ \{0..<n+m\}) \ \partial C \ n \ m' \ x)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-C*:

**assumes**  $m \leq m'$  **and**  $A[\text{measurable}]$ :  $A \in \text{sets } (PiM \{0..<n+m\} M)$  **and**  
 $[simp]$ :  $x \in \text{space } (PiM \{0..<n\} M)$

**shows**  $\text{emeasure } (C \ n \ m' \ x) \ (\text{prod-emb } \{0..<n + m'\} \ M \ \{0..<n+m\} \ A) =$   
 $\text{emeasure } (C \ n \ m \ x) \ A$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distr-C*:

**assumes**  $m \leq m'$  **and**  $[simp]$ :  $x \in \text{space } (PiM \{0..<n\} M)$

**shows**  $C \ n \ m \ x = \text{distr } (C \ n \ m' \ x) \ (PiM \ \{0..<n+m\} \ M) \ (\lambda x. \ \text{restrict } x \ \{0..<n+m\})$

⟨proof⟩

**definition** *up-to* :: *nat set*  $\implies$  *nat* **where**

$\text{up-to } J = (\text{LEAST } n. \ \forall i \geq n. \ i \notin J)$

**lemma** *up-to-less*: *finite*  $J \implies i \in J \implies i < \text{up-to } J$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *up-to-iff*: *finite*  $J \implies \text{up-to } J \leq n \iff (\forall i \in J. \ i < n)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *up-to-iff-Ico*: *finite*  $J \implies \text{up-to } J \leq n \iff J \subseteq \{0..<n\}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *up-to*: *finite*  $J \implies J \subseteq \{0..< \text{up-to } J\}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *up-to-mono*:  $J \subseteq H \implies \text{finite } H \implies \text{up-to } J \leq \text{up-to } H$

⟨proof⟩

**definition** *CI* :: *nat set*  $\implies$  (*nat*  $\implies$  'a) *measure* **where**

$\text{CI } J = \text{distr } (C \ 0 \ (\text{up-to } J) \ (\lambda x. \ \text{undefined})) \ (PiM \ J \ M) \ (\lambda f. \ \text{restrict } f \ J)$

**sublocale** *PF*: projective-family UNIV CI  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-CI'*:  
 $finite\ J \implies X \in sets\ (PiM\ J\ M) \implies CI\ J\ X = C\ 0\ (up\text{-}to\ J)\ (\lambda\cdot.\ undefined)$   
 (PF.emb {0..*up-to* J} J X)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-CI*:  
 $J \subseteq \{0..\lt n\} \implies X \in sets\ (PiM\ J\ M) \implies CI\ J\ X = C\ 0\ n\ (\lambda\cdot.\ undefined)$   
 (PF.emb {0..*n*} J X)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *lim*:  
 assumes *J*: finite *J* and *X*:  $X \in sets\ (PiM\ J\ M)$   
 shows *emeasure* PF.lim (PF.emb UNIV J X) = *emeasure* (CI J) X  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distr-lim*: assumes *J*[simp]: finite *J* shows *distr* PF.lim (PiM J M) ( $\lambda x.$  restrict *x* J) = CI J  
 ⟨proof⟩

end

**lemma** (in *product-prob-space*) *emeasure-lim-emb*:  
 assumes \*: finite *J*  $J \subseteq I$   $X \in sets\ (PiM\ J\ M)$   
 shows *emeasure* lim (emb I J X) = *emeasure* (Pi<sub>M</sub> J M) X  
 ⟨proof⟩

end

## 11 Infinite Product Measure

**theory** *Infinite-Product-Measure*  
 imports *Probability-Measure Projective-Family*  
 begin

**lemma** (in *product-prob-space*) *distr-PiM-restrict-finite*:  
 assumes finite *J*  $J \subseteq I$   
 shows *distr* (PiM I M) (PiM J M) ( $\lambda x.$  restrict *x* J) = PiM J M  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *product-prob-space*) *emeasure-PiM-emb'*:  
 $J \subseteq I \implies finite\ J \implies X \in sets\ (PiM\ J\ M) \implies emeasure\ (Pi_M\ I\ M)\ (emb\ I\ J\ X) = PiM\ J\ M\ X$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *product-prob-space*) *emeasure-PiM-emb*:  
 $J \subseteq I \implies finite\ J \implies (\bigwedge i.\ i \in J \implies X\ i \in sets\ (M\ i)) \implies$

$\text{emeasure } (Pi_M I M) (\text{emb } I J (Pi_E J X)) = (\prod_{i \in J} \text{emeasure } (M i) (X i))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**sublocale** *product-prob-space*  $\subseteq P?$ : *prob-space*  $Pi_M I M$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *prob-space-PiM*:

**assumes**  $M: \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{prob-space } (M i)$  **shows** *prob-space*  $(Pi_M I M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *product-prob-space*) *emeasure-PiM-Collect*:

**assumes**  $X: J \subseteq I$  *finite*  $J \bigwedge i. i \in J \implies X i \in \text{sets } (M i)$   
**shows**  $\text{emeasure } (Pi_M I M) \{x \in \text{space } (Pi_M I M). \forall i \in J. x i \in X i\} = (\prod_{i \in J} \text{emeasure } (M i) (X i))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *product-prob-space*) *emeasure-PiM-Collect-single*:

**assumes**  $X: i \in I \implies A i \in \text{sets } (M i)$   
**shows**  $\text{emeasure } (Pi_M I M) \{x \in \text{space } (Pi_M I M). x i \in A\} = \text{emeasure } (M i) A$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *product-prob-space*) *measure-PiM-emb*:

**assumes**  $J \subseteq I$  *finite*  $J \bigwedge i. i \in J \implies X i \in \text{sets } (M i)$   
**shows**  $\text{measure } (Pi_M I M) (\text{emb } I J (Pi_E J X)) = (\prod_{i \in J} \text{measure } (M i) (X i))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sets-Collect-single'*:

$i \in I \implies \{x \in \text{space } (M i). P x\} \in \text{sets } (M i) \implies \{x \in \text{space } (Pi_M I M). P (x i)\} \in \text{sets } (Pi_M I M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *finite-product-prob-space*) *finite-measure-PiM-emb*:

$(\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies A i \in \text{sets } (M i)) \implies \text{measure } (Pi_M I M) (Pi_E I A) = (\prod_{i \in I} \text{measure } (M i) (A i))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *product-prob-space*) *PiM-component*:

**assumes**  $i \in I$   
**shows**  $\text{distr } (Pi_M I M) (M i) (\lambda \omega. \omega i) = M i$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *product-prob-space*) *PiM-eq*:

**assumes**  $M': \text{sets } M' = \text{sets } (Pi_M I M)$   
**assumes**  $\text{eq}: \bigwedge J F. \text{finite } J \implies J \subseteq I \implies (\bigwedge j. j \in J \implies F j \in \text{sets } (M j))$   
 $\implies \text{emeasure } M' (\text{prod-emb } I M J (\Pi_E j \in J. F j)) = (\prod_{j \in J} \text{emeasure } (M j) (F j))$

**shows**  $M' = (PiM I M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *product-prob-space*) *AE-component*:  $i \in I \implies AE\ x\ in\ M\ i.\ P\ x \implies AE\ x\ in\ PiM\ I\ M.\ P\ (x\ i)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-PiM-emb*:

**assumes**  $M: \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies prob\text{-}space\ (M\ i)$   
**assumes**  $J: J \subseteq I\ finite\ J$  **and**  $A: \bigwedge i. i \in J \implies A\ i \in sets\ (M\ i)$   
**shows**  $emeasure\ (PiM\ I\ M)\ (prod\text{-}emb\ I\ M\ J\ (PiE\ J\ A)) = (\prod_{i \in J}. emeasure\ (M\ i)\ (A\ i))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distr-pair-PiM-eq-PiM*:

**fixes**  $i' :: 'i$  **and**  $I :: 'i\ set$  **and**  $M :: 'i \Rightarrow 'a\ measure$   
**assumes**  $M: \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies prob\text{-}space\ (M\ i)\ prob\text{-}space\ (M\ i')$   
**shows**  $distr\ (M\ i' \otimes_M (\prod_{i \in I}. M\ i))\ (\prod_{i \in insert\ i'\ I}. M\ i)\ (\lambda(x, X). X(i' := x)) = (\prod_{i \in insert\ i'\ I}. M\ i)\ (is\ ?L = -)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distr-PiM-reindex*:

**assumes**  $M: \bigwedge i. i \in K \implies prob\text{-}space\ (M\ i)$   
**assumes**  $f: inj\text{-}on\ f\ I\ f \in I \rightarrow K$   
**shows**  $distr\ (PiM\ K\ M)\ (\prod_{i \in I}. M\ (f\ i))\ (\lambda\omega. \lambda n \in I. \omega\ (f\ n)) = (\prod_{i \in I}. M\ (f\ i))\ (is\ distr\ ?K\ ?I\ ?t = ?I)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distr-PiM-component*:

**assumes**  $M: \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies prob\text{-}space\ (M\ i)$   
**assumes**  $i \in I$   
**shows**  $distr\ (PiM\ I\ M)\ (M\ i)\ (\lambda\omega. \omega\ i) = M\ i$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *AE-PiM-component*:

$(\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies prob\text{-}space\ (M\ i)) \implies i \in I \implies AE\ x\ in\ M\ i.\ P\ x \implies AE\ x\ in\ PiM\ I\ M.\ P\ (x\ i)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *decseq-emb-PiE*:

$incseq\ J \implies decseq\ (\lambda i. prod\text{-}emb\ I\ M\ (J\ i)\ (\prod_{E\ j \in J\ i}. X\ j))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 11.1 Sequence space

**definition** *comb-seq* ::  $nat \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'a)$  **where**  
 $comb\text{-}seq\ i\ \omega\ \omega' j = (if\ j < i\ then\ \omega\ j\ else\ \omega'\ (j - i))$



**lemma** *split-comb-seq*:  $P(\text{comb-seq } i \ \omega \ \omega' \ j) \iff (j < i \implies P(\omega \ j)) \wedge (\forall k. j = i + k \implies P(\omega' \ k))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *split-comb-seq-asm*:  $P(\text{comb-seq } i \ \omega \ \omega' \ j) \iff \neg((j < i \wedge \neg P(\omega \ j)) \vee (\exists k. j = i + k \wedge \neg P(\omega' \ k)))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-comb-seq*:  
 $(\lambda(\omega, \omega'). \text{comb-seq } i \ \omega \ \omega') \in \text{measurable } ((\prod_{M \ i \in \text{UNIV}}. M) \otimes_M (\prod_{M \ i \in \text{UNIV}}. M)) (\prod_{M \ i \in \text{UNIV}}. M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-comb-seq'[measurable (raw)]*:  
**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{measurable } N (\prod_{M \ i \in \text{UNIV}}. M)$  **and**  $g: g \in \text{measurable } N (\prod_{M \ i \in \text{UNIV}}. M)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. \text{comb-seq } i \ (f \ x) \ (g \ x)) \in \text{measurable } N (\prod_{M \ i \in \text{UNIV}}. M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *comb-seq-0*:  $\text{comb-seq } 0 \ \omega \ \omega' = \omega'$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *comb-seq-Suc*:  $\text{comb-seq } (\text{Suc } n) \ \omega \ \omega' = \text{comb-seq } n \ \omega \ (\text{case-nat } (\omega \ n) \ \omega')$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *comb-seq-Suc-0[simp]*:  $\text{comb-seq } (\text{Suc } 0) \ \omega = \text{case-nat } (\omega \ 0)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *comb-seq-less*:  $i < n \implies \text{comb-seq } n \ \omega \ \omega' \ i = \omega \ i$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *comb-seq-add*:  $\text{comb-seq } n \ \omega \ \omega' \ (i + n) = \omega' \ i$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *case-nat-comb-seq*:  $\text{case-nat } s' \ (\text{comb-seq } n \ \omega \ \omega') \ (i + n) = \text{case-nat } (\text{case-nat } s' \ \omega \ n) \ \omega' \ i$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *case-nat-comb-seq'*:  
 $\text{case-nat } s \ (\text{comb-seq } i \ \omega \ \omega') = \text{comb-seq } (\text{Suc } i) \ (\text{case-nat } s \ \omega) \ \omega'$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**locale** *sequence-space = product-prob-space*  $\lambda i. M \ \text{UNIV} :: \text{nat set}$  **for**  $M$   
**begin**

**abbreviation**  $S \equiv \prod_{M \ i \in \text{UNIV}} :: \text{nat set}. M$

**lemma** *infprod-in-sets[intro]*:

**fixes**  $E :: nat \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$  **assumes**  $E: \bigwedge i. E\ i \in \text{sets } M$   
**shows**  $Pi\ UNIV\ E \in \text{sets } S$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measure-PiM-countable*:  
**fixes**  $E :: nat \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$  **assumes**  $E: \bigwedge i. E\ i \in \text{sets } M$   
**shows**  $(\lambda n. \prod_{i \leq n}. \text{measure } M\ (E\ i)) \longrightarrow \text{measure } S\ (Pi\ UNIV\ E)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *nat-eq-diff-eq*:  
**fixes**  $a\ b\ c :: nat$   
**shows**  $c \leq b \implies a = b - c \longleftrightarrow a + c = b$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *PiM-comb-seq*:  
 $distr\ (S \otimes_M S)\ S\ (\lambda(\omega, \omega'). \text{comb-seq } i\ \omega\ \omega') = S\ (\text{is } ?D = -)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *PiM-iter*:  
 $distr\ (M \otimes_M S)\ S\ (\lambda(s, \omega). \text{case-nat } s\ \omega) = S\ (\text{is } ?D = -)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**end**

## 12 Independent families of events, event sets, and random variables

**theory** *Independent-Family*  
**imports** *Infinite-Product-Measure*  
**begin**

**definition** (**in** *prob-space*)  
 $\text{indep-sets } F\ I \longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in I. F\ i \subseteq \text{events}) \wedge$   
 $(\forall J \subseteq I. J \neq \{\} \longrightarrow \text{finite } J \longrightarrow (\forall A \in Pi\ J\ F. \text{prob } (\bigcap_{j \in J}. A\ j) = (\prod_{j \in J}. \text{prob } (A\ j))))$

**definition** (**in** *prob-space*)  
 $\text{indep-set } A\ B \longleftrightarrow \text{indep-sets } (\text{case-bool } A\ B)\ UNIV$

**definition** (**in** *prob-space*)  
 $\text{indep-events-def-alt: indep-events } A\ I \longleftrightarrow \text{indep-sets } (\lambda i. \{A\ i\})\ I$

**lemma** (**in** *prob-space*) *indep-events-def*:  
 $\text{indep-events } A\ I \longleftrightarrow (A\ I \subseteq \text{events}) \wedge$   
 $(\forall J \subseteq I. J \neq \{\} \longrightarrow \text{finite } J \longrightarrow \text{prob } (\bigcap_{j \in J}. A\ j) = (\prod_{j \in J}. \text{prob } (A\ j)))$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-eventsI*:

$(\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies F\ i \in \text{sets } M) \implies (\bigwedge J. J \subseteq I \implies \text{finite } J \implies J \neq \{\} \implies \text{prob} (\bigcap_{i \in J}. F\ i) = (\prod_{i \in J}. \text{prob } (F\ i))) \implies \text{indep-events } F\ I$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**definition** (in *prob-space*)

*indep-event*  $A\ B \longleftrightarrow \text{indep-events } (\text{case-bool } A\ B)\ \text{UNIV}$

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-sets-cong*:

$I = J \implies (\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies F\ i = G\ i) \implies \text{indep-sets } F\ I \longleftrightarrow \text{indep-sets } G\ J$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-events-finite-index-events*:

$\text{indep-events } F\ I \longleftrightarrow (\forall J \subseteq I. J \neq \{\} \longrightarrow \text{finite } J \longrightarrow \text{indep-events } F\ J)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-sets-finite-index-sets*:

$\text{indep-sets } F\ I \longleftrightarrow (\forall J \subseteq I. J \neq \{\} \longrightarrow \text{finite } J \longrightarrow \text{indep-sets } F\ J)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-sets-mono-index*:

$J \subseteq I \implies \text{indep-sets } F\ I \implies \text{indep-sets } F\ J$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-sets-mono-sets*:

**assumes** *indep*:  $\text{indep-sets } F\ I$   
**assumes** *mono*:  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies G\ i \subseteq F\ i$   
**shows**  $\text{indep-sets } G\ I$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-sets-mono*:

**assumes** *indep*:  $\text{indep-sets } F\ I$   
**assumes** *mono*:  $J \subseteq I \bigwedge i. i \in J \implies G\ i \subseteq F\ i$   
**shows**  $\text{indep-sets } G\ J$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-setsI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies F\ i \subseteq \text{events}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge A\ J. J \neq \{\} \implies J \subseteq I \implies \text{finite } J \implies (\forall j \in J. A\ j \in F\ j) \implies \text{prob} (\bigcap_{j \in J}. A\ j) = (\prod_{j \in J}. \text{prob } (A\ j))$   
**shows**  $\text{indep-sets } F\ I$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-setsD*:

**assumes**  $\text{indep-sets } F\ I$  **and**  $J \subseteq I\ J \neq \{\} \text{ finite } J\ \forall j \in J. A\ j \in F\ j$   
**shows**  $\text{prob } (\bigcap_{j \in J}. A\ j) = (\prod_{j \in J}. \text{prob } (A\ j))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-setI*:

**assumes** *ev*:  $A \subseteq \text{events } B \subseteq \text{events}$

**and** *indep*:  $\bigwedge a b. a \in A \implies b \in B \implies \text{prob } (a \cap b) = \text{prob } a * \text{prob } b$

**shows** *indep-set*  $A B$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-setD*:

**assumes** *indep*: *indep-set*  $A B$  **and** *ev*:  $a \in A b \in B$

**shows**  $\text{prob } (a \cap b) = \text{prob } a * \text{prob } b$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*)

**assumes** *indep*: *indep-set*  $A B$

**shows** *indep-setD-ev1*:  $A \subseteq \text{events}$

**and** *indep-setD-ev2*:  $B \subseteq \text{events}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-sets-dynkin*:

**assumes** *indep*: *indep-sets*  $F I$

**shows** *indep-sets*  $(\lambda i. \text{dynkin } (\text{space } M) (F i)) I$

(**is** *indep-sets*  $?F I$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-sets-sigma*:

**assumes** *indep*: *indep-sets*  $F I$

**assumes** *stable*:  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{Int-stable } (F i)$

**shows** *indep-sets*  $(\lambda i. \text{sigma-sets } (\text{space } M) (F i)) I$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-sets-sigma-sets-iff*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{Int-stable } (F i)$

**shows** *indep-sets*  $(\lambda i. \text{sigma-sets } (\text{space } M) (F i)) I \iff \text{indep-sets } F I$

*<proof>*

**definition** (in *prob-space*)

*indep-vars-def2*: *indep-vars*  $M' X I \iff$

$(\forall i \in I. \text{random-variable } (M' i) (X i)) \wedge$

*indep-sets*  $(\lambda i. \{ X i - ' A \cap \text{space } M \mid A. A \in \text{sets } (M' i) \}) I$

**definition** (in *prob-space*)

*indep-var*  $Ma A Mb B \iff \text{indep-vars } (\text{case-bool } Ma Mb) (\text{case-bool } A B) UNIV$

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-vars-def*:

*indep-vars*  $M' X I \iff$

$(\forall i \in I. \text{random-variable } (M' i) (X i)) \wedge$

*indep-sets*  $(\lambda i. \text{sigma-sets } (\text{space } M) \{ X i - ' A \cap \text{space } M \mid A. A \in \text{sets } (M'$

$i) \}) I$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-var-eq*:

*indep-var*  $S X T Y \longleftrightarrow$   
 (random-variable  $S X \wedge$  random-variable  $T Y$ )  $\wedge$   
*indep-set*  
 (sigma-sets (space  $M$ ) {  $X - ' A \cap$  space  $M \mid A. A \in$  sets  $S$  })  
 (sigma-sets (space  $M$ ) {  $Y - ' A \cap$  space  $M \mid A. A \in$  sets  $T$  })  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-sets2-eq*:

*indep-set*  $A B \longleftrightarrow A \subseteq$  events  $\wedge B \subseteq$  events  $\wedge (\forall a \in A. \forall b \in B. \text{prob } (a \cap b) =$   
 prob  $a * \text{prob } b)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-set-sigma-sets*:

assumes *indep-set*  $A B$   
 assumes  $A$ : *Int-stable*  $A$  and  $B$ : *Int-stable*  $B$   
 shows *indep-set* (sigma-sets (space  $M$ )  $A$ ) (sigma-sets (space  $M$ )  $B$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-eventsI-indep-vars*:

assumes *indep*: *indep-vars*  $N X I$   
 assumes  $P$ :  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \{x \in \text{space } (N i). P i x\} \in$  sets  $(N i)$   
 shows *indep-events*  $(\lambda i. \{x \in \text{space } M. P i (X i x)\}) I$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-sets-collect-sigma*:

fixes  $I :: 'j \Rightarrow 'i$  set and  $J :: 'j$  set and  $E :: 'i \Rightarrow 'a$  set set  
 assumes *indep*: *indep-sets*  $E (\bigcup j \in J. I j)$   
 assumes *Int-stable*:  $\bigwedge i j. j \in J \implies i \in I j \implies$  *Int-stable*  $(E i)$   
 assumes *disjoint*: *disjoint-family-on*  $I J$   
 shows *indep-sets*  $(\lambda j. \text{sigma-sets } (\text{space } M) (\bigcup i \in I j. E i)) J$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-vars-restrict*:

assumes *ind*: *indep-vars*  $M' X I$  and  $K$ :  $\bigwedge j. j \in L \implies K j \subseteq I$  and  $J$ :  
*disjoint-family-on*  $K L$   
 shows *indep-vars*  $(\lambda j. \text{PiM } (K j) M') (\lambda j \omega. \text{restrict } (\lambda i. X i \omega) (K j)) L$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-var-restrict*:

assumes *ind*: *indep-vars*  $M' X I$  and  $AB$ :  $A \cap B = \{\}$   $A \subseteq I B \subseteq I$   
 shows *indep-var*  $(\text{PiM } A M') (\lambda \omega. \text{restrict } (\lambda i. X i \omega) A)$   $(\text{PiM } B M') (\lambda \omega.$   
 restrict  $(\lambda i. X i \omega) B)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-vars-subset*:

assumes *indep-vars*  $M' X I J \subseteq I$   
 shows *indep-vars*  $M' X J$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-vars-cong*:

$I = J \implies (\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies X\ i = Y\ i) \implies (\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies M'\ i = N'\ i) \implies$   
*indep-vars*  $M'\ X\ I \longleftrightarrow \textit{indep-vars}\ N'\ Y\ J$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**definition** (in *prob-space*) *tail-events* **where**

*tail-events*  $A = (\bigcap n. \textit{sigma-sets}\ (\textit{space}\ M)\ (\textit{UNION}\ \{n..\}\ A))$

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *tail-events-sets*:

**assumes**  $A: \bigwedge i::\textit{nat}. A\ i \subseteq \textit{events}$   
**shows** *tail-events*  $A \subseteq \textit{events}$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *sigma-algebra-tail-events*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge i::\textit{nat}. \textit{sigma-algebra}\ (\textit{space}\ M)\ (A\ i)$   
**shows** *sigma-algebra*  $(\textit{space}\ M)\ (\textit{tail-events}\ A)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *kolmogorov-0-1-law*:

**fixes**  $A :: \textit{nat} \Rightarrow 'a\ \textit{set}\ \textit{set}$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge i::\textit{nat}. \textit{sigma-algebra}\ (\textit{space}\ M)\ (A\ i)$   
**assumes** *indep*: *indep-sets*  $A\ \textit{UNIV}$   
**and**  $X: X \in \textit{tail-events}\ A$   
**shows**  $\textit{prob}\ X = 0 \vee \textit{prob}\ X = 1$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *borel-0-1-law*:

**fixes**  $F :: \textit{nat} \Rightarrow 'a\ \textit{set}$   
**assumes**  $F2: \textit{indep-events}\ F\ \textit{UNIV}$   
**shows**  $\textit{prob}\ (\bigcap n. \bigcup m \in \{n..\}. F\ m) = 0 \vee \textit{prob}\ (\bigcap n. \bigcup m \in \{n..\}. F\ m) = 1$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *borel-0-1-law-AE*:

**fixes**  $P :: \textit{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \textit{bool}$   
**assumes** *indep-events*  $(\lambda m. \{x \in \textit{space}\ M. P\ m\ x\})\ \textit{UNIV}$  (**is** *indep-events*  $?P\ -$ )  
**shows**  $(\textit{AE}\ x\ \textit{in}\ M. \textit{infinite}\ \{m. P\ m\ x\}) \vee (\textit{AE}\ x\ \textit{in}\ M. \textit{finite}\ \{m. P\ m\ x\})$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-sets-finite*:

**assumes**  $I: I \neq \{\}$  *finite*  $I$   
**and**  $F: \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies F\ i \subseteq \textit{events} \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \textit{space}\ M \in F\ i$   
**shows** *indep-sets*  $F\ I \longleftrightarrow (\forall A \in \mathcal{P}I\ I\ F. \textit{prob}\ (\bigcap j \in I. A\ j) = (\prod j \in I. \textit{prob}\ (A\ j)))$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-vars-finite*:

**fixes**  $I :: 'i\ \textit{set}$   
**assumes**  $I: I \neq \{\}$  *finite*  $I$

**and**  $M'$ :  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{sets } (M' i) = \text{sigma-sets } (\text{space } (M' i)) (E i)$   
**and**  $rv$ :  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{random-variable } (M' i) (X i)$   
**and**  $\text{Int-stable}$ :  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{Int-stable } (E i)$   
**and**  $\text{space}$ :  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{space } (M' i) \in E i$  **and**  $\text{closed}$ :  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies E i \subseteq$   
 $\text{Pow } (\text{space } (M' i))$   
**shows**  $\text{indep-vars } M' X I \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall A \in (\prod_{i \in I}. E i). \text{prob } (\bigcap_{j \in I}. X j - 'A j \cap \text{space } M) = (\prod_{j \in I}. \text{prob } (X j$   
 $- 'A j \cap \text{space } M)))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** (**in prob-space**)  $\text{indep-vars-compose}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{indep-vars } M' X I$   
**assumes**  $rv$ :  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies Y i \in \text{measurable } (M' i) (N i)$   
**shows**  $\text{indep-vars } N (\lambda i. Y i \circ X i) I$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** (**in prob-space**)  $\text{indep-vars-compose2}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{indep-vars } M' X I$   
**assumes**  $rv$ :  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies Y i \in \text{measurable } (M' i) (N i)$   
**shows**  $\text{indep-vars } N (\lambda i x. Y i (X i x)) I$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** (**in prob-space**)  $\text{indep-var-compose}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{indep-var } M1 X1 M2 X2 Y1 \in \text{measurable } M1 N1 Y2 \in \text{measurable}$   
 $M2 N2$   
**shows**  $\text{indep-var } N1 (Y1 \circ X1) N2 (Y2 \circ X2)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** (**in prob-space**)  $\text{indep-vars-Min}$ :  
**fixes**  $X :: 'i \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $I$ :  $\text{finite } I \ i \notin I$  **and**  $\text{indep}$ :  $\text{indep-vars } (\lambda -. \text{borel}) X (\text{insert } i I)$   
**shows**  $\text{indep-var borel } (X i) \text{ borel } (\lambda \omega. \text{Min } ((\lambda i. X i \omega)'I))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** (**in prob-space**)  $\text{indep-vars-sum}$ :  
**fixes**  $X :: 'i \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $I$ :  $\text{finite } I \ i \notin I$  **and**  $\text{indep}$ :  $\text{indep-vars } (\lambda -. \text{borel}) X (\text{insert } i I)$   
**shows**  $\text{indep-var borel } (X i) \text{ borel } (\lambda \omega. \sum_{i \in I}. X i \omega)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** (**in prob-space**)  $\text{indep-vars-prod}$ :  
**fixes**  $X :: 'i \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $I$ :  $\text{finite } I \ i \notin I$  **and**  $\text{indep}$ :  $\text{indep-vars } (\lambda -. \text{borel}) X (\text{insert } i I)$   
**shows**  $\text{indep-var borel } (X i) \text{ borel } (\lambda \omega. \prod_{i \in I}. X i \omega)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** (**in prob-space**)  $\text{indep-varsD-finite}$ :  
**assumes**  $X$ :  $\text{indep-vars } M' X I$   
**assumes**  $I$ :  $I \neq \{\}$   $\text{finite } I \ \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies A i \in \text{sets } (M' i)$

**shows**  $\text{prob} (\bigcap_{i \in I}. X\ i - 'A\ i \cap \text{space } M) = (\prod_{i \in I}. \text{prob} (X\ i - 'A\ i \cap \text{space } M))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-varsD*:

**assumes**  $X$ : *indep-vars*  $M' X I$

**assumes**  $I$ :  $J \neq \{\}$  *finite*  $J J \subseteq I \wedge i. i \in J \implies A\ i \in \text{sets } (M' i)$

**shows**  $\text{prob} (\bigcap_{i \in J}. X\ i - 'A\ i \cap \text{space } M) = (\prod_{i \in J}. \text{prob} (X\ i - 'A\ i \cap \text{space } M))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-vars-iff-distr-eq-PiM*:

**fixes**  $I :: 'i\ \text{set}$  **and**  $X :: 'i \implies 'a \implies 'b$

**assumes**  $I \neq \{\}$

**assumes**  $rv$ :  $\bigwedge i. \text{random-variable } (M' i) (X\ i)$

**shows** *indep-vars*  $M' X I \longleftrightarrow$

$\text{distr } M (\prod_M i \in I. M' i) (\lambda x. \lambda i \in I. X\ i\ x) = (\prod_M i \in I. \text{distr } M (M' i) (X\ i))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-varD*:

**assumes** *indep*: *indep-var*  $M a A\ Mb B$

**assumes** *sets*:  $X a \in \text{sets } M a\ X b \in \text{sets } M b$

**shows**  $\text{prob} ((\lambda x. (A\ x, B\ x)) - '(X a \times X b) \cap \text{space } M) =$

$\text{prob} (A - 'X a \cap \text{space } M) * \text{prob} (B - 'X b \cap \text{space } M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *prob-indep-random-variable*:

**assumes** *ind[simp]*: *indep-var*  $N X N Y$

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $A \in \text{sets } N\ B \in \text{sets } N$

**shows**  $\mathcal{P}(x\ \text{in } M. X\ x \in A \wedge Y\ x \in B) = \mathcal{P}(x\ \text{in } M. X\ x \in A) * \mathcal{P}(x\ \text{in } M. Y\ x \in B)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*)

**assumes** *indep-var*  $S X T Y$

**shows** *indep-var-rv1*: *random-variable*  $S X$

**and** *indep-var-rv2*: *random-variable*  $T Y$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-var-distribution-eq*:

*indep-var*  $S X T Y \longleftrightarrow \text{random-variable } S X \wedge \text{random-variable } T Y \wedge$

$\text{distr } M S X \otimes_M \text{distr } M T Y = \text{distr } M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X\ x, Y\ x))$  (**is** -  
 $\longleftrightarrow - \wedge - \wedge ?S \otimes_M ?T = ?J$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *distributed-joint-indep*:

**assumes**  $S$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$  **and**  $T$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$

**assumes**  $X$ : *distributed*  $M S X P x$  **and**  $Y$ : *distributed*  $M T Y P y$

**assumes** *indep*: *indep-var*  $S X T Y$



**shows** *distributed*  $M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) (\lambda(x, y). Px x * Py y)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *indep-vars-nn-integral*:

**assumes**  $I$ : *finite*  $I$  *indep-vars*  $(\lambda-. \text{borel}) X I \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies 0 \leq X i \omega$

**shows**  $(\int^+ \omega. (\prod_{i \in I}. X i \omega) \partial M) = (\prod_{i \in I}. \int^+ \omega. X i \omega \partial M)$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*)

**fixes**  $X :: 'i \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{real-normed-field, banach, second-countable-topology}\}$

**assumes**  $I$ : *finite*  $I$  *indep-vars*  $(\lambda-. \text{borel}) X I \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{integrable } M (X i)$

**shows** *indep-vars-lebesgue-integral*:  $(\int \omega. (\prod_{i \in I}. X i \omega) \partial M) = (\prod_{i \in I}. \int \omega. X i \omega \partial M)$  (is ?eq)

**and** *indep-vars-integrable*: *integrable*  $M (\lambda \omega. (\prod_{i \in I}. X i \omega))$  (is ?int)

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*)

**fixes**  $X1 X2 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{real-normed-field, banach, second-countable-topology}\}$

**assumes** *indep-var* *borel*  $X1$  *borel*  $X2$  *integrable*  $M X1$  *integrable*  $M X2$

**shows** *indep-var-lebesgue-integral*:  $(\int \omega. X1 \omega * X2 \omega \partial M) = (\int \omega. X1 \omega \partial M) * (\int \omega. X2 \omega \partial M)$  (is ?eq)

**and** *indep-var-integrable*: *integrable*  $M (\lambda \omega. X1 \omega * X2 \omega)$  (is ?int)

⟨*proof*⟩

end

## 13 Convolution Measure

**theory** *Convolution*

**imports** *Independent-Family*

**begin**

**lemma** (in *finite-measure*) *sigma-finite-measure*: *sigma-finite-measure*  $M$

⟨*proof*⟩

**definition** *convolution* :: ( $'a :: \text{ordered-euclidean-space}$ ) *measure*  $\Rightarrow 'a$  *measure*  $\Rightarrow 'a$  *measure* (infix  $\star$  50) **where**

*convolution*  $M N = \text{distr } (M \otimes_M N) \text{ borel } (\lambda(x, y). x + y)$

**lemma**

**shows** *space-convolution*[simp]: *space* (*convolution*  $M N$ ) = *space* *borel*

**and** *sets-convolution*[simp]: *sets* (*convolution*  $M N$ ) = *sets* *borel*

**and** *measurable-convolution1*[simp]: *measurable*  $A$  (*convolution*  $M N$ ) = *measurable*  $A$  *borel*

**and** *measurable-convolution2*[simp]: *measurable* (*convolution*  $M N$ )  $B = \text{measurable borel } B$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-convolution*:

**assumes** *finite-measure*  $M$  *finite-measure*  $N$   
**assumes** [*measurable-cong*]: *sets*  $N = \text{sets borel}$  *sets*  $M = \text{sets borel}$   
**assumes** [*measurable*]:  $f \in \text{borel-measurable borel}$   
**shows**  $(\int^{+x}. f x \partial \text{convolution } M N) = (\int^{+x}. \int^{+y}. f (x + y) \partial N \partial M)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *convolution-emeasure*:

**assumes**  $A \in \text{sets borel}$  *finite-measure*  $M$  *finite-measure*  $N$   
**assumes** [*simp*]: *sets*  $N = \text{sets borel}$  *sets*  $M = \text{sets borel}$   
**assumes** [*simp*]: *space*  $M = \text{space } N$  *space*  $N = \text{space borel}$   
**shows** *emeasure*  $(M \star N) A = \int^{+x}. (\text{emeasure } N \{a. a + x \in A\}) \partial M$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *convolution-emeasure'*:

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $A \in \text{sets borel}$   
**assumes** [*simp*]: *finite-measure*  $M$  *finite-measure*  $N$   
**assumes** [*simp*]: *sets*  $N = \text{sets borel}$  *sets*  $M = \text{sets borel}$   
**shows** *emeasure*  $(M \star N) A = \int^{+x}. \int^{+y}. (\text{indicator } A (x + y)) \partial N \partial M$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *convolution-finite*:

**assumes** [*simp*]: *finite-measure*  $M$  *finite-measure*  $N$   
**assumes** [*measurable-cong*]: *sets*  $N = \text{sets borel}$  *sets*  $M = \text{sets borel}$   
**shows** *finite-measure*  $(M \star N)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *convolution-emeasure-3*:

**assumes** [*simp, measurable*]:  $A \in \text{sets borel}$   
**assumes** [*simp*]: *finite-measure*  $M$  *finite-measure*  $N$  *finite-measure*  $L$   
**assumes** [*simp*]: *sets*  $N = \text{sets borel}$  *sets*  $M = \text{sets borel}$  *sets*  $L = \text{sets borel}$   
**shows** *emeasure*  $(L \star (M \star N)) A = \int^{+x}. \int^{+y}. \int^{+z}. \text{indicator } A (x + y + z) \partial N \partial M \partial L$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *convolution-emeasure-3'*:

**assumes** [*simp, measurable*]:  $A \in \text{sets borel}$   
**assumes** [*simp*]: *finite-measure*  $M$  *finite-measure*  $N$  *finite-measure*  $L$   
**assumes** [*measurable-cong, simp*]: *sets*  $N = \text{sets borel}$  *sets*  $M = \text{sets borel}$  *sets*  $L = \text{sets borel}$   
**shows** *emeasure*  $((L \star M) \star N) A = \int^{+x}. \int^{+y}. \int^{+z}. \text{indicator } A (x + y + z) \partial N \partial M \partial L$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *convolution-commutative*:

**assumes** [*simp*]: *finite-measure*  $M$  *finite-measure*  $N$   
**assumes** [*measurable-cong, simp*]: *sets*  $N = \text{sets borel}$  *sets*  $M = \text{sets borel}$   
**shows**  $(M \star N) = (N \star M)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *convolution-associative:*

**assumes** *[simp]: finite-measure M finite-measure N finite-measure L*  
**assumes** *[simp]: sets N = sets borel sets M = sets borel sets L = sets borel*  
**shows**  $(L \star (M \star N)) = ((L \star M) \star N)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *(in prob-space) sum-indep-random-variable:*

**assumes** *ind: indep-var borel X borel Y*  
**assumes** *[simp, measurable]: random-variable borel X*  
**assumes** *[simp, measurable]: random-variable borel Y*  
**shows**  $\text{distr } M \text{ borel } (\lambda x. X x + Y x) = \text{convolution } (\text{distr } M \text{ borel } X) (\text{distr } M \text{ borel } Y)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *(in prob-space) sum-indep-random-variable-lborel:*

**assumes** *ind: indep-var borel X borel Y*  
**assumes** *[simp, measurable]: random-variable lborel X*  
**assumes** *[simp, measurable]: random-variable lborel Y*  
**shows**  $\text{distr } M \text{ lborel } (\lambda x. X x + Y x) = \text{convolution } (\text{distr } M \text{ lborel } X) (\text{distr } M \text{ lborel } Y)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *convolution-density:*

**fixes**  $f g :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$   
**assumes** *[measurable]: f ∈ borel-measurable borel g ∈ borel-measurable borel*  
**assumes** *[simp]: finite-measure (density lborel f) finite-measure (density lborel g)*  
**shows**  $\text{density lborel } f \star \text{density lborel } g = \text{density lborel } (\lambda x. \int^+ y. f (x - y) * g y \partial \text{lborel})$   
*(is ?l = ?r)*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *(in prob-space) distributed-finite-measure-density:*

$\text{distributed } M N X f \Longrightarrow \text{finite-measure } (\text{density } N f)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *(in prob-space) distributed-convolution:*

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow -$   
**fixes**  $g :: \text{real} \Rightarrow -$   
**assumes** *indep: indep-var borel X borel Y*  
**assumes**  $X: \text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } X f$   
**assumes**  $Y: \text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } Y g$   
**shows**  $\text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } (\lambda x. X x + Y x) (\lambda x. \int^+ y. f (x - y) * g y \partial \text{lborel})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *prob-space-convolution-density:*

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow -$   
**fixes**  $g :: \text{real} \Rightarrow -$   
**assumes** *[measurable]: f ∈ borel-measurable borel*

```

assumes [measurable]:  $g \in \text{borel-measurable borel}$ 
assumes gt-0[simp]:  $\bigwedge x. 0 \leq f\ x \ \bigwedge x. 0 \leq g\ x$ 
assumes prob-space (density lborel  $f$ ) (is prob-space ? $F$ )
assumes prob-space (density lborel  $g$ ) (is prob-space ? $G$ )
shows prob-space (density lborel  $(\lambda x. \int^+ y. f\ (x - y) * g\ y\ \partial \text{lborel})$ ) (is prob-space ? $D$ )
<proof>

end

```

## 14 Information theory

```

theory Information
imports
  Independent-Family
begin

```

```

lemma log-le:  $1 < a \implies 0 < x \implies x \leq y \implies \log a\ x \leq \log a\ y$ 
<proof>

```

```

lemma log-less:  $1 < a \implies 0 < x \implies x < y \implies \log a\ x < \log a\ y$ 
<proof>

```

```

lemma sum-cartesian-product':
 $(\sum x \in A \times B. f\ x) = (\sum x \in A. \text{sum } (\lambda y. f\ (x, y))\ B)$ 
<proof>

```

```

lemma split-pairs:
 $((A, B) = X) \longleftrightarrow (\text{fst } X = A \wedge \text{snd } X = B)$  and
 $(X = (A, B)) \longleftrightarrow (\text{fst } X = A \wedge \text{snd } X = B)$  <proof>

```

### 14.1 Information theory

```

locale information-space = prob-space +
  fixes  $b :: \text{real}$  assumes b-gt-1:  $1 < b$ 

```

```

context information-space
begin

```

Introduce some simplification rules for logarithm of base  $b$ .

```

lemma log-neg-const:
  assumes  $x \leq 0$ 
  shows  $\log b\ x = \log b\ 0$ 
<proof>

```

```

lemma log-mult-eq:
 $\log b\ (A * B) = (\text{if } 0 < A * B \text{ then } \log b\ |A| + \log b\ |B| \text{ else } \log b\ 0)$ 
<proof>

```

**lemma** *log-inverse-eq*:

$\log b (\text{inverse } B) = (\text{if } 0 < B \text{ then } - \log b B \text{ else } \log b 0)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *log-divide-eq*:

$\log b (A / B) = (\text{if } 0 < A * B \text{ then } \log b |A| - \log b |B| \text{ else } \log b 0)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemmas** *log-simps = log-mult-eq log-inverse-eq log-divide-eq*

**end**

## 14.2 Kullback–Leibler divergence

The Kullback–Leibler divergence is also known as relative entropy or Kullback–Leibler distance.

**definition**

$\text{entropy-density } b M N = \log b \circ \text{enn2real} \circ \text{RN-deriv } M N$

**definition**

$\text{KL-divergence } b M N = \text{integral}^L N (\text{entropy-density } b M N)$

**lemma** *measurable-entropy-density[measurable]*:  $\text{entropy-density } b M N \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (*in sigma-finite-measure*) *KL-density*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes**  $1 < b$

**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]$ :  $f \in \text{borel-measurable } M$  **and**  $nn$ :  $AE x \text{ in } M. 0 \leq f x$

**shows**  $\text{KL-divergence } b M (\text{density } M f) = (\int x. f x * \log b (f x) \partial M)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (*in sigma-finite-measure*) *KL-density-density*:

**fixes**  $f g :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes**  $1 < b$

**assumes**  $f$ :  $f \in \text{borel-measurable } M$   $AE x \text{ in } M. 0 \leq f x$

**assumes**  $g$ :  $g \in \text{borel-measurable } M$   $AE x \text{ in } M. 0 \leq g x$

**assumes**  $ac$ :  $AE x \text{ in } M. f x = 0 \longrightarrow g x = 0$

**shows**  $\text{KL-divergence } b (\text{density } M f) (\text{density } M g) = (\int x. g x * \log b (g x / f x) \partial M)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (*in information-space*) *KL-gt-0*:

**fixes**  $D :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes** *prob-space* ( $\text{density } M D$ )

**assumes**  $D$ :  $D \in \text{borel-measurable } M$   $AE x \text{ in } M. 0 \leq D x$

**assumes** *int*:  $\text{integrable } M (\lambda x. D x * \log b (D x))$

**assumes**  $A$ :  $\text{density } M D \neq M$

**shows**  $0 < \text{KL-divergence } b \ M \ (\text{density } M \ D)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *sigma-finite-measure*) *KL-same-eq-0*:  $\text{KL-divergence } b \ M \ M = 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *KL-eq-0-iff-eq*:  
**fixes**  $D :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes** *prob-space* (density  $M \ D$ )  
**assumes**  $D: D \in \text{borel-measurable } M \ \text{AE } x \ \text{in } M. 0 \leq D \ x$   
**assumes** *int*: integrable  $M \ (\lambda x. D \ x * \log b \ (D \ x))$   
**shows**  $\text{KL-divergence } b \ M \ (\text{density } M \ D) = 0 \iff \text{density } M \ D = M$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *KL-eq-0-iff-eq-ac*:  
**fixes**  $D :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes** *prob-space*  $N$   
**assumes** *ac*: absolutely-continuous  $M \ N$  sets  $N = \text{sets } M$   
**assumes** *int*: integrable  $N \ (\text{entropy-density } b \ M \ N)$   
**shows**  $\text{KL-divergence } b \ M \ N = 0 \iff N = M$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *KL-nonneg*:  
**assumes** *prob-space* (density  $M \ D$ )  
**assumes**  $D: D \in \text{borel-measurable } M \ \text{AE } x \ \text{in } M. 0 \leq D \ x$   
**assumes** *int*: integrable  $M \ (\lambda x. D \ x * \log b \ (D \ x))$   
**shows**  $0 \leq \text{KL-divergence } b \ M \ (\text{density } M \ D)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *sigma-finite-measure*) *KL-density-density-nonneg*:  
**fixes**  $f \ g :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $1 < b$   
**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{borel-measurable } M \ \text{AE } x \ \text{in } M. 0 \leq f \ x \ \text{prob-space } (\text{density } M \ f)$   
**assumes**  $g: g \in \text{borel-measurable } M \ \text{AE } x \ \text{in } M. 0 \leq g \ x \ \text{prob-space } (\text{density } M \ g)$   
**assumes** *ac*:  $\text{AE } x \ \text{in } M. f \ x = 0 \implies g \ x = 0$   
**assumes** *int*: integrable  $M \ (\lambda x. g \ x * \log b \ (g \ x / f \ x))$   
**shows**  $0 \leq \text{KL-divergence } b \ (\text{density } M \ f) \ (\text{density } M \ g)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

### 14.3 Finite Entropy

**definition** (in *information-space*) *finite-entropy* ::  $'b \ \text{measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{real}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

*finite-entropy*  $S \ X \ f \iff$   
*distributed*  $M \ S \ X \ f \wedge$   
*integrable*  $S \ (\lambda x. f \ x * \log b \ (f \ x)) \wedge$

$$(\forall x \in \text{space } S. 0 \leq f x)$$

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *finite-entropy-simple-function*:

**assumes**  $X$ : *simple-function*  $M X$

**shows** *finite-entropy* (*count-space* ( $X$ '*space*  $M$ ))  $X$  ( $\lambda a$ . *measure*  $M$   $\{x \in \text{space } M. X x = a\}$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *ac-fst*:

**assumes** *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$

**shows** *absolutely-continuous*  $S$  (*distr* ( $S \otimes_M T$ )  $S$  *fst*)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *ac-snd*:

**assumes** *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$

**shows** *absolutely-continuous*  $T$  (*distr* ( $S \otimes_M T$ )  $T$  *snd*)

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *finite-entropy-integrable*:

*finite-entropy*  $S X Px \implies$  *integrable*  $S$  ( $\lambda x$ .  $Px x * \log b$  ( $Px x$ ))

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *finite-entropy-distributed*:

*finite-entropy*  $S X Px \implies$  *distributed*  $M S X Px$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *finite-entropy-nn*:

*finite-entropy*  $S X Px \implies x \in \text{space } S \implies 0 \leq Px x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *finite-entropy-measurable*:

*finite-entropy*  $S X Px \implies Px \in S \rightarrow_M \text{borel}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *subdensity-finite-entropy*:

**fixes**  $g :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $f :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes**  $T$ :  $T \in \text{measurable } P Q$

**assumes**  $f$ : *finite-entropy*  $P X f$

**assumes**  $g$ : *finite-entropy*  $Q Y g$

**assumes**  $Y$ :  $Y = T \circ X$

**shows** *AE*  $x$  *in*  $P$ .  $g (T x) = 0 \implies f x = 0$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *finite-entropy-integrable-transform*:

*finite-entropy*  $S X Px \implies$  *distributed*  $M T Y Py \implies (\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } T \implies 0 \leq Py x) \implies$

$X = (\lambda x. f (Y x)) \implies f \in \text{measurable } T S \implies$  *integrable*  $T$  ( $\lambda x$ .  $Py x * \log b$  ( $Px (f x)$ ))

*<proof>*

## 14.4 Mutual Information

**definition** (in *prob-space*)

*mutual-information*  $b$   $S$   $T$   $X$   $Y$  =  
*KL-divergence*  $b$  (*distr*  $M$   $S$   $X$   $\otimes_M$  *distr*  $M$   $T$   $Y$ ) (*distr*  $M$  ( $S$   $\otimes_M$   $T$ ) ( $\lambda x.$   
 $(X$   $x$ ,  $Y$   $x$ )))

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *mutual-information-indep-vars*:

**fixes**  $S$   $T$   $X$   $Y$

**defines**  $P \equiv \text{distr } M \text{ } S \text{ } X \otimes_M \text{distr } M \text{ } T \text{ } Y$

**defines**  $Q \equiv \text{distr } M \text{ } (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X \text{ } x, Y \text{ } x))$

**shows** *indep-var*  $S$   $X$   $T$   $Y$   $\longleftrightarrow$

(*random-variable*  $S$   $X$   $\wedge$  *random-variable*  $T$   $Y$   $\wedge$   
*absolutely-continuous*  $P$   $Q$   $\wedge$  *integrable*  $Q$  (*entropy-density*  $b$   $P$   $Q$ )  $\wedge$   
*mutual-information*  $b$   $S$   $T$   $X$   $Y$  = 0)

*<proof>*

**abbreviation** (in *information-space*)

*mutual-information-Pow* ( $\mathcal{I}'(-; -)$ ) **where**

$\mathcal{I}(X ; Y) \equiv \text{mutual-information } b \text{ (count-space } (X \text{'space } M)) \text{ (count-space } (Y \text{'space } M)) X Y$

**lemma** (in *information-space*)

**fixes**  $Pxy :: 'b \times 'c \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $Px :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $Py :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes**  $S$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$  **and**  $T$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$

**assumes**  $Fx$ : *finite-entropy*  $S$   $X$   $Px$  **and**  $Fy$ : *finite-entropy*  $T$   $Y$   $Py$

**assumes**  $Fxy$ : *finite-entropy* ( $S \otimes_M T$ ) ( $\lambda x. (X \text{ } x, Y \text{ } x)$ )  $Pxy$

**defines**  $f \equiv \lambda x. Pxy \text{ } x * \log b (Pxy \text{ } x / (Px \text{ (fst } x) * Py \text{ (snd } x)))$

**shows** *mutual-information-distr'*: *mutual-information*  $b$   $S$   $T$   $X$   $Y$  = *integral* <sup>$L$</sup>  ( $S$   
 $\otimes_M T$ )  $f$  (**is**  $?M = ?R$ )

**and** *mutual-information-nonneg'*:  $0 \leq \text{mutual-information } b \text{ } S \text{ } T \text{ } X \text{ } Y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *information-space*)

**fixes**  $Pxy :: 'b \times 'c \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $Px :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $Py :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes** *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$  *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$

**assumes**  $Px$ : *distributed*  $M$   $S$   $X$   $Px$  **and**  $Px$ -*nn*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } S \Longrightarrow 0 \leq Px \text{ } x$

**and**  $Py$ : *distributed*  $M$   $T$   $Y$   $Py$  **and**  $Py$ -*nn*:  $\bigwedge y. y \in \text{space } T \Longrightarrow 0 \leq Py \text{ } y$

**and**  $Pxy$ : *distributed*  $M$  ( $S \otimes_M T$ ) ( $\lambda x. (X \text{ } x, Y \text{ } x)$ )  $Pxy$

**and**  $Pxy$ -*nn*:  $\bigwedge x \ y. x \in \text{space } S \Longrightarrow y \in \text{space } T \Longrightarrow 0 \leq Pxy \text{ } (x, y)$

**defines**  $f \equiv \lambda x. Pxy \text{ } x * \log b (Pxy \text{ } x / (Px \text{ (fst } x) * Py \text{ (snd } x)))$

**shows** *mutual-information-distr*: *mutual-information*  $b$   $S$   $T$   $X$   $Y$  = *integral* <sup>$L$</sup>  ( $S$   
 $\otimes_M T$ )  $f$  (**is**  $?M = ?R$ )

**and** *mutual-information-nonneg*: *integrable* ( $S \otimes_M T$ )  $f \Longrightarrow 0 \leq \text{mutual-information}$   
 $b \text{ } S \text{ } T \text{ } X \text{ } Y$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *information-space*)

**fixes**  $Pxy :: 'b \times 'c \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $Px :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $Py :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes** *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$  *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$



**assumes**  $Px$ [measurable]: distributed  $M S X Px$  **and**  $Px$ -nn:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } S \implies 0 \leq Px x$   
**and**  $P_y$ [measurable]: distributed  $M T Y P_y$  **and**  $P_y$ -nn:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } T \implies 0 \leq P_y x$   
**and**  $P_{xy}$ [measurable]: distributed  $M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) P_{xy}$   
**and**  $P_{xy}$ -nn:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } (S \otimes_M T) \implies 0 \leq P_{xy} x$   
**assumes**  $ae$ :  $AE x$  in  $S$ .  $AE y$  in  $T$ .  $P_{xy} (x, y) = Px x * P_y y$   
**shows** mutual-information-eq-0: mutual-information  $b S T X Y = 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in information-space) mutual-information-simple-distributed:  
**assumes**  $X$ : simple-distributed  $M X Px$  **and**  $Y$ : simple-distributed  $M Y P_y$   
**assumes**  $XY$ : simple-distributed  $M (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) P_{xy}$   
**shows**  $\mathcal{I}(X ; Y) = (\sum (x, y) \in (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) \text{space } M. P_{xy} (x, y) * \log b (P_{xy} (x, y) / (Px x * P_y y)))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in information-space)  
**fixes**  $P_{xy} :: 'b \times 'c \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $P_x :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $P_y :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $P_x$ : simple-distributed  $M X P_x$  **and**  $P_y$ : simple-distributed  $M Y P_y$   
**assumes**  $P_{xy}$ : simple-distributed  $M (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) P_{xy}$   
**assumes**  $ae$ :  $\forall x \in \text{space } M. P_{xy} (X x, Y x) = P_x (X x) * P_y (Y x)$   
**shows** mutual-information-eq-0-simple:  $\mathcal{I}(X ; Y) = 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 14.5 Entropy

**definition** (in prob-space) entropy ::  $\text{real} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**  
 entropy  $b S X = - \text{KL-divergence } b S (\text{distr } M S X)$

**abbreviation** (in information-space)  
 entropy-Pow ( $\mathcal{H}'(-)$ ) **where**  
 $\mathcal{H}(X) \equiv \text{entropy } b (\text{count-space } (X \text{space } M)) X$

**lemma** (in prob-space) distributed-RN-deriv:  
**assumes**  $X$ : distributed  $M S X Px$   
**shows**  $AE x$  in  $S$ . RN-deriv  $S$  (density  $S Px$ )  $x = Px x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in information-space)  
**fixes**  $X :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes**  $X$ [measurable]: distributed  $M MX X f$  **and** nn:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } MX \implies 0 \leq f x$   
**shows** entropy-distr: entropy  $b MX X = - (\int x. f x * \log b (f x) \partial MX)$  (is ?eq)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in information-space) entropy-le:  
**fixes**  $P_x :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $MX :: 'b \text{ measure}$   
**assumes**  $X$ [measurable]: distributed  $M MX X P_x$  **and**  $P_x$ -nn[simp]:  $\bigwedge x. x \in$

*space*  $MX \implies 0 \leq Px\ x$   
**and** *fin*: *emeasure*  $MX \{x \in \text{space } MX. Px\ x \neq 0\} \neq \text{top}$   
**and** *int*: *integrable*  $MX (\lambda x. - Px\ x * \log b (Px\ x))$   
**shows** *entropy*  $b\ MX\ X \leq \log b (\text{measure } MX \{x \in \text{space } MX. Px\ x \neq 0\})$   
 <proof>

**lemma** (*in information-space*) *entropy-le-space*:  
**fixes**  $Px :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $MX :: 'b\ \text{measure}$   
**assumes**  $X$ : *distributed*  $M\ MX\ X\ Px$  **and**  $Px$ -*nn*[*simp*]:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } MX \implies 0 \leq Px\ x$   
**and** *fin*: *finite-measure*  $MX$   
**and** *int*: *integrable*  $MX (\lambda x. - Px\ x * \log b (Px\ x))$   
**shows** *entropy*  $b\ MX\ X \leq \log b (\text{measure } MX (\text{space } MX))$   
 <proof>

**lemma** (*in information-space*) *entropy-uniform*:  
**assumes**  $X$ : *distributed*  $M\ MX\ X (\lambda x. \text{indicator } A\ x / \text{measure } MX\ A)$  (**is distributed** - - - ?*f*)  
**shows** *entropy*  $b\ MX\ X = \log b (\text{measure } MX\ A)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** (*in information-space*) *entropy-simple-distributed*:  
*simple-distributed*  $M\ X\ f \implies \mathcal{H}(X) = - (\sum_{x \in X} \text{space } M. f\ x * \log b (f\ x))$   
 <proof>

**lemma** (*in information-space*) *entropy-le-card-not-0*:  
**assumes**  $X$ : *simple-distributed*  $M\ X\ f$   
**shows**  $\mathcal{H}(X) \leq \log b (\text{card } (X \text{ ' space } M \cap \{x. f\ x \neq 0\}))$   
 <proof>

**lemma** (*in information-space*) *entropy-le-card*:  
**assumes**  $X$ : *simple-distributed*  $M\ X\ f$   
**shows**  $\mathcal{H}(X) \leq \log b (\text{real } (\text{card } (X \text{ ' space } M)))$   
 <proof>

## 14.6 Conditional Mutual Information

**definition** (*in prob-space*)  
*conditional-mutual-information*  $b\ MX\ MY\ MZ\ X\ Y\ Z \equiv$   
*mutual-information*  $b\ MX (MY \otimes_M MZ)\ X (\lambda x. (Y\ x, Z\ x)) -$   
*mutual-information*  $b\ MX\ MZ\ X\ Z$

**abbreviation** (*in information-space*)  
*conditional-mutual-information-Pow* ( $\mathcal{I}'(-; - | -')$ ) **where**  
 $\mathcal{I}(X; Y | Z) \equiv \text{conditional-mutual-information } b$   
 (*count-space*  $(X \text{ ' space } M)$ ) (*count-space*  $(Y \text{ ' space } M)$ ) (*count-space*  $(Z \text{ ' space } M)$ )  $X\ Y\ Z$

**lemma** (*in information-space*)

**assumes**  $S$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$  **and**  $T$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$  **and**  $P$ :  
*sigma-finite-measure*  $P$   
**assumes**  $Px$ [*measurable*]: *distributed*  $M$   $S$   $X$   $Px$   
**and**  $Px$ -*nn*[*simp*]:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } S \implies 0 \leq Px\ x$   
**assumes**  $Pz$ [*measurable*]: *distributed*  $M$   $P$   $Z$   $Pz$   
**and**  $Pz$ -*nn*[*simp*]:  $\bigwedge z. z \in \text{space } P \implies 0 \leq Pz\ z$   
**assumes**  $Pyz$ [*measurable*]: *distributed*  $M$   $(T \otimes_M P)$   $(\lambda x. (Y\ x, Z\ x))$   $Pyz$   
**and**  $Pyz$ -*nn*[*simp*]:  $\bigwedge y\ z. y \in \text{space } T \implies z \in \text{space } P \implies 0 \leq Pyz\ (y, z)$   
**assumes**  $Pxz$ [*measurable*]: *distributed*  $M$   $(S \otimes_M P)$   $(\lambda x. (X\ x, Z\ x))$   $Pxz$   
**and**  $Pxz$ -*nn*[*simp*]:  $\bigwedge x\ z. x \in \text{space } S \implies z \in \text{space } P \implies 0 \leq Pxz\ (x, z)$   
**assumes**  $Pxyz$ [*measurable*]: *distributed*  $M$   $(S \otimes_M T \otimes_M P)$   $(\lambda x. (X\ x, Y\ x, Z\ x))$   $Pxyz$   
**and**  $Pxyz$ -*nn*[*simp*]:  $\bigwedge x\ y\ z. x \in \text{space } S \implies y \in \text{space } T \implies z \in \text{space } P \implies 0 \leq Pxyz\ (x, y, z)$   
**assumes**  $I1$ : *integrable*  $(S \otimes_M T \otimes_M P)$   $(\lambda(x, y, z). Pxyz\ (x, y, z) * \log b$   
 $(Pxyz\ (x, y, z) / (Px\ x * Pyz\ (y, z))))$   
**assumes**  $I2$ : *integrable*  $(S \otimes_M T \otimes_M P)$   $(\lambda(x, y, z). Pxyz\ (x, y, z) * \log b$   
 $(Pxz\ (x, z) / (Px\ x * Pz\ z)))$   
**shows** *conditional-mutual-information-generic-eq*: *conditional-mutual-information*  
 $b\ S\ T\ P\ X\ Y\ Z$   
 $= (\int (x, y, z). Pxyz\ (x, y, z) * \log b (Pxyz\ (x, y, z) / (Pxz\ (x, z) * (Pyz\ (y, z) / Pz\ z))) \partial(S \otimes_M T \otimes_M P))$  (**is** ?*eq*)  
**and** *conditional-mutual-information-generic-nonneg*:  $0 \leq$  *conditional-mutual-information*  
 $b\ S\ T\ P\ X\ Y\ Z$  (**is** ?*nonneg*)  
 <proof>

**lemma** (**in** *information-space*)

**fixes**  $Px$  :: -  $\Rightarrow$  *real*  
**assumes**  $S$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$  **and**  $T$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$  **and**  $P$ :  
*sigma-finite-measure*  $P$   
**assumes**  $Fx$ : *finite-entropy*  $S$   $X$   $Px$   
**assumes**  $Fz$ : *finite-entropy*  $P$   $Z$   $Pz$   
**assumes**  $Fyz$ : *finite-entropy*  $(T \otimes_M P)$   $(\lambda x. (Y\ x, Z\ x))$   $Pyz$   
**assumes**  $Fxz$ : *finite-entropy*  $(S \otimes_M P)$   $(\lambda x. (X\ x, Z\ x))$   $Pxz$   
**assumes**  $Fxyz$ : *finite-entropy*  $(S \otimes_M T \otimes_M P)$   $(\lambda x. (X\ x, Y\ x, Z\ x))$   $Pxyz$   
**shows** *conditional-mutual-information-generic-eq'*: *conditional-mutual-information*  
 $b\ S\ T\ P\ X\ Y\ Z$   
 $= (\int (x, y, z). Pxyz\ (x, y, z) * \log b (Pxyz\ (x, y, z) / (Pxz\ (x, z) * (Pyz\ (y, z) / Pz\ z))) \partial(S \otimes_M T \otimes_M P))$  (**is** ?*eq*)  
**and** *conditional-mutual-information-generic-nonneg'*:  $0 \leq$  *conditional-mutual-information*  
 $b\ S\ T\ P\ X\ Y\ Z$  (**is** ?*nonneg*)  
 <proof>

**lemma** (**in** *information-space*) *conditional-mutual-information-eq*:

**assumes**  $Pz$ : *simple-distributed*  $M$   $Z$   $Pz$   
**assumes**  $Pyz$ : *simple-distributed*  $M$   $(\lambda x. (Y\ x, Z\ x))$   $Pyz$   
**assumes**  $Pxz$ : *simple-distributed*  $M$   $(\lambda x. (X\ x, Z\ x))$   $Pxz$   
**assumes**  $Pxyz$ : *simple-distributed*  $M$   $(\lambda x. (X\ x, Y\ x, Z\ x))$   $Pxyz$   
**shows**  $\mathcal{I}(X ; Y \mid Z) =$

$(\sum (x, y, z) \in (\lambda x. (X x, Y x, Z x)) \text{'space } M. Pxyz (x, y, z) * \log b (Pxyz (x, y, z) / (Pxz (x, z) * (Pyz (y, z) / Pz z))))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *conditional-mutual-information-nonneg*:

**assumes**  $X$ : *simple-function*  $M X$  **and**  $Y$ : *simple-function*  $M Y$  **and**  $Z$ : *simple-function*  $M Z$

**shows**  $0 \leq \mathcal{I}(X ; Y | Z)$

⟨proof⟩

## 14.7 Conditional Entropy

**definition** (in *prob-space*)

*conditional-entropy*  $b S T X Y = - (\int (x, y). \log b (\text{enn2real } (RN\text{-deriv } (S \otimes_M T) (\text{distr } M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x))) (x, y)) / \text{enn2real } (RN\text{-deriv } T (\text{distr } M T Y) y)) \partial \text{distr } M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)))$

**abbreviation** (in *information-space*)

*conditional-entropy-Pow* ( $\mathcal{H}'(- | -')$ ) **where**

$\mathcal{H}(X | Y) \equiv \text{conditional-entropy } b (\text{count-space } (X \text{'space } M)) (\text{count-space } (Y \text{'space } M)) X Y$

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *conditional-entropy-generic-eq*:

**fixes**  $Pxy :: - \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $Py :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes**  $S$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$  **and**  $T$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$

**assumes**  $Py[\text{measurable}]$ : *distributed*  $M T Y Py$  **and**  $Py\text{-nn}[\text{simp}]$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } T \implies 0 \leq Py x$

**assumes**  $Pxy[\text{measurable}]$ : *distributed*  $M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) Pxy$

**and**  $Pxy\text{-nn}[\text{simp}]$ :  $\bigwedge x y. x \in \text{space } S \implies y \in \text{space } T \implies 0 \leq Pxy (x, y)$

**shows** *conditional-entropy*  $b S T X Y = - (\int (x, y). Pxy (x, y) * \log b (Pxy (x, y) / Py y) \partial (S \otimes_M T))$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *conditional-entropy-eq-entropy*:

**fixes**  $Px :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $Py :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes**  $S$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$  **and**  $T$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$

**assumes**  $Py[\text{measurable}]$ : *distributed*  $M T Y Py$

**and**  $Py\text{-nn}[\text{simp}]$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } T \implies 0 \leq Py x$

**assumes**  $Pxy[\text{measurable}]$ : *distributed*  $M (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) Pxy$

**and**  $Pxy\text{-nn}[\text{simp}]$ :  $\bigwedge x y. x \in \text{space } S \implies y \in \text{space } T \implies 0 \leq Pxy (x, y)$

**assumes**  $I1$ : *integrable*  $(S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. Pxy x * \log b (Pxy x))$

**assumes**  $I2$ : *integrable*  $(S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. Pxy x * \log b (Py (\text{snd } x)))$

**shows** *conditional-entropy*  $b S T X Y = \text{entropy } b (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X x, Y x)) - \text{entropy } b T Y$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *conditional-entropy-eq-entropy-simple*:

**assumes**  $X$ : *simple-function*  $M X$  **and**  $Y$ : *simple-function*  $M Y$

**shows**  $\mathcal{H}(X \mid Y) = \text{entropy } b \text{ (count-space } (X \text{ 'space } M) \otimes_M \text{ count-space } (Y \text{ 'space } M)) (\lambda x. (X \ x, Y \ x)) - \mathcal{H}(Y)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *conditional-entropy-eq*:

**assumes**  $Y$ : *simple-distributed*  $M \ Y \ P_y$

**assumes**  $XY$ : *simple-distributed*  $M \ (\lambda x. (X \ x, Y \ x)) \ P_{xy}$

**shows**  $\mathcal{H}(X \mid Y) = - (\sum (x, y) \in (\lambda x. (X \ x, Y \ x)) \text{ 'space } M. P_{xy} (x, y) * \log b (P_{xy} (x, y) / P_y \ y))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *conditional-mutual-information-eq-conditional-entropy*:

**assumes**  $X$ : *simple-function*  $M \ X$  **and**  $Y$ : *simple-function*  $M \ Y$

**shows**  $\mathcal{I}(X ; X \mid Y) = \mathcal{H}(X \mid Y)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *conditional-entropy-nonneg*:

**assumes**  $X$ : *simple-function*  $M \ X$  **and**  $Y$ : *simple-function*  $M \ Y$  **shows**  $0 \leq \mathcal{H}(X \mid Y)$

⟨proof⟩

## 14.8 Equalities

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *mutual-information-eq-entropy-conditional-entropy-distr*:

**fixes**  $P_x :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $P_y :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $P_{xy} :: ('b \times 'c) \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes**  $S$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$  **and**  $T$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$

**assumes**  $P_x$ [*measurable*]: *distributed*  $M \ S \ X \ P_x$

**and**  $P_x$ -*nn[simp]*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } S \Longrightarrow 0 \leq P_x \ x$

**and**  $P_y$ [*measurable*]: *distributed*  $M \ T \ Y \ P_y$

**and**  $P_y$ -*nn[simp]*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } T \Longrightarrow 0 \leq P_y \ x$

**and**  $P_{xy}$ [*measurable*]: *distributed*  $M \ (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X \ x, Y \ x)) \ P_{xy}$

**and**  $P_{xy}$ -*nn[simp]*:  $\bigwedge x \ y. x \in \text{space } S \Longrightarrow y \in \text{space } T \Longrightarrow 0 \leq P_{xy} (x, y)$

**assumes**  $I_x$ : *integrable*( $S \otimes_M T$ ) ( $\lambda x. P_{xy} \ x * \log b (P_x (fst \ x))$ )

**assumes**  $I_y$ : *integrable*( $S \otimes_M T$ ) ( $\lambda x. P_{xy} \ x * \log b (P_y (snd \ x))$ )

**assumes**  $I_{xy}$ : *integrable*( $S \otimes_M T$ ) ( $\lambda x. P_{xy} \ x * \log b (P_{xy} \ x)$ )

**shows** *mutual-information*  $b \ S \ T \ X \ Y = \text{entropy } b \ S \ X + \text{entropy } b \ T \ Y - \text{entropy } b \ (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X \ x, Y \ x))$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *mutual-information-eq-entropy-conditional-entropy'*:

**fixes**  $P_x :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $P_y :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $P_{xy} :: ('b \times 'c) \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes**  $S$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $S$  **and**  $T$ : *sigma-finite-measure*  $T$

**assumes**  $P_x$ : *distributed*  $M \ S \ X \ P_x \ \bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } S \Longrightarrow 0 \leq P_x \ x$

**and**  $P_y$ : *distributed*  $M \ T \ Y \ P_y \ \bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } T \Longrightarrow 0 \leq P_y \ x$

**assumes**  $P_{xy}$ : *distributed*  $M \ (S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X \ x, Y \ x)) \ P_{xy}$

$\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } (S \otimes_M T) \Longrightarrow 0 \leq P_{xy} \ x$

**assumes**  $I_x$ : *integrable*( $S \otimes_M T$ ) ( $\lambda x. P_{xy} \ x * \log b (P_x (fst \ x))$ )

**assumes**  $I_y$ : *integrable*( $S \otimes_M T$ ) ( $\lambda x. P_{xy} \ x * \log b (P_y (snd \ x))$ )

**assumes**  $I_{xy}$ : *integrable*( $S \otimes_M T$ ) ( $\lambda x. P_{xy} \ x * \log b (P_{xy} \ x)$ )

**shows** *mutual-information*  $b\ S\ T\ X\ Y = \text{entropy } b\ S\ X - \text{conditional-entropy } b\ S\ T\ X\ Y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** (*in information-space*) *mutual-information-eq-entropy-conditional-entropy*:  
**assumes** *sf-X: simple-function*  $M\ X$  **and** *sf-Y: simple-function*  $M\ Y$   
**shows**  $\mathcal{I}(X ; Y) = \mathcal{H}(X) - \mathcal{H}(X | Y)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** (*in information-space*) *mutual-information-nonneg-simple*:  
**assumes** *sf-X: simple-function*  $M\ X$  **and** *sf-Y: simple-function*  $M\ Y$   
**shows**  $0 \leq \mathcal{I}(X ; Y)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** (*in information-space*) *conditional-entropy-less-eq-entropy*:  
**assumes** *X: simple-function*  $M\ X$  **and** *Z: simple-function*  $M\ Z$   
**shows**  $\mathcal{H}(X | Z) \leq \mathcal{H}(X)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** (*in information-space*)  
**fixes**  $Px :: 'b \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $Py :: 'c \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $Pxy :: ('b \times 'c) \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes** *S: sigma-finite-measure*  $S$  **and** *T: sigma-finite-measure*  $T$   
**assumes** *Px: finite-entropy*  $S\ X\ Px$  **and** *PY: finite-entropy*  $T\ Y\ Py$   
**assumes** *Pxy: finite-entropy*  $(S \otimes_M T) (\lambda x. (X\ x, Y\ x))\ Pxy$   
**shows** *conditional-entropy*  $b\ S\ T\ X\ Y \leq \text{entropy } b\ S\ X$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** (*in information-space*) *entropy-chain-rule*:  
**assumes** *X: simple-function*  $M\ X$  **and** *Y: simple-function*  $M\ Y$   
**shows**  $\mathcal{H}(\lambda x. (X\ x, Y\ x)) = \mathcal{H}(X) + \mathcal{H}(Y|X)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** (*in information-space*) *entropy-partition*:  
**assumes** *X: simple-function*  $M\ X$   
**shows**  $\mathcal{H}(X) = \mathcal{H}(f \circ X) + \mathcal{H}(X|f \circ X)$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** (*in information-space*) *entropy-data-processing*:  
**assumes** *X: simple-function*  $M\ X$  **shows**  $\mathcal{H}(f \circ X) \leq \mathcal{H}(X)$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** (*in information-space*) *entropy-of-inj*:  
**assumes** *X: simple-function*  $M\ X$  **and** *inj: inj-on f*  $(X\ \text{space } M)$   
**shows**  $\mathcal{H}(f \circ X) = \mathcal{H}(X)$   
*<proof>*

**end**

## 15 Properties of Various Distributions

**theory** *Distributions*

**imports** *Convolution Information*

**begin**

**lemma** (**in** *prob-space*) *distributed-affine*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$

**assumes**  $f: \text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } X f$

**assumes**  $c: c \neq 0$

**shows**  $\text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } (\lambda x. t + c * X x) (\lambda x. f ((x - t) / c) / |c|)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (**in** *prob-space*) *distributed-affineI*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$  **and**  $c :: \text{real}$

**assumes**  $f: \text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } (\lambda x. (X x - t) / c) (\lambda x. |c| * f (x * c + t))$

**assumes**  $c: c \neq 0$

**shows**  $\text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } X f$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (**in** *prob-space*) *distributed-AE2*:

**assumes** [*measurable*]:  $\text{distributed } M N X f \text{ Measurable.pred } N P$

**shows**  $(AE x \text{ in } M. P (X x)) \longleftrightarrow (AE x \text{ in } N. 0 < f x \longrightarrow P x)$

*<proof>*

### 15.1 Erlang

**lemma** *nn-integral-power-times-exp-Icc*:

**assumes** [*arith*]:  $0 \leq a$

**shows**  $(\int^+ x. \text{ennreal } (x^k * \exp(-x)) * \text{indicator } \{0 .. a\} x \partial \text{lborel}) =$   
 $(1 - (\sum_{n \leq k}. (a^n * \exp(-a)) / \text{fact } n)) * \text{fact } k$  (**is ?I = -**)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *nn-integral-power-times-exp-Ici*:

**shows**  $(\int^+ x. \text{ennreal } (x^k * \exp(-x)) * \text{indicator } \{0 ..\} x \partial \text{lborel}) = \text{real-of-nat}$   
 $(\text{fact } k)$

*<proof>*

**definition** *erlang-density* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**

$\text{erlang-density } k \ l \ x = (\text{if } x < 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } (l^{\wedge}(\text{Suc } k) * x^k * \exp(-l * x)) / \text{fact } k)$

**definition** *erlang-CDF* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**

$\text{erlang-CDF } k \ l \ x = (\text{if } x < 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } 1 - (\sum_{n \leq k}. ((l * x)^n * \exp(-l * x)) / \text{fact } n))$

**lemma** *erlang-density-nonneg[simp]*:  $0 \leq l \Longrightarrow 0 \leq \text{erlang-density } k \ l \ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *borel-measurable-erlang-density[measurable]*:  $\text{erlang-density } k \ l \in \text{borel-measurable}$

*borel*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *erlang-CDF-transform*:  $0 < l \implies \text{erlang-CDF } k \ l \ a = \text{erlang-CDF } k \ 1 \ (l * a)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *erlang-CDF-nonneg[simp]*: **assumes**  $0 < l$  **shows**  $0 \leq \text{erlang-CDF } k \ l \ x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-erlang-density*:  
**assumes** [*arith*]:  $0 < l$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. \text{ennreal } (\text{erlang-density } k \ l \ x) * \text{indicator } \{.. \ a\} \ x \ \partial \text{lborel}) = \text{erlang-CDF } k \ l \ a$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-erlang-density*:  
 $0 < l \implies \text{emeasure } (\text{density } \text{lborel } (\text{erlang-density } k \ l)) \ \{.. \ a\} = \text{erlang-CDF } k \ l \ a$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-erlang-ith-moment*:  
**fixes**  $k \ i :: \text{nat}$  **and**  $l :: \text{real}$   
**assumes** [*arith*]:  $0 < l$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. \text{ennreal } (\text{erlang-density } k \ l \ x * x^i) \ \partial \text{lborel}) = \text{fact } (k + i) / (\text{fact } k * l^i)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *prob-space-erlang-density*:  
**assumes** [*arith*]:  $0 < l$   
**shows** *prob-space*  $(\text{density } \text{lborel } (\text{erlang-density } k \ l))$  (**is** *prob-space* ?*D*)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (**in** *prob-space*) *erlang-distributed-le*:  
**assumes** *D*: *distributed*  $M \ \text{lborel } X$   $(\text{erlang-density } k \ l)$   
**assumes** [*simp*, *arith*]:  $0 < l \ 0 \leq a$   
**shows**  $\mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. X \ x \leq a) = \text{erlang-CDF } k \ l \ a$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (**in** *prob-space*) *erlang-distributed-gt*:  
**assumes** *D*[*simp*]: *distributed*  $M \ \text{lborel } X$   $(\text{erlang-density } k \ l)$   
**assumes** [*arith*]:  $0 < l \ 0 \leq a$   
**shows**  $\mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. a < X \ x) = 1 - (\text{erlang-CDF } k \ l \ a)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *erlang-CDF-at0*:  $\text{erlang-CDF } k \ l \ 0 = 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *erlang-distributedI*:



**assumes**  $X$ [*measurable*]:  $X \in \text{borel-measurable } M$  **and** [*arith*]:  $0 < l$   
**and**  $X$ -*distr*:  $\bigwedge a. 0 \leq a \implies \text{emeasure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. X x \leq a\} = \text{erlang-CDF}$   
 $k \ l \ a$   
**shows** *distributed*  $M$  *lborel*  $X$  (*erlang-density*  $k \ l$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (*in prob-space*) *erlang-distributed-iff*:  
**assumes** [*arith*]:  $0 < l$   
**shows** *distributed*  $M$  *lborel*  $X$  (*erlang-density*  $k \ l$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $(X \in \text{borel-measurable } M \wedge 0 < l \wedge (\forall a \geq 0. \mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. X x \leq a) = \text{erlang-CDF}$   
 $k \ l \ a))$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (*in prob-space*) *erlang-distributed-mult-const*:  
**assumes**  $\text{erl}X$ : *distributed*  $M$  *lborel*  $X$  (*erlang-density*  $k \ l$ )  
**assumes**  $a$ -*pos*[*arith*]:  $0 < \alpha \ 0 < l$   
**shows** *distributed*  $M$  *lborel*  $(\lambda x. \alpha * X x)$  (*erlang-density*  $k \ (l / \alpha)$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (*in prob-space*) *has-bochner-integral-erlang-ith-moment*:  
**fixes**  $k \ i :: \text{nat}$  **and**  $l :: \text{real}$   
**assumes** [*arith*]:  $0 < l$  **and**  $D$ : *distributed*  $M$  *lborel*  $X$  (*erlang-density*  $k \ l$ )  
**shows** *has-bochner-integral*  $M$   $(\lambda x. X x ^ i)$  ( $\text{fact } (k + i) / (\text{fact } k * l ^ i)$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (*in prob-space*) *erlang-ith-moment-integrable*:  
 $0 < l \implies \text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } X \text{ (erlang-density } k \ l) \implies \text{integrable } M \ (\lambda x. X x$   
 $^ i)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (*in prob-space*) *erlang-ith-moment*:  
 $0 < l \implies \text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } X \text{ (erlang-density } k \ l) \implies$   
 $\text{expectation } (\lambda x. X x ^ i) = \text{fact } (k + i) / (\text{fact } k * l ^ i)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (*in prob-space*) *erlang-distributed-variance*:  
**assumes** [*arith*]:  $0 < l$  **and** *distributed*  $M$  *lborel*  $X$  (*erlang-density*  $k \ l$ )  
**shows** *variance*  $X = (k + 1) / l^2$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

## 15.2 Exponential distribution

**abbreviation** *exponential-density* ::  $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**  
*exponential-density*  $\equiv \text{erlang-density } 0$

**lemma** *exponential-density-def*:  
*exponential-density*  $l \ x = (\text{if } x < 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } l * \text{exp } (- x * l))$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *erlang-CDF-0*:  $\text{erlang-CDF } 0 \ l \ a = (\text{if } 0 \leq a \text{ then } 1 - \exp(-l * a) \text{ else } 0)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *prob-space-exponential-density*:  $0 < l \implies \text{prob-space } (\text{density } \text{lborel } (\text{exponential-density } l))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (*in prob-space*) *exponential-distributedD-le*:  
 assumes  $D$ : *distributed M lborel X (exponential-density l)* and  $a$ :  $0 \leq a$  and  $l$ :  $0 < l$   
 shows  $\mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. X \ x \leq a) = 1 - \exp(-a * l)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (*in prob-space*) *exponential-distributedD-gt*:  
 assumes  $D$ : *distributed M lborel X (exponential-density l)* and  $a$ :  $0 \leq a$  and  $l$ :  $0 < l$   
 shows  $\mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. a < X \ x) = \exp(-a * l)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (*in prob-space*) *exponential-distributed-memoryless*:  
 assumes  $D$ : *distributed M lborel X (exponential-density l)* and  $a$ :  $0 \leq a$  and  $l$ :  $0 < l$  and  $t$ :  $0 \leq t$   
 shows  $\mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. a + t < X \ x \mid a < X \ x) = \mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. t < X \ x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *exponential-distributedI*:  
 assumes  $X$ [*measurable*]:  $X \in \text{borel-measurable } M$  and [*arith*]:  $0 < l$   
 and  $X$ -*distr*:  $\bigwedge a. 0 \leq a \implies \text{emeasure } M \ \{x \in \text{space } M. X \ x \leq a\} = 1 - \exp(-a * l)$   
 shows *distributed M lborel X (exponential-density l)*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (*in prob-space*) *exponential-distributed-iff*:  
 assumes  $0 < l$   
 shows *distributed M lborel X (exponential-density l)*  $\iff$   
 ( $X \in \text{borel-measurable } M \wedge (\forall a \geq 0. \mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. X \ x \leq a) = 1 - \exp(-a * l))$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (*in prob-space*) *exponential-distributed-expectation*:  
 $0 < l \implies \text{distributed } M \ \text{lborel } X \ (\text{exponential-density } l) \implies \text{expectation } X = 1 / l$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *exponential-density-nonneg*:  $0 < l \implies 0 \leq \text{exponential-density } l \ x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *exponential-distributed-min*:

**assumes**  $0 < l \ 0 < u$

**assumes** *expX*: distributed  $M$  lborel  $X$  (exponential-density  $l$ )

**assumes** *expY*: distributed  $M$  lborel  $Y$  (exponential-density  $u$ )

**assumes** *ind*: indep-var borel  $X$  borel  $Y$

**shows** distributed  $M$  lborel  $(\lambda x. \min (X x) (Y x))$  (exponential-density  $(l + u)$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *exponential-distributed-Min*:

**assumes** *finI*: finite  $I$

**assumes**  $A: I \neq \{\}$

**assumes**  $l: \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies 0 < l \ i$

**assumes** *expX*:  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies$  distributed  $M$  lborel  $(X \ i)$  (exponential-density  $(l \ i)$ )

**assumes** *ind*: indep-vars  $(\lambda i. \text{borel}) \ X \ I$

**shows** distributed  $M$  lborel  $(\lambda x. \text{Min } ((\lambda i. X \ i \ x) 'I))$  (exponential-density  $(\sum i \in I. l \ i)$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *exponential-distributed-variance*:

$0 < l \implies$  distributed  $M$  lborel  $X$  (exponential-density  $l$ )  $\implies$  variance  $X = 1 / l^2$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *nn-integral-zero'*: AE  $x$  in  $M. f \ x = 0 \implies (\int^+ x. f \ x \ \partial M) = 0$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *convolution-erlang-density*:

**fixes**  $k_1 \ k_2 :: \text{nat}$

**assumes** [*simp, arith*]:  $0 < l$

**shows**  $(\lambda x. \int^+ y. \text{ennreal } (\text{erlang-density } k_1 \ l \ (x - y)) * \text{ennreal } (\text{erlang-density } k_2 \ l \ y) \ \partial \text{lborel}) =$

$(\text{erlang-density } (\text{Suc } k_1 + \text{Suc } k_2 - 1) \ l)$

(is ?LHS = ?RHS)

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *sum-indep-erlang*:

**assumes** *indep*: indep-var borel  $X$  borel  $Y$

**assumes** [*simp, arith*]:  $0 < l$

**assumes** *erlX*: distributed  $M$  lborel  $X$  (erlang-density  $k_1 \ l$ )

**assumes** *erlY*: distributed  $M$  lborel  $Y$  (erlang-density  $k_2 \ l$ )

**shows** distributed  $M$  lborel  $(\lambda x. X \ x + Y \ x)$  (erlang-density  $(\text{Suc } k_1 + \text{Suc } k_2 - 1) \ l$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *erlang-distributed-sum*:

**assumes** *finI* : finite  $I$

**assumes**  $A: I \neq \{\}$

**assumes** [*simp, arith*]:  $0 < l$

**assumes**  $\text{exp}X: \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } (X i) \text{ (erlang-density } (k i) l)$   
**assumes**  $\text{ind}: \text{indep-vars } (\lambda i. \text{borel}) X I$   
**shows**  $\text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } (\lambda x. \sum i \in I. X i x) \text{ (erlang-density } ((\sum i \in I. \text{Suc } (k i)) - 1) l)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *exponential-distributed-sum*:

**assumes**  $\text{fin}I: \text{finite } I$   
**assumes**  $A: I \neq \{\}$   
**assumes**  $l: 0 < l$   
**assumes**  $\text{exp}X: \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } (X i) \text{ (exponential-density } l)$   
**assumes**  $\text{ind}: \text{indep-vars } (\lambda i. \text{borel}) X I$   
**shows**  $\text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } (\lambda x. \sum i \in I. X i x) \text{ (erlang-density } ((\text{card } I) - 1) l)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *entropy-exponential*:

**assumes**  $l[\text{simp, arith}]: 0 < l$   
**assumes**  $D: \text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } X \text{ (exponential-density } l)$   
**shows**  $\text{entropy } b \text{ lborel } X = \log b \text{ (exp } 1 / l)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 15.3 Uniform distribution

**lemma** *uniform-distrI*:

**assumes**  $X: X \in \text{measurable } M M'$   
**and**  $A: A \in \text{sets } M' \text{ emeasure } M' A \neq \infty \text{ emeasure } M' A \neq 0$   
**assumes**  $\text{distr}: \bigwedge B. B \in \text{sets } M' \implies \text{emeasure } M (X \text{ -' } B \cap \text{space } M) = \text{emeasure } M' (A \cap B) / \text{emeasure } M' A$   
**shows**  $\text{distr } M M' X = \text{uniform-measure } M' A$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *uniform-distrI-borel*:

**fixes**  $A :: \text{real set}$   
**assumes**  $X[\text{measurable}]: X \in \text{borel-measurable } M$  **and**  $A: \text{emeasure } \text{lborel } A = \text{ennreal } r \ 0 < r$   
**and**  $[\text{measurable}]: A \in \text{sets borel}$   
**assumes**  $\text{distr}: \bigwedge a. \text{emeasure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. X x \leq a\} = \text{emeasure } \text{lborel } (A \cap \{.. a\}) / r$   
**shows**  $\text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } X (\lambda x. \text{indicator } A x / \text{measure } \text{lborel } A)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *uniform-distrI-borel-atLeastAtMost*:

**fixes**  $a b :: \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $X: X \in \text{borel-measurable } M$  **and**  $a < b$   
**assumes**  $\text{distr}: \bigwedge t. a \leq t \implies t \leq b \implies \mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. X x \leq t) = (t - a) / (b - a)$   
**shows**  $\text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } X (\lambda x. \text{indicator } \{a..b\} x / \text{measure } \text{lborel } \{a..b\})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *uniform-distributed-measure*:

**fixes**  $a\ b :: \text{real}$

**assumes**  $D$ : distributed  $M$  lborel  $X$  ( $\lambda x$ . indicator  $\{a .. b\}$   $x$  / measure lborel  $\{a .. b\}$ )

**assumes**  $t$ :  $a \leq t \leq b$

**shows**  $\mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. X\ x \leq t) = (t - a) / (b - a)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *uniform-distributed-bounds*:

**fixes**  $a\ b :: \text{real}$

**assumes**  $D$ : distributed  $M$  lborel  $X$  ( $\lambda x$ . indicator  $\{a .. b\}$   $x$  / measure lborel  $\{a .. b\}$ )

**shows**  $a < b$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *uniform-distributed-iff*:

**fixes**  $a\ b :: \text{real}$

**shows** distributed  $M$  lborel  $X$  ( $\lambda x$ . indicator  $\{a..b\}$   $x$  / measure lborel  $\{a..b\}$ )  
 $\longleftrightarrow$

$(X \in \text{borel-measurable } M \wedge a < b \wedge (\forall t \in \{a .. b\}. \mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } M. X\ x \leq t) = (t - a) / (b - a)))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *uniform-distributed-expectation*:

**fixes**  $a\ b :: \text{real}$

**assumes**  $D$ : distributed  $M$  lborel  $X$  ( $\lambda x$ . indicator  $\{a .. b\}$   $x$  / measure lborel  $\{a .. b\}$ )

**shows** expectation  $X = (a + b) / 2$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *uniform-distributed-variance*:

**fixes**  $a\ b :: \text{real}$

**assumes**  $D$ : distributed  $M$  lborel  $X$  ( $\lambda x$ . indicator  $\{a .. b\}$   $x$  / measure lborel  $\{a .. b\}$ )

**shows** variance  $X = (b - a)^2 / 12$

*<proof>*

## 15.4 Normal distribution

**definition** *normal-density* ::  $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**

*normal-density*  $\mu\ \sigma\ x = 1 / \text{sqrt } (2 * \text{pi} * \sigma^2) * \text{exp } (-(x - \mu)^2 / (2 * \sigma^2))$

**abbreviation** *std-normal-density* ::  $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**

*std-normal-density*  $\equiv \text{normal-density } 0\ 1$

**lemma** *std-normal-density-def*: *std-normal-density*  $x = (1 / \text{sqrt } (2 * \text{pi})) * \text{exp } (-x^2 / 2)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *normal-density-nonneg[simp]*:  $0 \leq \text{normal-density } \mu \sigma x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *normal-density-pos*:  $0 < \sigma \implies 0 < \text{normal-density } \mu \sigma x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *borel-measurable-normal-density[measurable]*:  $\text{normal-density } \mu \sigma \in \text{borel-measurable borel}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *gaussian-moment-0*:  
 $\text{has-bochner-integral lborel } (\lambda x. \text{indicator } \{0..\} x *_{\mathbb{R}} \exp(-x^2)) (\text{sqrt } \pi / 2)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *gaussian-moment-1*:  
 $\text{has-bochner-integral lborel } (\lambda x::\text{real}. \text{indicator } \{0..\} x *_{\mathbb{R}} (\exp(-x^2) * x)) (1 / 2)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  
**fixes**  $k :: \text{nat}$   
**shows** *gaussian-moment-even-pos*:  
 $\text{has-bochner-integral lborel } (\lambda x::\text{real}. \text{indicator } \{0..\} x *_{\mathbb{R}} (\exp(-x^2) * x^{(2 * k)}))$   
 $((\text{sqrt } \pi / 2) * (\text{fact } (2 * k) / (2^{(2 * k)} * \text{fact } k)))$   
 (is ?even)  
**and** *gaussian-moment-odd-pos*:  
 $\text{has-bochner-integral lborel } (\lambda x::\text{real}. \text{indicator } \{0..\} x *_{\mathbb{R}} (\exp(-x^2) * x^{(2 * k + 1)})) (\text{fact } k / 2)$   
 (is ?odd)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**context**  
**fixes**  $k :: \text{nat}$  **and**  $\mu \sigma :: \text{real}$  **assumes** [arith]:  $0 < \sigma$   
**begin**

**lemma** *normal-moment-even*:  
 $\text{has-bochner-integral lborel } (\lambda x. \text{normal-density } \mu \sigma x * (x - \mu)^{(2 * k)}) (\text{fact } (2 * k) / ((2 / \sigma^2)^k * \text{fact } k))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *normal-moment-abs-odd*:  
 $\text{has-bochner-integral lborel } (\lambda x. \text{normal-density } \mu \sigma x * |x - \mu|^{(2 * k + 1)})$   
 $(2^k * \sigma^{(2 * k + 1)} * \text{fact } k * \text{sqrt } (2 / \pi))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *normal-moment-odd*:  
 $\text{has-bochner-integral lborel } (\lambda x. \text{normal-density } \mu \sigma x * (x - \mu)^{(2 * k + 1)}) 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-normal-moment-even:*

$\text{integral}^L \text{lborel } (\lambda x. \text{normal-density } \mu \sigma x * (x - \mu)^{(2 * k)}) = \text{fact } (2 * k) / ((2 / \sigma^2)^k * \text{fact } k)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-normal-moment-abs-odd:*

$\text{integral}^L \text{lborel } (\lambda x. \text{normal-density } \mu \sigma x * |x - \mu|^{(2 * k + 1)}) = 2^k * \sigma^{-(2 * k + 1)} * \text{fact } k * \text{sqrt } (2 / \text{pi})$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-normal-moment-odd:*

$\text{integral}^L \text{lborel } (\lambda x. \text{normal-density } \mu \sigma x * (x - \mu)^{(2 * k + 1)}) = 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**context**

**fixes**  $\sigma :: \text{real}$

**assumes**  $\sigma\text{-pos}[\text{arith}]: 0 < \sigma$

**begin**

**lemma** *normal-moment-nz-1: has-bochner-integral lborel*  $(\lambda x. \text{normal-density } \mu \sigma x * x) \mu$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-normal-moment-nz-1:*

$\text{integral}^L \text{lborel } (\lambda x. \text{normal-density } \mu \sigma x * x) = \mu$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integrable-normal-moment-nz-1: integrable lborel*  $(\lambda x. \text{normal-density } \mu \sigma x * x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integrable-normal-moment: integrable lborel*  $(\lambda x. \text{normal-density } \mu \sigma x * (x - \mu)^k)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integrable-normal-moment-abs: integrable lborel*  $(\lambda x. \text{normal-density } \mu \sigma x * |x - \mu|^k)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integrable-normal-density[simp, intro]: integrable lborel*  $(\text{normal-density } \mu \sigma)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-normal-density[simp]:*  $(\int x. \text{normal-density } \mu \sigma x \partial \text{lborel}) = 1$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *prob-space-normal-density*:

*prob-space* (density lborel (normal-density  $\mu$   $\sigma$ ))  
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**context**

fixes  $k :: \text{nat}$

**begin**

**lemma** *std-normal-moment-even*:

*has-bochner-integral* lborel ( $\lambda x. \text{std-normal-density } x * x^{(2 * k)}$ ) (fact (2 \* k))  
 / (2<sup>k</sup> \* fact k)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *std-normal-moment-abs-odd*:

*has-bochner-integral* lborel ( $\lambda x. \text{std-normal-density } x * |x|^{(2 * k + 1)}$ ) (sqrt  
 (2/pi) \* 2<sup>k</sup> \* fact k)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *std-normal-moment-odd*:

*has-bochner-integral* lborel ( $\lambda x. \text{std-normal-density } x * x^{(2 * k + 1)}$ ) 0  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-std-normal-moment-even*:

*integral<sup>L</sup>* lborel ( $\lambda x. \text{std-normal-density } x * x^{(2*k)}$ ) = fact (2 \* k) / (2<sup>k</sup> \*  
 fact k)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-std-normal-moment-abs-odd*:

*integral<sup>L</sup>* lborel ( $\lambda x. \text{std-normal-density } x * |x|^{(2 * k + 1)}$ ) = sqrt (2 / pi) \*  
 2<sup>k</sup> \* fact k  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-std-normal-moment-odd*:

*integral<sup>L</sup>* lborel ( $\lambda x. \text{std-normal-density } x * x^{(2 * k + 1)}$ ) = 0  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integrable-std-normal-moment-abs*: integrable lborel ( $\lambda x. \text{std-normal-density } x * |x|^k$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integrable-std-normal-moment*: integrable lborel ( $\lambda x. \text{std-normal-density } x * x^k$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩



**end**

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *normal-density-affine*:

**assumes**  $X$ : distributed  $M$  lborel  $X$  (normal-density  $\mu$   $\sigma$ )

**assumes** [*simp*, *arith*]:  $0 < \sigma$   $\alpha \neq 0$

**shows** distributed  $M$  lborel  $(\lambda x. \beta + \alpha * X x)$  (normal-density  $(\beta + \alpha * \mu)$   $(|\alpha| * \sigma)$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *normal-standard-normal-convert*:

**assumes** *pos-var*[*simp*, *arith*]:  $0 < \sigma$

**shows** distributed  $M$  lborel  $X$  (normal-density  $\mu$   $\sigma$ ) = distributed  $M$  lborel  $(\lambda x. (X x - \mu) / \sigma)$  *std-normal-density*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *conv-normal-density-zero-mean*:

**assumes** [*simp*, *arith*]:  $0 < \sigma$   $0 < \tau$

**shows**  $(\lambda x. \int^+ y. \text{ennreal (normal-density } 0 \ \sigma \ (x - y) * \text{normal-density } 0 \ \tau \ y) \ \partial \text{lborel}) =$

*normal-density*  $0$  (*sqrt*  $(\sigma^2 + \tau^2)$ ) (**is** ?LHS = ?RHS)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *conv-std-normal-density*:

$(\lambda x. \int^+ y. \text{ennreal (std-normal-density } (x - y) * \text{std-normal-density } y) \ \partial \text{lborel})$

=

*(normal-density*  $0$  (*sqrt*  $2$ ))

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *add-indep-normal*:

**assumes** *indep*: *indep-var* borel  $X$  borel  $Y$

**assumes** *pos-var*[*arith*]:  $0 < \sigma$   $0 < \tau$

**assumes** *normalX*[*simp*]: distributed  $M$  lborel  $X$  (normal-density  $\mu$   $\sigma$ )

**assumes** *normalY*[*simp*]: distributed  $M$  lborel  $Y$  (normal-density  $\nu$   $\tau$ )

**shows** distributed  $M$  lborel  $(\lambda x. X x + Y x)$  (normal-density  $(\mu + \nu)$  (*sqrt*  $(\sigma^2 + \tau^2)$ ))

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *diff-indep-normal*:

**assumes** *indep*[*simp*]: *indep-var* borel  $X$  borel  $Y$

**assumes** [*simp*, *arith*]:  $0 < \sigma$   $0 < \tau$

**assumes** *normalX*[*simp*]: distributed  $M$  lborel  $X$  (normal-density  $\mu$   $\sigma$ )

**assumes** *normalY*[*simp*]: distributed  $M$  lborel  $Y$  (normal-density  $\nu$   $\tau$ )

**shows** distributed  $M$  lborel  $(\lambda x. X x - Y x)$  (normal-density  $(\mu - \nu)$  (*sqrt*  $(\sigma^2 + \tau^2)$ ))

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *sum-indep-normal*:

**assumes** *finite*  $I$   $I \neq \{\}$  *indep-vars*  $(\lambda i. \text{borel}) X I$

**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies 0 < \sigma i$

**assumes** *normal*:  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{distributed } M \text{ lborel } (X \ i) \text{ (normal-density } (\mu \ i) \ (\sigma \ i))$   
**shows** *distributed M lborel*  $(\lambda x. \sum i \in I. X \ i \ x) \text{ (normal-density } (\sum i \in I. \mu \ i) \ (\text{sqrt } (\sum i \in I. (\sigma \ i)^2)))$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *standard-normal-distributed-expectation*:

**assumes** *D*: *distributed M lborel X std-normal-density*  
**shows** *expectation X = 0*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *normal-distributed-expectation*:

**assumes**  $\sigma$ [*arith*]:  $0 < \sigma$   
**assumes** *D*: *distributed M lborel X (normal-density  $\mu \ \sigma$ )*  
**shows** *expectation X =  $\mu$*   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *normal-distributed-variance*:

**fixes** *a b* :: *real*  
**assumes** [*simp, arith*]:  $0 < \sigma$   
**assumes** *D*: *distributed M lborel X (normal-density  $\mu \ \sigma$ )*  
**shows** *variance X =  $\sigma^2$*   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *standard-normal-distributed-variance*:

*distributed M lborel X std-normal-density  $\implies$  variance X = 1*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *information-space*) *entropy-normal-density*:

**assumes** [*arith*]:  $0 < \sigma$   
**assumes** *D*: *distributed M lborel X (normal-density  $\mu \ \sigma$ )*  
**shows** *entropy b lborel X =  $\log b \ (2 * \text{pi} * \exp 1 * \sigma^2) / 2$*   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

## 16 Characteristic Functions

**theory** *Characteristic-Functions*

**imports** *Weak-Convergence Independent-Family Distributions*  
**begin**

**lemma** *mult-min-right*:  $a \geq 0 \implies (a :: \text{real}) * \text{min } b \ c = \text{min } (a * b) \ (a * c)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *sequentially-even-odd*:

**assumes** *E*: *eventually*  $(\lambda n. P \ (2 * n))$  *sequentially* **and** *O*: *eventually*  $(\lambda n. P \ (2 * n + 1))$  *sequentially*  
**shows** *eventually P sequentially*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *limseq-even-odd*:

**assumes**  $(\lambda n. f (2 * n)) \longrightarrow (l :: 'a :: \text{topological-space})$

**and**  $(\lambda n. f (2 * n + 1)) \longrightarrow l$

**shows**  $f \longrightarrow l$

*<proof>*

## 16.1 Application of the FTC: integrating $e^i x$

**abbreviation** *iexp* :: *real*  $\Rightarrow$  *complex* **where**

*iexp*  $\equiv (\lambda x. \text{exp } (i * \text{complex-of-real } x))$

**lemma** *isCont-iexp [simp]*: *isCont iexp x*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *has-vector-derivative-iexp [derivative-intros]*:

*(iexp has-vector-derivative i \* iexp x)* *(at x within s)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *interval-integral-iexp*:

**fixes** *a b* :: *real*

**shows**  $(\text{CLBINT } x=a..b. \text{iexp } x) = i * \text{iexp } a - i * \text{iexp } b$

*<proof>*

## 16.2 The Characteristic Function of a Real Measure.

**definition**

*char* :: *real measure*  $\Rightarrow$  *real*  $\Rightarrow$  *complex*

**where**

*char M t* =  $\text{CLINT } x|M. \text{iexp } (t * x)$

**lemma** *(in real-distribution) char-zero*: *char M 0 = 1*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *(in prob-space) integrable-iexp*:

**assumes** *f*:  $f \in \text{borel-measurable } M \wedge x. \text{Im } (f x) = 0$

**shows** *integrable M*  $(\lambda x. \text{exp } (i * (f x)))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *(in real-distribution) cmod-char-le-1*: *norm (char M t)  $\leq 1$*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *(in real-distribution) isCont-char*: *isCont (char M) t*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *(in real-distribution) char-measurable [measurable]*: *char M  $\in$  borel-measurable borel*

*<proof>*

### 16.3 Independence

**lemma** (in prob-space) char-distr-add:

**fixes**  $X1\ X2 :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $t :: \text{real}$

**assumes** indep-var borel  $X1$  borel  $X2$

**shows** char (distr  $M$  borel  $(\lambda\omega. X1\ \omega + X2\ \omega)$ )  $t =$

char (distr  $M$  borel  $X1$ )  $t * \text{char}$  (distr  $M$  borel  $X2$ )  $t$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in prob-space) char-distr-sum:

*indep-vars*  $(\lambda i. \text{borel})\ X\ A \implies$

char (distr  $M$  borel  $(\lambda\omega. \sum_{i \in A} X\ i\ \omega)$ )  $t = (\prod_{i \in A} \text{char}$  (distr  $M$  borel  $(X$

$i)$ )  $t$

*<proof>*

### 16.4 Approximations to $e^{ix}$

Proofs from Billingsley, page 343.

**lemma** CLBINT-I0c-power-mirror-ixp:

**fixes**  $x :: \text{real}$  **and**  $n :: \text{nat}$

**defines**  $f\ s\ m \equiv \text{complex-of-real } ((x - s) ^ m)$

**shows** (CLBINT  $s=0..x. f\ s\ n * \text{ixp}\ s) =$

$x ^ \text{Suc}\ n / \text{Suc}\ n + (i / \text{Suc}\ n) * (\text{CLBINT } s=0..x. f\ s\ (\text{Suc}\ n) * \text{ixp}\ s)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** ixp-eq1:

**fixes**  $x :: \text{real}$

**defines**  $f\ s\ m \equiv \text{complex-of-real } ((x - s) ^ m)$

**shows**  $\text{ixp}\ x =$

$(\sum_{k \leq n} (i * x) ^ k / (\text{fact}\ k)) + ((i ^ (\text{Suc}\ n)) / (\text{fact}\ n)) * (\text{CLBINT } s=0..x.$

$(f\ s\ n) * (\text{ixp}\ s))$  (is ?P  $n$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** ixp-eq2:

**fixes**  $x :: \text{real}$

**defines**  $f\ s\ m \equiv \text{complex-of-real } ((x - s) ^ m)$

**shows**  $\text{ixp}\ x = (\sum_{k \leq \text{Suc}\ n} (i * x) ^ k / \text{fact}\ k) + i ^ \text{Suc}\ n / \text{fact}\ n * (\text{CLBINT } s=0..x. f\ s\ n * (\text{ixp}\ s - 1))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** abs-LBINT-I0c-abs-power-diff:

$|\text{LBINT } s=0..x. |(x - s) ^ n| = |x ^ (\text{Suc}\ n) / (\text{Suc}\ n)|$

*<proof>*

**lemma** ixp-approx1:  $\text{cmod } (\text{ixp}\ x - (\sum_{k \leq n} (i * x) ^ k / \text{fact}\ k)) \leq |x| ^ (\text{Suc}\ n) / \text{fact}\ (\text{Suc}\ n)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** ixp-approx2:  $\text{cmod } (\text{ixp}\ x - (\sum_{k \leq n} (i * x) ^ k / \text{fact}\ k)) \leq 2 * |x| ^ n$

/ fact n  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *real-distribution*) *char-approx1*:

**assumes** *integrable-moments*:  $\bigwedge k. k \leq n \implies \text{integrable } M (\lambda x. x^k)$   
**shows** *cmod* (char M t -  $(\sum k \leq n. ((i * t)^k / \text{fact } k) * \text{expectation } (\lambda x. x^k))$ )  
 $\leq$   
 (2 \* |t|^n / fact n) \* expectation (λx. |x|^n) (is cmod (char M t - ?t1) ≤ -)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *real-distribution*) *char-approx2*:

**assumes** *integrable-moments*:  $\bigwedge k. k \leq n \implies \text{integrable } M (\lambda x. x^k)$   
**shows** *cmod* (char M t -  $(\sum k \leq n. ((i * t)^k / \text{fact } k) * \text{expectation } (\lambda x. x^k))$ )  
 $\leq$   
 (|t|^n / fact (Suc n)) \* expectation (λx. min (2 \* |x|^n \* Suc n) (|t| \* |x|^Suc  
 n))  
 (is cmod (char M t - ?t1) ≤ -)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *real-distribution*) *char-approx3*:

**fixes** t  
**assumes**  
*integrable-1*: integrable M (λx. x) and  
*integral-1*: expectation (λx. x) = 0 and  
*integrable-2*: integrable M (λx. x^2) and  
*integral-2*: variance (λx. x) = σ^2  
**shows** *cmod* (char M t - (1 - t^2 \* σ^2 / 2)) ≤  
 (t^2 / 6) \* expectation (λx. min (6 \* x^2) (abs t \* (abs x)^3))  
 ⟨proof⟩

This is a more familiar textbook formulation in terms of random variables, but we will use the previous version for the CLT.

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *char-approx3'*:

**fixes** μ :: real measure and X  
**assumes** *rv-X* [*simp*]: random-variable borel X  
**and** [*simp*]: integrable M X integrable M (λx. (X x)^2) expectation X = 0  
**and** *var-X*: variance X = σ^2  
**and** μ-def: μ = distr M borel X  
**shows** *cmod* (char μ t - (1 - t^2 \* σ^2 / 2)) ≤  
 (t^2 / 6) \* expectation (λx. min (6 \* (X x)^2) (|t| \* |X x|^3))  
 ⟨proof⟩

this is the formulation in the book – in terms of a random variable \*with\* the distribution, rather the distribution itself. I don't know which is more useful, though in principal we can go back and forth between them.

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *char-approx1'*:

**fixes** μ :: real measure and X  
**assumes** *integrable-moments* :  $\bigwedge k. k \leq n \implies \text{integrable } M (\lambda x. X x^k)$   
**and** *rv-X*[*measurable*]: random-variable borel X

**and**  $\mu$ -distr : distr M borel X =  $\mu$   
**shows** cmod (char  $\mu$  t - ( $\sum k \leq n. ((i * t) ^k / \text{fact } k) * \text{expectation } (\lambda x. (X x) ^k)$ ))  $\leq$   
 (2 \* |t| ^n / fact n) \* expectation ( $\lambda x. |X x| ^n$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

## 16.5 Calculation of the Characteristic Function of the Standard Distribution

### abbreviation

*std-normal-distribution*  $\equiv$  density lborel std-normal-density

**lemma** *real-dist-normal-dist: real-distribution std-normal-distribution*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *std-normal-distribution-even-moments:*

**fixes** k :: nat  
**shows** (LINT x |std-normal-distribution. x^(2 \* k)) = fact (2 \* k) / (2^k \* fact k)  
**and** integrable std-normal-distribution ( $\lambda x. x^(2 * k)$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integrable-std-normal-distribution-moment: integrable std-normal-distribution*  
 ( $\lambda x. x^k$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-std-normal-distribution-moment-odd:*  
 odd k  $\implies$  integral<sup>L</sup> std-normal-distribution ( $\lambda x. x^k$ ) = 0  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *std-normal-distribution-even-moments-abs:*

**fixes** k :: nat  
**shows** (LINT x |std-normal-distribution. |x|^(2 \* k)) = fact (2 \* k) / (2^k \* fact k)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *std-normal-distribution-odd-moments-abs:*

**fixes** k :: nat  
**shows** (LINT x |std-normal-distribution. |x|^(2 \* k + 1)) = sqrt (2 / pi) \* 2 ^ k \* fact k  
 ⟨proof⟩

**theorem** *char-std-normal-distribution:*

char std-normal-distribution = ( $\lambda t. \text{complex-of-real } (\exp (- (t^2) / 2))$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

## 17 Helly’s selection theorem

The set of bounded, monotone, right continuous functions is sequentially compact

**theory** *Helly-Selection*

**imports** *HOL-Library.Diagonal-Subsequence Weak-Convergence*  
**begin**

**lemma** *minus-one-less*:  $x - 1 < (x::real)$   
*<proof>*

**theorem** *Helly-selection*:

**fixes**  $f :: nat \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow real$   
**assumes** *rcont*:  $\bigwedge n x. \text{continuous } (at\text{-right } x) (f\ n)$   
**assumes** *mono*:  $\bigwedge n. \text{mono } (f\ n)$   
**assumes** *bdd*:  $\bigwedge n x. |f\ n\ x| \leq M$   
**shows**  $\exists s. \text{strict-mono } (s::nat \Rightarrow nat) \wedge (\exists F. (\forall x. \text{continuous } (at\text{-right } x) F) \wedge \text{mono } F \wedge (\forall x. |F\ x| \leq M) \wedge (\forall x. \text{continuous } (at\ x) F \longrightarrow (\lambda n. f\ (s\ n)\ x) \longrightarrow F\ x))$   
*<proof>*

**definition**

*tight*  $:: (nat \Rightarrow real\ measure) \Rightarrow bool$

**where**

*tight*  $\mu \equiv (\forall n. \text{real-distribution } (\mu\ n)) \wedge (\forall (\varepsilon::real) > 0. \exists a\ b::real. a < b \wedge (\forall n. \text{measure } (\mu\ n) \{a < .. b\} > 1 - \varepsilon))$

**theorem** *tight-imp-convergent-subsubsequence*:

**assumes**  $\mu: \text{tight } \mu \text{ strict-mono } s$   
**shows**  $\exists r\ M. \text{strict-mono } (r :: nat \Rightarrow nat) \wedge \text{real-distribution } M \wedge \text{weak-conv-m } (\mu \circ s \circ r) M$   
*<proof>*

**corollary** *tight-subseq-weak-converge*:

**fixes**  $\mu :: nat \Rightarrow real\ measure$  **and**  $M :: real\ measure$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. \text{real-distribution } (\mu\ n) \text{ real-distribution } M$  **and** *tight*: *tight*  $\mu$  **and**  
*subseq*:  $\bigwedge s\ \nu. \text{strict-mono } s \implies \text{real-distribution } \nu \implies \text{weak-conv-m } (\mu \circ s) \nu$   
 $\implies \text{weak-conv-m } (\mu \circ s) M$   
**shows** *weak-conv-m*  $\mu\ M$   
*<proof>*

**end**

## 18 Integral of sinc

```
theory Sinc-Integral
  imports Distributions
begin
```

### 18.1 Various preparatory integrals

Naming convention The theorem name consists of the following parts:

- Kind of integral: *has-bochner-integral / integrable / LBINT*
- Interval: Interval (0 / infinity / open / closed) (infinity / open / closed)
- Name of the occurring constants: power, exp, m (for minus), scale, sin, ...

```
lemma has-bochner-integral-I0i-power-exp-m':
  has-bochner-integral lborel ( $\lambda x. x^k * \exp(-x) * \text{indicator } \{0 ..\} x::\text{real}$ ) (fact
k)
  <proof>
```

```
lemma has-bochner-integral-I0i-power-exp-m:
  has-bochner-integral lborel ( $\lambda x. x^k * \exp(-x) * \text{indicator } \{0 <..\} x::\text{real}$ ) (fact
k)
  <proof>
```

```
lemma integrable-I0i-exp-mscale:  $0 < (u::\text{real}) \implies \text{set-integrable lborel } \{0 <..\}
(\lambda x. \exp(-(x * u)))$ 
  <proof>
```

```
lemma LBINT-I0i-exp-mscale:  $0 < (u::\text{real}) \implies \text{LBINT } x=0..\infty. \exp(-(x * u))
= 1 / u$ 
  <proof>
```

```
lemma LBINT-I0c-exp-mscale-sin:
  LBINT  $x=0..t. \exp(-(u * x)) * \sin x =
(1 / (1 + u^2)) * (1 - \exp(-(u * t)) * (u * \sin t + \cos t))$  (is - = ?F t)
  <proof>
```

```
lemma LBINT-I0i-exp-mscale-sin:
  assumes  $0 < x$ 
  shows  $\text{LBINT } u=0..\infty. |\exp(-u * x) * \sin x| = |\sin x| / x$ 
  <proof>
```

```
lemma
  shows integrable-inverse-1-plus-square:
    set-integrable lborel (einterval  $(-\infty) \infty$ ) ( $\lambda x. \text{inverse } (1 + x^2)$ )
  and LBINT-inverse-1-plus-square:
```



*LBINT*  $x=-\infty.. \infty$ . *inverse*  $(1 + x^2) = \pi$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma**

**shows** *integrable-I0i-1-div-plus-square*:

*interval-lebesgue-integrable lborel*  $0 \ \infty$   $(\lambda x. 1 / (1 + x^2))$

**and** *LBINT-I0i-1-div-plus-square*:

*LBINT*  $x=0.. \infty$ .  $1 / (1 + x^2) = \pi / 2$

⟨*proof*⟩

## 19 The sinc function, and the sine integral (Si)

**abbreviation** *sinc* :: *real*  $\Rightarrow$  *real* **where**

*sinc*  $\equiv (\lambda x. \text{if } x = 0 \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } \sin x / x)$

**lemma** *sinc-at-0*:  $((\lambda x. \sin x / x)::\text{real}) \longrightarrow 1$  (at 0)

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *isCont-sinc*: *isCont* *sinc* *x*

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *continuous-on-sinc*[*continuous-intros*]:

*continuous-on* *S f*  $\implies$  *continuous-on* *S*  $(\lambda x. \text{sinc } (f x))$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *borel-measurable-sinc*[*measurable*]: *sinc*  $\in$  *borel-measurable borel*

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *sinc-AE*: *AE* *x* in *lborel*.  $\sin x / x = \text{sinc } x$

⟨*proof*⟩

**definition** *Si* :: *real*  $\Rightarrow$  *real* **where** *Si* *t*  $\equiv$  *LBINT*  $x=0..t$ .  $\sin x / x$

**lemma** *sinc-neg* [*simp*]: *sinc*  $(- x) = \text{sinc } x$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *Si-alt-def* : *Si* *t* = *LBINT*  $x=0..t$ . *sinc* *x*

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *Si-neg*:

**assumes**  $T \geq 0$  **shows** *Si*  $(- T) = - \text{Si } T$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *integrable-sinc'*:

*interval-lebesgue-integrable lborel*  $(\text{ereal } 0)$   $(\text{ereal } T)$   $(\lambda t. \sin (t * \vartheta) / t)$

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *DERIV-Si*: (*Si* has-real-derivative sinc *x*) (*at x*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *isCont-Si*: *isCont Si x*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *borel-measurable-Si*[*measurable*]: *Si* ∈ *borel-measurable borel*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *Si-at-top-LBINT*:  
 ((λ*t*. (LBINT *x*=0..∞. exp (-(*x* \* *t*)) \* (*x* \* sin *t* + cos *t*) / (1 + *x*<sup>2</sup>))) →  
 0) *at-top*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *Si-at-top-integrable*:  
 assumes *t* ≥ 0  
 shows *interval-lebesgue-integrable lborel 0 ∞* (λ*x*. exp (-(*x* \* *t*)) \* (*x* \* sin *t* +  
 cos *t*) / (1 + *x*<sup>2</sup>))  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *Si-at-top*: (*Si* → *pi* / 2) *at-top*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

## 19.1 The final theorems: boundedness and scalability

**lemma** *bounded-Si*: ∃ *B*. ∀ *T*. |*Si T*| ≤ *B*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *LBINT-I0c-sin-scale-divide*:  
 assumes *T* ≥ 0  
 shows *LBINT t=0..T. sin (t \* ∅) / t* = *sgn ∅ \* Si (T \* |∅|)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

## 20 The Levy inversion theorem, and the Levy continuity theorem.

**theory** *Levy*  
 imports *Characteristic-Functions Helly-Selection Sinc-Integral*  
 begin

### 20.1 The Levy inversion theorem

**lemma** *Levy-Inversion-aux1*:  
 fixes *a b* :: *real*  
 assumes *a* ≤ *b*  
 shows ((λ*t*. (iexp (-(*t* \* *a*)) - iexp (-(*t* \* *b*))) / (i \* *t*)) → *b - a* (*at 0*)  
 (is (?*F* → -) (*at -*))

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Levy-Inversion-aux2*:

**fixes**  $a\ b\ t :: \text{real}$

**assumes**  $a \leq b$  **and**  $t \neq 0$

**shows**  $\text{cmod } ((\text{iexp } (t * b) - \text{iexp } (t * a)) / (i * t)) \leq b - a$  (**is**  $?F \leq -$ )

⟨proof⟩

**theorem** (**in** *real-distribution*) *Levy-Inversion*:

**fixes**  $a\ b :: \text{real}$

**assumes**  $a \leq b$

**defines**  $\mu \equiv \text{measure } M$  **and**  $\varphi \equiv \text{char } M$

**assumes**  $\mu \{a\} = 0$  **and**  $\mu \{b\} = 0$

**shows**  $(\lambda T. 1 / (2 * \pi) * (\text{CLBINT } t=-T..T. (\text{iexp } (-(t * a)) - \text{iexp } (-(t * b)))) / (i * t) * \varphi t)$

$\longrightarrow \mu \{a<..b\}$

(**is**  $(\lambda T. 1 / (2 * \pi) * (\text{CLBINT } t=-T..T. ?F t * \varphi t)) \longrightarrow \text{of-real } (\mu \{a<..b\})$ )

⟨proof⟩

**theorem** *Levy-uniqueness*:

**fixes**  $M1\ M2 :: \text{real measure}$

**assumes** *real-distribution*  $M1$  *real-distribution*  $M2$  **and**

$\text{char } M1 = \text{char } M2$

**shows**  $M1 = M2$

⟨proof⟩

## 20.2 The Levy continuity theorem

**theorem** *levy-continuity1*:

**fixes**  $M :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real measure}$  **and**  $M' :: \text{real measure}$

**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. \text{real-distribution } (M\ n)$  *real-distribution*  $M'$  *weak-conv-m*  $M\ M'$

**shows**  $(\lambda n. \text{char } (M\ n)\ t) \longrightarrow \text{char } M'\ t$

⟨proof⟩

**theorem** *levy-continuity*:

**fixes**  $M :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real measure}$  **and**  $M' :: \text{real measure}$

**assumes** *real-distr-M* :  $\bigwedge n. \text{real-distribution } (M\ n)$

**and** *real-distr-M'*: *real-distribution*  $M'$

**and** *char-conv*:  $\bigwedge t. (\lambda n. \text{char } (M\ n)\ t) \longrightarrow \text{char } M'\ t$

**shows** *weak-conv-m*  $M\ M'$

⟨proof⟩

**end**

## 21 The Central Limit Theorem

**theory** *Central-Limit-Theorem*

**imports** *Levy*  
**begin**

**theorem** (in *prob-space*) *central-limit-theorem-zero-mean*:

**fixes**  $X :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**and**  $\mu :: \text{real measure}$

**and**  $\sigma :: \text{real}$

**and**  $S :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes** *X-indep*: *indep-vars* ( $\lambda i. \text{borel}$ )  $X$  *UNIV*

**and** *X-integrable*:  $\bigwedge n. \text{integrable } M (X\ n)$

**and** *X-mean-0*:  $\bigwedge n. \text{expectation } (X\ n) = 0$

**and** *σ-pos*:  $\sigma > 0$

**and** *X-square-integrable*:  $\bigwedge n. \text{integrable } M (\lambda x. (X\ n\ x)^2)$

**and** *X-variance*:  $\bigwedge n. \text{variance } (X\ n) = \sigma^2$

**and** *X-distrib*:  $\bigwedge n. \text{distr } M \text{ borel } (X\ n) = \mu$

**defines**  $S\ n \equiv \lambda x. \sum_{i < n. X\ i\ x}$

**shows** *weak-conv-m* ( $\lambda n. \text{distr } M \text{ borel } (\lambda x. S\ n\ x / \text{sqrt } (n * \sigma^2)))$  *std-normal-distribution*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**theorem** (in *prob-space*) *central-limit-theorem*:

**fixes**  $X :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**and**  $\mu :: \text{real measure}$

**and**  $\sigma :: \text{real}$

**and**  $S :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes** *X-indep*: *indep-vars* ( $\lambda i. \text{borel}$ )  $X$  *UNIV*

**and** *X-integrable*:  $\bigwedge n. \text{integrable } M (X\ n)$

**and** *X-mean*:  $\bigwedge n. \text{expectation } (X\ n) = m$

**and** *σ-pos*:  $\sigma > 0$

**and** *X-square-integrable*:  $\bigwedge n. \text{integrable } M (\lambda x. (X\ n\ x)^2)$

**and** *X-variance*:  $\bigwedge n. \text{variance } (X\ n) = \sigma^2$

**and** *X-distrib*:  $\bigwedge n. \text{distr } M \text{ borel } (X\ n) = \mu$

**defines**  $X'\ i\ x \equiv X\ i\ x - m$

**shows** *weak-conv-m* ( $\lambda n. \text{distr } M \text{ borel } (\lambda x. (\sum_{i < n. X'\ i\ x) / \text{sqrt } (n * \sigma^2)))$ )  
*std-normal-distribution*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**theory** *Discrete-Topology*

**imports** *HOL-Analysis.Analysis*

**begin**

Copy of discrete types with discrete topology. This space is polish.

**typedef**  $'a \text{ discrete} = \text{UNIV} :: 'a \text{ set}$

**morphisms** *of-discrete discrete*

⟨*proof*⟩

**instantiation** *discrete* :: (*type*) *metric-space*

**begin**

**definition** *dist-discrete* :: 'a discrete  $\Rightarrow$  'a discrete  $\Rightarrow$  real  
**where** *dist-discrete*  $n\ m = (\text{if } n = m \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } 1)$

**definition** *uniformity-discrete* :: ('a discrete  $\times$  'a discrete) filter **where**  
*(uniformity::('a discrete  $\times$  'a discrete) filter) = (INF e:{0 <..}. principal {(x, y). dist x y < e})*

**definition** *open-discrete* :: 'a discrete set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*(open::'a discrete set  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $U \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in U. \text{eventually } (\lambda(x', y). x' = x \longrightarrow y \in U) \text{ uniformity})$*

**instance**  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**end**

**lemma** *open-discrete: open* ( $S :: 'a \text{ discrete set}$ )  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instance** *discrete* :: (type) complete-space  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instance** *discrete* :: (countable) countable  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instance** *discrete* :: (countable) second-countable-topology  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**instance** *discrete* :: (countable) polish-space  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

## 22 Probability mass function

**theory** *Probability-Mass-Function*

**imports**

*Giry-Monad*

*HOL-Library.Multiset*

**begin**

**lemma** *AE-emeasure-singleton:*

**assumes**  $x: \text{emeasure } M \{x\} \neq 0$  **and**  $ae: AE\ x\ \text{in } M. P\ x$  **shows**  $P\ x$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *AE-measure-singleton: measure*  $M \{x\} \neq 0 \Longrightarrow AE\ x\ \text{in } M. P\ x \Longrightarrow P\ x$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** (in *finite-measure*) *AE-support-countable:*

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $sets\ M = UNIV$

**shows**  $(\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. \text{ measure } M \{x\} \neq 0) \longleftrightarrow (\exists S. \text{ countable } S \wedge (\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. x \in S))$   
 <proof>

## 22.1 PMF as measure

**typedef**  $'a \text{ pmf} = \{M :: 'a \text{ measure. prob-space } M \wedge \text{ sets } M = \text{UNIV} \wedge (\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. \text{ measure } M \{x\} \neq 0)\}$

**morphisms**  $\text{measure-pmf Abs-pmf}$   
 <proof>

**declare**  $[[\text{coercion } \text{measure-pmf}]]$

**lemma**  $\text{prob-space-measure-pmf}: \text{prob-space } (\text{measure-pmf } p)$   
 <proof>

**interpretation**  $\text{measure-pmf}: \text{prob-space } \text{measure-pmf } M \text{ for } M$   
 <proof>

**interpretation**  $\text{measure-pmf}: \text{subprob-space } \text{measure-pmf } M \text{ for } M$   
 <proof>

**lemma**  $\text{subprob-space-measure-pmf}: \text{subprob-space } (\text{measure-pmf } x)$   
 <proof>

**locale**  $\text{pmf-as-measure}$   
**begin**

**setup-lifting**  $\text{type-definition-pmf}$

**end**

**context**  
**begin**

**interpretation**  $\text{pmf-as-measure}$  <proof>

**lemma**  $\text{sets-measure-pmf}[simp]: \text{sets } (\text{measure-pmf } p) = \text{UNIV}$   
 <proof>

**lemma**  $\text{sets-measure-pmf-count-space}[measurable-cong]:$   
 $\text{sets } (\text{measure-pmf } M) = \text{sets } (\text{count-space } \text{UNIV})$   
 <proof>

**lemma**  $\text{space-measure-pmf}[simp]: \text{space } (\text{measure-pmf } p) = \text{UNIV}$   
 <proof>

**lemma**  $\text{measure-pmf-UNIV}[simp]: \text{measure } (\text{measure-pmf } p) \text{ UNIV} = 1$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *measure-pmf-in-subprob-algebra*[*measurable (raw)*]: *measure-pmf*  $x \in \text{space}$   
*(subprob-algebra (count-space UNIV))*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-pmf-measure1*[*simp*]: *measurable*  $(M :: 'a \text{ pmf}) N = \text{UNIV} \rightarrow$   
*space N*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-pmf-measure2*[*simp*]: *measurable N*  $(M :: 'a \text{ pmf}) = \text{measurable}$   
*able N (count-space UNIV)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-pair-restrict-pmf2*:  
**assumes** *countable A*  
**assumes** [*measurable*]:  $\bigwedge y. y \in A \implies (\lambda x. f(x, y)) \in \text{measurable } M L$   
**shows**  $f \in \text{measurable } (M \otimes_M \text{restrict-space (measure-pmf } N) A) L$  (**is**  $f \in$   
*measurable ?M -*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-pair-restrict-pmf1*:  
**assumes** *countable A*  
**assumes** [*measurable*]:  $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies (\lambda y. f(x, y)) \in \text{measurable } N L$   
**shows**  $f \in \text{measurable } (\text{restrict-space (measure-pmf } M) A \otimes_M N) L$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lift-definition** *pmf* ::  $'a \text{ pmf} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **is**  $\lambda M x. \text{measure } M \{x\}$  ⟨*proof*⟩

**lift-definition** *set-pmf* ::  $'a \text{ pmf} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$  **is**  $\lambda M. \{x. \text{measure } M \{x\} \neq 0\}$  ⟨*proof*⟩  
**declare** [[*coercion set-pmf*]]

**lemma** *AE-measure-pmf*: *AE*  $x$  *in*  $(M :: 'a \text{ pmf}). x \in M$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-pmf-single-eq-zero-iff*:  
**fixes**  $M :: 'a \text{ pmf}$   
**shows**  $\text{emeasure } M \{y\} = 0 \iff y \notin M$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *AE-measure-pmf-iff*:  $(\text{AE } x \text{ in } \text{measure-pmf } M. P x) \iff (\forall y \in M. P y)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *AE-pmfI*:  $(\bigwedge y. y \in \text{set-pmf } M \implies P y) \implies \text{almost-everywhere (measure-pmf } M) P$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *countable-set-pmf* [*simp*]: *countable (set-pmf p)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *pmf-positive*:  $x \in \text{set-pmf } p \implies 0 < \text{pmf } p \ x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-nonneg[simp]*:  $0 \leq \text{pmf } p \ x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-not-neg [simp]*:  $\neg \text{pmf } p \ x < 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-pos [simp]*:  $\text{pmf } p \ x \neq 0 \implies \text{pmf } p \ x > 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-le-1*:  $\text{pmf } p \ x \leq 1$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-pmf-not-empty*:  $\text{set-pmf } M \neq \{\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-pmf-iff*:  $x \in \text{set-pmf } M \longleftrightarrow \text{pmf } M \ x \neq 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-positive-iff*:  $0 < \text{pmf } p \ x \longleftrightarrow x \in \text{set-pmf } p$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-pmf-eq*:  $\text{set-pmf } M = \{x. \text{pmf } M \ x \neq 0\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-pmf-eq'*:  $\text{set-pmf } p = \{x. \text{pmf } p \ x > 0\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-pmf-single*:  
 fixes  $M :: 'a \text{ pmf}$   
 shows  $\text{emeasure } M \ \{x\} = \text{pmf } M \ x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-pmf-single*:  $\text{measure } (\text{measure-pmf } M) \ \{x\} = \text{pmf } M \ x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-measure-pmf-finite*:  $\text{finite } S \implies \text{emeasure } (\text{measure-pmf } M) \ S = (\sum_{s \in S}. \text{pmf } M \ s)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-measure-pmf-finite*:  $\text{finite } S \implies \text{measure } (\text{measure-pmf } M) \ S = \text{sum } (\text{pmf } M) \ S$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sum-pmf-eq-1*:  
 assumes  $\text{finite } A \ \text{set-pmf } p \subseteq A$   
 shows  $(\sum_{x \in A}. \text{pmf } p \ x) = 1$



⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-measure-pmf-support*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$   
**assumes**  $f: \text{finite } A$  **and**  $nn: \bigwedge x. x \in A \implies 0 \leq f x \wedge x \in \text{set-pmf } M \implies x \notin A \implies f x = 0$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. f x \partial \text{measure-pmf } M) = (\sum x \in A. f x * \text{pmf } M x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-measure-pmf-finite*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$   
**assumes**  $f: \text{finite } (\text{set-pmf } M)$  **and**  $nn: \bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-pmf } M \implies 0 \leq f x$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. f x \partial \text{measure-pmf } M) = (\sum x \in \text{set-pmf } M. f x * \text{pmf } M x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integrable-measure-pmf-finite*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b::\{\text{banach, second-countable-topology}\}$   
**shows**  $\text{finite } (\text{set-pmf } M) \implies \text{integrable } M f$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-measure-pmf-real*:

**assumes**  $[\text{simp}]: \text{finite } A$  **and**  $\bigwedge a. a \in \text{set-pmf } M \implies f a \neq 0 \implies a \in A$   
**shows**  $(\int x. f x \partial \text{measure-pmf } M) = (\sum a \in A. f a * \text{pmf } M a)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integrable-pmf: integrable (count-space X) (pmf M)*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-pmf:  $(\int x. \text{pmf } M x \partial \text{count-space } X) = \text{measure } M X$*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-pmf-restrict*:

$(f::'a \Rightarrow 'b::\{\text{banach, second-countable-topology}\}) \in \text{borel-measurable } (\text{count-space } \text{UNIV}) \implies$   
 $(\int x. f x \partial \text{measure-pmf } M) = (\int x. f x \partial \text{restrict-space } M M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-pmf:  $\text{emeasure } (M::'a \text{ pmf}) M = 1$*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-pmf-UNIV [simp]:  $\text{emeasure } (\text{measure-pmf } M) \text{UNIV} = 1$*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *in-null-sets-measure-pmfI*:

$A \cap \text{set-pmf } p = \{\} \implies A \in \text{null-sets } (\text{measure-pmf } p)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-subprob:  $\text{measure-pmf } M \in \text{space } (\text{subprob-algebra } (\text{count-space } \text{UNIV}))$*

*<proof>*

## 22.2 Monad Interpretation

**lemma** *measurable-measure-pmf*[*measurable*]:

$(\lambda x. \text{measure-pmf } (M x)) \in \text{measurable } (\text{count-space } UNIV) (\text{subprob-algebra } (\text{count-space } UNIV))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-measure-pmf-cong*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. A x \in \text{space } (\text{subprob-algebra } N) \wedge x. B x \in \text{space } (\text{subprob-algebra } N)$

**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. i \in \text{set-pmf } x \implies A i = B i$

**shows**  $\text{bind } (\text{measure-pmf } x) A = \text{bind } (\text{measure-pmf } x) B$

*<proof>*

**lift-definition** *bind-pmf* ::  $'a \text{ pmf} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ pmf}) \Rightarrow 'b \text{ pmf}$  **is** *bind*

*<proof>*

**adhoc-overloading** *Monad-Syntax.bind* *bind-pmf*

**lemma** *ennreal-pmf-bind*:  $\text{pmf } (\text{bind-pmf } N f) i = (\int^+ x. \text{pmf } (f x) i \partial \text{measure-pmf } N)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-bind*:  $\text{pmf } (\text{bind-pmf } N f) i = (\int x. \text{pmf } (f x) i \partial \text{measure-pmf } N)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-pmf-const*[*simp*]:  $\text{bind-pmf } M (\lambda x. c) = c$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-bind-pmf*[*simp*]:  $\text{set-pmf } (\text{bind-pmf } M N) = (\bigcup M \in \text{set-pmf } M. \text{set-pmf } (N M))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-pmf-cong* [*fundef-cong*]:

**assumes**  $p = q$

**shows**  $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-pmf } q \implies f x = g x) \implies \text{bind-pmf } p f = \text{bind-pmf } q g$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-pmf-cong-simp*:

$p = q \implies (\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-pmf } q = \text{simp} \implies f x = g x) \implies \text{bind-pmf } p f = \text{bind-pmf } q g$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measure-pmf-bind*:  $\text{measure-pmf } (\text{bind-pmf } M f) = (\text{measure-pmf } M \gg= (\lambda x. \text{measure-pmf } (f x)))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *nn-integral-bind-pmf[simp]*:  $(\int^+ x. f x \ \partial \text{bind-pmf } M \ N) = (\int^+ x. \int^+ y. f y \ \partial N \ x \ \partial M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-bind-pmf[simp]*:  $\text{emeasure } (\text{bind-pmf } M \ N) \ X = (\int^+ x. \text{emeasure } (N \ x) \ X \ \partial M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lift-definition** *return-pmf* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a pmf **is** *return* (count-space UNIV)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bind-return-pmf*:  $\text{bind-pmf } (\text{return-pmf } x) \ f = f \ x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-return-pmf[simp]*:  $\text{set-pmf } (\text{return-pmf } x) = \{x\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bind-return-pmf'*:  $\text{bind-pmf } N \ \text{return-pmf} = N$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bind-assoc-pmf*:  $\text{bind-pmf } (\text{bind-pmf } A \ B) \ C = \text{bind-pmf } A \ (\lambda x. \text{bind-pmf } (B \ x) \ C)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**definition** *map-pmf*  $f \ M = \text{bind-pmf } M \ (\lambda x. \text{return-pmf } (f \ x))$

**lemma** *map-bind-pmf*:  $\text{map-pmf } f \ (\text{bind-pmf } M \ g) = \text{bind-pmf } M \ (\lambda x. \text{map-pmf } f \ (g \ x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bind-map-pmf*:  $\text{bind-pmf } (\text{map-pmf } f \ M) \ g = \text{bind-pmf } M \ (\lambda x. g \ (f \ x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *map-pmf-transfer[transfer-rule]*:  
 $\text{rel-fun } \text{op} = (\text{rel-fun } \text{cr-pmf } \text{cr-pmf}) \ (\lambda f \ M. \text{distr } M \ (\text{count-space UNIV}) \ f)$   
 $\text{map-pmf}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *map-pmf-rep-eq*:  
 $\text{measure-pmf } (\text{map-pmf } f \ M) = \text{distr } (\text{measure-pmf } M) \ (\text{count-space UNIV}) \ f$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *map-pmf-id[simp]*:  $\text{map-pmf } \text{id} = \text{id}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *map-pmf-ident[simp]*:  $\text{map-pmf } (\lambda x. x) = (\lambda x. x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *map-pmf-compose*:  $\text{map-pmf } (f \circ g) = \text{map-pmf } f \circ \text{map-pmf } g$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-pmf-comp*:  $\text{map-pmf } f \ (\text{map-pmf } g \ M) = \text{map-pmf } (\lambda x. f \ (g \ x)) \ M$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-pmf-cong*:  $p = q \implies (\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-pmf } q \implies f \ x = g \ x) \implies \text{map-pmf } f \ p = \text{map-pmf } g \ q$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-set-map*:  $\text{set-pmf} \circ \text{map-pmf } f = \text{op } 'f \circ \text{set-pmf}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-map-pmf[simp]*:  $\text{set-pmf} \ (\text{map-pmf } f \ M) = f \ \text{set-pmf } M$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *emeasure-map-pmf[simp]*:  $\text{emeasure} \ (\text{map-pmf } f \ M) \ X = \text{emeasure } M \ (f \ -' \ X)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *measure-map-pmf[simp]*:  $\text{measure} \ (\text{map-pmf } f \ M) \ X = \text{measure } M \ (f \ -' \ X)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *nn-integral-map-pmf[simp]*:  $(\int^+ x. f \ x \ \partial \text{map-pmf } g \ M) = (\int^+ x. f \ (g \ x) \ \partial M)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ennreal-pmf-map*:  $\text{pmf} \ (\text{map-pmf } f \ p) \ x = (\int^+ y. \text{indicator} \ (f \ -' \ \{x\}) \ y \ \partial \text{measure-pmf } p)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-map*:  $\text{pmf} \ (\text{map-pmf } f \ p) \ x = \text{measure } p \ (f \ -' \ \{x\})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *nn-integral-pmf*:  $(\int^+ x. \text{pmf } p \ x \ \partial \text{count-space } A) = \text{emeasure} \ (\text{measure-pmf } p) \ A$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *integral-map-pmf[simp]*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second-countable-topology}\}$   
**shows**  $\text{integral}^L \ (\text{map-pmf } g \ p) \ f = \text{integral}^L \ p \ (\lambda x. f \ (g \ x))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-abs-summable [intro]*:  $\text{pmf } p \ \text{abs-summable-on } A$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *measure-pmf-conv-infsetsum*:  $\text{measure} \ (\text{measure-pmf } p) \ A = \text{infsetsum} \ (\text{pmf } p) \ A$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *infsetsum-pmf-eq-1*:

**assumes** *set-pmf*  $p \subseteq A$

**shows** *infsetsum* (*pmf*  $p$ )  $A = 1$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-return-pmf [simp]*: *map-pmf*  $f$  (*return-pmf*  $x$ ) = *return-pmf* ( $f$   $x$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-pmf-const [simp]*: *map-pmf* ( $\lambda \cdot. c$ )  $M$  = *return-pmf*  $c$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-return [simp]*: *pmf* (*return-pmf*  $x$ )  $y$  = *indicator*  $\{y\}$   $x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *nn-integral-return-pmf [simp]*:  $0 \leq f$   $x \implies (\int^{+x}. f$   $x$   $\partial$ *return-pmf*  $x$ ) =  $f$   $x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *emeasure-return-pmf [simp]*: *emeasure* (*return-pmf*  $x$ )  $X$  = *indicator*  $X$   $x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measure-return-pmf [simp]*: *measure-pmf.prob* (*return-pmf*  $x$ )  $A$  = *indicator*  $A$   $x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *return-pmf-inj [simp]*: *return-pmf*  $x$  = *return-pmf*  $y \longleftrightarrow x = y$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-pmf-eq-return-pmf-iff*:

*map-pmf*  $f$   $p$  = *return-pmf*  $x \longleftrightarrow (\forall y \in \text{set-pmf } p. f$   $y = x)$

*<proof>*

**definition** *pair-pmf*  $A$   $B$  = *bind-pmf*  $A$  ( $\lambda x. \text{bind-pmf } B$  ( $\lambda y. \text{return-pmf } (x, y)$ ))

**lemma** *pmf-pair*: *pmf* (*pair-pmf*  $M$   $N$ )  $(a, b)$  = *pmf*  $M$   $a$  \* *pmf*  $N$   $b$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-pair-pmf [simp]*: *set-pmf* (*pair-pmf*  $A$   $B$ ) = *set-pmf*  $A$   $\times$  *set-pmf*  $B$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measure-pmf-in-subprob-space [measurable (raw)]*:

*measure-pmf*  $M \in \text{space } (\text{subprob-algebra } (\text{count-space } \text{UNIV}))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *nn-integral-pair-pmf'*:  $(\int^{+x}. f$   $x$   $\partial$ *pair-pmf*  $A$   $B$ ) =  $(\int^{+a}. \int^{+b}. f$   $(a, b)$   $\partial B$   $\partial A$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-pair-pmf*:

**assumes**  $M[\text{measurable}]$ :  $M \in \text{measurable} (\text{count-space UNIV} \otimes_M \text{count-space UNIV})$  (*subprob-algebra*  $N$ )

**shows**  $\text{measure-pmf} (\text{pair-pmf } A \ B) \ggg M = (\text{measure-pmf } A \ggg (\lambda x. \text{measure-pmf } B \ggg (\lambda y. M (x, y))))$

(**is**  $?L = ?R$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-fst-pair-pmf*:  $\text{map-pmf } \text{fst} (\text{pair-pmf } A \ B) = A$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-snd-pair-pmf*:  $\text{map-pmf } \text{snd} (\text{pair-pmf } A \ B) = B$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *nn-integral-pmf'*:

$\text{inj-on } f \ A \implies (\int^+ x. \text{pmf } p (f \ x) \ \partial \text{count-space } A) = \text{emeasure } p (f \ ' \ A)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-le-0-iff[simp]*:  $\text{pmf } M \ p \leq 0 \longleftrightarrow \text{pmf } M \ p = 0$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *min-pmf-0[simp]*:  $\min (\text{pmf } M \ p) \ 0 = 0 \ \min \ 0 (\text{pmf } M \ p) = 0$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-eq-0-set-pmf*:  $\text{pmf } M \ p = 0 \longleftrightarrow p \notin \text{set-pmf } M$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-map-inj*:  $\text{inj-on } f (\text{set-pmf } M) \implies x \in \text{set-pmf } M \implies \text{pmf} (\text{map-pmf } f \ M) (f \ x) = \text{pmf } M \ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-map-inj'*:  $\text{inj } f \implies \text{pmf} (\text{map-pmf } f \ M) (f \ x) = \text{pmf } M \ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-map-outside*:  $x \notin f \ ' \ \text{set-pmf } M \implies \text{pmf} (\text{map-pmf } f \ M) \ x = 0$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measurable-set-pmf[measurable]*:  $\text{Measurable.pred} (\text{count-space UNIV}) (\lambda x. x \in \text{set-pmf } M)$

*<proof>*

## 22.3 PMFs as function

**context**

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes** *nonneg*:  $\bigwedge x. 0 \leq f \ x$

**assumes** *prob*:  $(\int^+ x. f \ x \ \partial \text{count-space UNIV}) = 1$

**begin**

**lift-definition** *embed-pmf* :: 'a pmf is density (count-space UNIV) (ennreal  $\circ$  f)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-embed-pmf*: pmf embed-pmf x = f x  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-embed-pmf*: set-pmf embed-pmf = {x. f x  $\neq$  0}  
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**lemma** *embed-pmf-transfer*:  
 rel-fun (eq-onp ( $\lambda$ f. ( $\forall$ x.  $0 \leq f x$ )  $\wedge$  ( $\int^+ x$ . ennreal (f x)  $\partial$ count-space UNIV) = 1)) pmf-as-measure.cr-pmf ( $\lambda$ f. density (count-space UNIV) (ennreal  $\circ$  f))  
 embed-pmf  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-pmf-eq-density*: measure-pmf p = density (count-space UNIV) (pmf p)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *td-pmf-embed-pmf*:  
 type-definition pmf embed-pmf {f::'a  $\Rightarrow$  real. ( $\forall$ x.  $0 \leq f x$ )  $\wedge$  ( $\int^+ x$ . ennreal (f x)  $\partial$ count-space UNIV) = 1}  
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**lemma** *nn-integral-measure-pmf*: ( $\int^+ x$ . f x  $\partial$ measure-pmf p) =  $\int^+ x$ . ennreal (pmf p x) \* f x  $\partial$ count-space UNIV  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-measure-pmf*:  
 fixes f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b::{banach, second-countable-topology}  
 assumes A: finite A  
 shows ( $\bigwedge a$ . a  $\in$  set-pmf M  $\Rightarrow$  f a  $\neq$  0  $\Rightarrow$  a  $\in$  A)  $\Rightarrow$  (LINT x|M. f x) = ( $\sum_{a \in A}$  pmf M a \*<sub>R</sub> f a)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *expectation-return-pmf* [simp]:  
 fixes f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b::{banach, second-countable-topology}  
 shows measure-pmf.expectation (return-pmf x) f = f x  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-expectation-bind*:  
 fixes p :: 'a pmf and f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b pmf  
 and h :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c::{banach, second-countable-topology}  
 assumes finite A  $\bigwedge$ x. x  $\in$  A  $\Rightarrow$  finite (set-pmf (f x)) set-pmf p  $\subseteq$  A  
 shows measure-pmf.expectation (p  $\gg$  f) h =

$(\sum a \in A. \text{pmf } p \ a \ *_{\mathbb{R}} \ \text{measure-pmf.expectation } (f \ a) \ h)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *continuous-on-LINT-pmf*: — This is dominated convergence!?  
**fixes**  $f :: 'i \Rightarrow 'a::\text{topological-space} \Rightarrow 'b::\{\text{banach, second-countable-topology}\}$   
**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge i. i \in \text{set-pmf } M \implies \text{continuous-on } A \ (f \ i)$   
**and**  $\text{bnd}: \bigwedge a \ i. a \in A \implies i \in \text{set-pmf } M \implies \text{norm } (f \ i \ a) \leq B$   
**shows** *continuous-on*  $A \ (\lambda a. \text{LINT } i | M. f \ i \ a)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *continuous-on-LBINT*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge b. a \leq b \implies \text{set-integrable lborel } \{a..b\} \ f$   
**shows** *continuous-on*  $\text{UNIV} \ (\lambda b. \text{LBINT } x:\{a..b\}. f \ x)$   
 <proof>

**locale** *pmf-as-function*  
**begin**

**setup-lifting** *td-pmf-embed-pmf*

**lemma** *set-pmf-transfer*[*transfer-rule*]:  
**assumes** *bi-total*  $A$   
**shows** *rel-fun*  $(\text{pcr-pmf } A) \ (\text{rel-set } A) \ (\lambda f. \{x. f \ x \neq 0\}) \ \text{set-pmf}$   
 <proof>

**end**

**context**  
**begin**

**interpretation** *pmf-as-function* <proof>

**lemma** *pmf-eqI*:  $(\bigwedge i. \text{pmf } M \ i = \text{pmf } N \ i) \implies M = N$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *pmf-eq-iff*:  $M = N \iff (\forall i. \text{pmf } M \ i = \text{pmf } N \ i)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *pmf-neq-exists-less*:  
**assumes**  $M \neq N$   
**shows**  $\exists x. \text{pmf } M \ x < \text{pmf } N \ x$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *bind-commute-pmf*:  $\text{bind-pmf } A \ (\lambda x. \text{bind-pmf } B \ (C \ x)) = \text{bind-pmf } B \ (\lambda y. \text{bind-pmf } A \ (\lambda x. C \ x \ y))$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *pair-map-pmf1*:  $\text{pair-pmf} \ (\text{map-pmf } f \ A) \ B = \text{map-pmf} \ (\text{apfst } f) \ (\text{pair-pmf}$



$A B$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pair-map-pmf2*:  $pair\text{-}pmf\ A\ (map\text{-}pmf\ f\ B) = map\text{-}pmf\ (apsnd\ f)\ (pair\text{-}pmf\ A\ B)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *map-pair*:  $map\text{-}pmf\ (\lambda(a, b). (f\ a, g\ b))\ (pair\text{-}pmf\ A\ B) = pair\text{-}pmf\ (map\text{-}pmf\ f\ A)\ (map\text{-}pmf\ g\ B)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**lemma** *pair-return-pmf1*:  $pair\text{-}pmf\ (return\text{-}pmf\ x)\ y = map\text{-}pmf\ (Pair\ x)\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pair-return-pmf2*:  $pair\text{-}pmf\ x\ (return\text{-}pmf\ y) = map\text{-}pmf\ (\lambda x. (x, y))\ x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pair-pair-pmf*:  $pair\text{-}pmf\ (pair\text{-}pmf\ u\ v)\ w = map\text{-}pmf\ (\lambda(x, (y, z)). ((x, y), z))\ (pair\text{-}pmf\ u\ (pair\text{-}pmf\ v\ w))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pair-commute-pmf*:  $pair\text{-}pmf\ x\ y = map\text{-}pmf\ (\lambda(x, y). (y, x))\ (pair\text{-}pmf\ y\ x)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *set-pmf-subset-singleton*:  $set\text{-}pmf\ p \subseteq \{x\} \longleftrightarrow p = return\text{-}pmf\ x$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *bind-eq-return-pmf*:  
 $bind\text{-}pmf\ p\ f = return\text{-}pmf\ x \longleftrightarrow (\forall y \in set\text{-}pmf\ p. f\ y = return\text{-}pmf\ x)$   
 $(is\ ?lhs \longleftrightarrow ?rhs)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pmf-False-conv-True*:  $pmf\ p\ False = 1 - pmf\ p\ True$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pmf-True-conv-False*:  $pmf\ p\ True = 1 - pmf\ p\ False$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 22.4 Conditional Probabilities

**lemma** *measure-pmf-zero-iff*:  $measure\ (measure\text{-}pmf\ p)\ s = 0 \longleftrightarrow set\text{-}pmf\ p \cap s = \{\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**context**

**fixes**  $p :: 'a\ pmf$  **and**  $s :: 'a\ set$

**assumes** *not-empty*:  $set\text{-}pmf\ p \cap s \neq \{\}$   
**begin**

**interpretation** *pmf-as-measure*  $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *emeasure-measure-pmf-not-zero*:  $emeasure\ (measure\text{-}pmf\ p)\ s \neq 0$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *measure-measure-pmf-not-zero*:  $measure\ (measure\text{-}pmf\ p)\ s \neq 0$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition** *cond-pmf* ::  $'a\ pmf$  is  
*uniform-measure*  $(measure\text{-}pmf\ p)\ s$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pmf-cond*:  $pmf\ cond\text{-}pmf\ x = (if\ x \in s\ then\ pmf\ p\ x\ /\ measure\ p\ s\ else\ 0)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *set-cond-pmf[simp]*:  $set\text{-}pmf\ cond\text{-}pmf = set\text{-}pmf\ p \cap s$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**lemma** *measure-pmf-posI*:  $x \in set\text{-}pmf\ p \implies x \in A \implies measure\text{-}pmf.\text{prob}\ p\ A > 0$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *cond-map-pmf*:  
**assumes**  $set\text{-}pmf\ p \cap f\text{-}'s \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $cond\text{-}pmf\ (map\text{-}pmf\ f\ p)\ s = map\text{-}pmf\ f\ (cond\text{-}pmf\ p\ (f\text{-}'s))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *bind-cond-pmf-cancel*:  
**assumes**  $[simp]$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in set\text{-}pmf\ p \implies set\text{-}pmf\ q \cap \{y. R\ x\ y\} \neq \{\}$   
**assumes**  $[simp]$ :  $\bigwedge y. y \in set\text{-}pmf\ q \implies set\text{-}pmf\ p \cap \{x. R\ x\ y\} \neq \{\}$   
**assumes**  $[simp]$ :  $\bigwedge x\ y. x \in set\text{-}pmf\ p \implies y \in set\text{-}pmf\ q \implies R\ x\ y \implies measure\ q\ \{y. R\ x\ y\} = measure\ p\ \{x. R\ x\ y\}$   
**shows**  $bind\text{-}pmf\ p\ (\lambda x. cond\text{-}pmf\ q\ \{y. R\ x\ y\}) = q$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 22.5 Relator

**inductive** *rel-pmf* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a\ pmf \Rightarrow 'b\ pmf \Rightarrow bool$   
**for**  $R\ p\ q$

**where**

$\llbracket \bigwedge x\ y. (x, y) \in set\text{-}pmf\ pq \implies R\ x\ y;$   
 $map\text{-}pmf\ fst\ pq = p; map\text{-}pmf\ snd\ pq = q \rrbracket$   
 $\implies rel\text{-}pmf\ R\ p\ q$

**lemma** *rel-pmfI*:

**assumes**  $R$ : *rel-set*  $R$  (*set-pmf*  $p$ ) (*set-pmf*  $q$ )

**assumes**  $eq$ :  $\bigwedge x y. x \in \text{set-pmf } p \implies y \in \text{set-pmf } q \implies R x y \implies$   
 $\text{measure } p \{x. R x y\} = \text{measure } q \{y. R x y\}$

**shows** *rel-pmf*  $R p q$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-pmf-imp-rel-set*: *rel-pmf*  $R p q \implies \text{rel-set } R$  (*set-pmf*  $p$ ) (*set-pmf*  $q$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-pmfD-measure*:

**assumes** *rel-R*: *rel-pmf*  $R p q$  **and**  $R$ :  $\bigwedge a b. R a b \implies R a y \longleftrightarrow R x b$

**assumes**  $x \in \text{set-pmf } p \ y \in \text{set-pmf } q$

**shows**  $\text{measure } p \{x. R x y\} = \text{measure } q \{y. R x y\}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-pmf-measureD*:

**assumes** *rel-pmf*  $R p q$

**shows**  $\text{measure } (\text{measure-pmf } p) A \leq \text{measure } (\text{measure-pmf } q) \{y. \exists x \in A. R x y\}$  (**is** *?lhs*  $\leq$  *?rhs*)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-pmf-iff-measure*:

**assumes** *symp*  $R$  *transp*  $R$

**shows** *rel-pmf*  $R p q \longleftrightarrow$

$\text{rel-set } R$  (*set-pmf*  $p$ ) (*set-pmf*  $q$ )  $\wedge$

$(\forall x \in \text{set-pmf } p. \forall y \in \text{set-pmf } q. R x y \longrightarrow \text{measure } p \{x. R x y\} = \text{measure } q \{y. R x y\})$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *quotient-rel-set-disjoint*:

*equivp*  $R \implies C \in \text{UNIV} // \{(x, y). R x y\} \implies \text{rel-set } R A B \implies A \cap C = \{\}$   
 $\longleftrightarrow B \cap C = \{\}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *quotientD*: *equiv*  $X R \implies A \in X // R \implies x \in A \implies A = R \text{ `` } \{x\}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-pmf-iff-equivp*:

**assumes** *equivp*  $R$

**shows** *rel-pmf*  $R p q \longleftrightarrow (\forall C \in \text{UNIV} // \{(x, y). R x y\}. \text{measure } p C = \text{measure } q C)$

(**is**  $- \longleftrightarrow (\forall C \in - // ?R. -)$ )

*<proof>*

**bnf** *pmf*: 'a *pmf map*: *map-pmf sets*: *set-pmf bd* : *natLeq rel*: *rel-pmf*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-pmf-idI*:  $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-pmf } p \implies f x = x) \implies \text{map-pmf } f p = p$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-pmf-conj[simp]*:

*rel-pmf*  $(\lambda x y. P \wedge Q x y) x y \longleftrightarrow P \wedge \text{rel-pmf } Q x y$

*rel-pmf*  $(\lambda x y. Q x y \wedge P) x y \longleftrightarrow P \wedge \text{rel-pmf } Q x y$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-pmf-top[simp]*: *rel-pmf top = top*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-pmf-return-pmf1*: *rel-pmf R (return-pmf x) M*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall a \in M. R x a)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-pmf-return-pmf2*: *rel-pmf R M (return-pmf x)*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall a \in M. R a x)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-return-pmf[simp]*: *rel-pmf R (return-pmf x1) (return-pmf x2) = R x1 x2*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-pmf-False[simp]*: *rel-pmf*  $(\lambda x y. \text{False}) x y = \text{False}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-pmf-rel-prod*:

*rel-pmf*  $(\text{rel-prod } R S) (\text{pair-pmf } A A') (\text{pair-pmf } B B') \longleftrightarrow \text{rel-pmf } R A B \wedge \text{rel-pmf } S A' B'$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-pmf-reflI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-pmf } p \implies P x x$

**shows** *rel-pmf P p p*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-pmf-bij-betw*:

**assumes** *f*: *bij-betw f (set-pmf p) (set-pmf q)*

**and** *eq*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-pmf } p \implies \text{pmf } p x = \text{pmf } q (f x)$

**shows** *rel-pmf*  $(\lambda x y. f x = y) p q$

⟨proof⟩

**context**

**begin**

**interpretation** *pmf-as-measure* ⟨proof⟩

**definition** *join-pmf M = bind-pmf M*  $(\lambda x. x)$

**lemma** *bind-eq-join-pmf*: *bind-pmf M f = join-pmf (map-pmf f M)*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *join-eq-bind-pmf*:  $\text{join-pmf } M = \text{bind-pmf } M \text{ id}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-join*:  $\text{pmf } (\text{join-pmf } N) \ i = (\int M. \text{pmf } M \ i \ \partial \text{measure-pmf } N)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ennreal-pmf-join*:  $\text{ennreal } (\text{pmf } (\text{join-pmf } N) \ i) = (\int^+ M. \text{pmf } M \ i \ \partial \text{measure-pmf } N)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-pmf-join-pmf[simp]*:  $\text{set-pmf } (\text{join-pmf } f) = (\bigcup p \in \text{set-pmf } f. \text{set-pmf } p)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *join-return-pmf*:  $\text{join-pmf } (\text{return-pmf } M) = M$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *map-join-pmf*:  $\text{map-pmf } f \ (\text{join-pmf } AA) = \text{join-pmf } (\text{map-pmf } (\text{map-pmf } f) \ AA)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *join-map-return-pmf*:  $\text{join-pmf } (\text{map-pmf } \text{return-pmf } A) = A$   
 ⟨proof⟩

end

**lemma** *rel-pmf-joinI*:  
 assumes *rel-pmf* (*rel-pmf* *P*) *p* *q*  
 shows *rel-pmf* *P* (*join-pmf* *p*) (*join-pmf* *q*)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-pmf-bindI*:  
 assumes *pq*: *rel-pmf* *R* *p* *q*  
 and *fg*:  $\bigwedge x \ y. R \ x \ y \implies \text{rel-pmf } P \ (f \ x) \ (g \ y)$   
 shows *rel-pmf* *P* (*bind-pmf* *p* *f*) (*bind-pmf* *q* *g*)  
 ⟨proof⟩

Proof that *rel-pmf* preserves orders. Antisymmetry proof follows Thm. 1 in N. Saheb-Djahromi, Cpo’s of measures for nondeterminism, Theoretical Computer Science 12(1):19–37, 1980, [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0304-3975\(80\)90003-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0304-3975(80)90003-1)

**lemma**  
 assumes \*: *rel-pmf* *R* *p* *q*  
 and *refl*: *reflp* *R* and *trans*: *transp* *R*  
 shows *measure-Ici*:  $\text{measure } p \ \{y. R \ x \ y\} \leq \text{measure } q \ \{y. R \ x \ y\}$  (is *?thesis1*)  
 and *measure-Ioi*:  $\text{measure } p \ \{y. R \ x \ y \wedge \neg R \ y \ x\} \leq \text{measure } q \ \{y. R \ x \ y \wedge \neg R \ y \ x\}$  (is *?thesis2*)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-pmf-inf*:  
**fixes**  $p\ q :: 'a\ pmf$   
**assumes**  $1: rel\text{-}pmf\ R\ p\ q$   
**assumes**  $2: rel\text{-}pmf\ R\ q\ p$   
**and**  $refl: reflp\ R$  **and**  $trans: transp\ R$   
**shows**  $rel\text{-}pmf\ (inf\ R\ R^{-1-1})\ p\ q$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-pmf-antisym*:  
**fixes**  $p\ q :: 'a\ pmf$   
**assumes**  $1: rel\text{-}pmf\ R\ p\ q$   
**assumes**  $2: rel\text{-}pmf\ R\ q\ p$   
**and**  $refl: reflp\ R$  **and**  $trans: transp\ R$  **and**  $antisym: antisymp\ R$   
**shows**  $p = q$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *reflp-rel-pmf*:  $reflp\ R \implies reflp\ (rel\text{-}pmf\ R)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *antisymp-rel-pmf*:  
 $\llbracket reflp\ R; transp\ R; antisymp\ R \rrbracket$   
 $\implies antisymp\ (rel\text{-}pmf\ R)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *transp-rel-pmf*:  
**assumes**  $transp\ R$   
**shows**  $transp\ (rel\text{-}pmf\ R)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 22.6 Distributions

**context**  
**begin**

**interpretation** *pmf-as-function*  $\langle proof \rangle$

### 22.6.1 Bernoulli Distribution

**lift-definition** *bernoulli-pmf*  $:: real \implies bool\ pmf$  **is**  
 $\lambda p\ b. ((\lambda p. if\ b\ then\ p\ else\ 1 - p) \circ min\ 1 \circ max\ 0)\ p$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pmf-bernoulli-True[simp]*:  $0 \leq p \implies p \leq 1 \implies pmf\ (bernoulli\text{-}pmf\ p)$   
 $True = p$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pmf-bernoulli-False[simp]*:  $0 \leq p \implies p \leq 1 \implies pmf\ (bernoulli\text{-}pmf\ p)$   
 $False = 1 - p$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *set-pmf-bernoulli*[simp]:  $0 < p \implies p < 1 \implies \text{set-pmf } (\text{bernoulli-pmf } p) = \text{UNIV}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-bernoulli-pmf*[simp]:  
**assumes** [simp]:  $0 \leq p \leq 1 \wedge x. 0 \leq f x$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. f x \partial \text{bernoulli-pmf } p) = f \text{ True} * p + f \text{ False} * (1 - p)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-bernoulli-pmf*[simp]:  
**assumes** [simp]:  $0 \leq p \leq 1$   
**shows**  $(\int x. f x \partial \text{bernoulli-pmf } p) = f \text{ True} * p + f \text{ False} * (1 - p)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-bernoulli-half* [simp]:  $\text{pmf } (\text{bernoulli-pmf } (1 / 2)) x = 1 / 2$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-pmf-bernoulli-half*:  $\text{measure-pmf } (\text{bernoulli-pmf } (1 / 2)) = \text{uniform-count-measure UNIV}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

### 22.6.2 Geometric Distribution

**context**  
**fixes**  $p :: \text{real}$  **assumes**  $p[\text{arith}]: 0 < p \leq 1$   
**begin**

**lift-definition** *geometric-pmf* ::  $\text{nat pmf}$  **is**  $\lambda n. (1 - p)^n * p$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-geometric*[simp]:  $\text{pmf } \text{geometric-pmf } n = (1 - p)^n * p$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**lemma** *set-pmf-geometric*:  $0 < p \implies p < 1 \implies \text{set-pmf } (\text{geometric-pmf } p) = \text{UNIV}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

### 22.6.3 Uniform Multiset Distribution

**context**  
**fixes**  $M :: 'a \text{ multiset}$  **assumes**  $M\text{-not-empty}: M \neq \{\#\}$   
**begin**

**lift-definition** *pmf-of-multiset* ::  $'a \text{ pmf}$  **is**  $\lambda x. \text{count } M x / \text{size } M$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-of-multiset*[simp]:  $\text{pmf } \text{pmf-of-multiset } x = \text{count } M x / \text{size } M$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-pmf-of-multiset*[simp]: *set-pmf pmf-of-multiset = set-mset M*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

#### 22.6.4 Uniform Distribution

**context**

**fixes**  $S :: 'a \text{ set}$  **assumes** *S-not-empty*:  $S \neq \{\}$  **and** *S-finite*: *finite S*  
**begin**

**lift-definition** *pmf-of-set* :: *'a pmf is  $\lambda x. \text{indicator } S \ x \ / \ \text{card } S$*   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-of-set*[simp]: *pmf pmf-of-set x = indicator S x / card S*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-pmf-of-set*[simp]: *set-pmf pmf-of-set = S*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-pmf-of-set-space*[simp]: *emeasure pmf-of-set S = 1*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-pmf-of-set*: *nn-integral (measure-pmf pmf-of-set) f = sum f S / card S*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-pmf-of-set*: *integral<sup>L</sup> (measure-pmf pmf-of-set) f = sum f S / card S*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-pmf-of-set*: *emeasure (measure-pmf pmf-of-set) A = card (S ∩ A) / card S*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-pmf-of-set*: *measure (measure-pmf pmf-of-set) A = card (S ∩ A) / card S*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**lemma** *pmf-expectation-bind-pmf-of-set*:

**fixes**  $A :: 'a \text{ set}$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ pmf}$

**and**  $h :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c :: \{\text{banach, second-countable-topology}\}$

**assumes**  $A \neq \{\}$  *finite A*  $\wedge x. x \in A \implies \text{finite (set-pmf (f x))}$

**shows** *measure-pmf.expectation (pmf-of-set A  $\gg$  f) h =*

$$\left( \sum a \in A. \text{measure-pmf.expectation (f a) h} /_{\mathbb{R}} \text{real (card A)} \right)$$

⟨proof⟩



**lemma** *map-pmf-of-set*:

**assumes** *finite A A ≠ {}*

**shows**  $\text{map-pmf } f \text{ (pmf-of-set } A) = \text{pmf-of-multiset (image-mset } f \text{ (mset-set } A))$

(**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-bind-pmf-of-set*:

**assumes** *A ≠ {} finite A*

**shows**  $\text{pmf (bind-pmf (pmf-of-set } A) f) x =$

$(\sum_{xa \in A. \text{pmf (f } xa) x} / \text{real-of-nat (card } A))$  (**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-of-set-singleton*:  $\text{pmf-of-set } \{x\} = \text{return-pmf } x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-pmf-of-set-inj*:

**assumes** *f: inj-on f A*

**and** [*simp*]: *A ≠ {} finite A*

**shows**  $\text{map-pmf } f \text{ (pmf-of-set } A) = \text{pmf-of-set (f ' A)}$  (**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-pmf-of-set-bij-betw*:

**assumes** *bij-betw f A B A ≠ {} finite A*

**shows**  $\text{map-pmf } f \text{ (pmf-of-set } A) = \text{pmf-of-set } B$

*<proof>*

Choosing an element uniformly at random from the union of a disjoint family of finite non-empty sets with the same size is the same as first choosing a set from the family uniformly at random and then choosing an element from the chosen set uniformly at random.

**lemma** *pmf-of-set-UN*:

**assumes** *finite (UNION A f) A ≠ {}  $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies f x \neq \{\}$*

$\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies \text{card (f } x) = n$  *disjoint-family-on f A*

**shows**  $\text{pmf-of-set (UNION A f)} = \text{do } \{x \leftarrow \text{pmf-of-set } A; \text{pmf-of-set (f } x)\}$

(**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bernoulli-pmf-half-conv-pmf-of-set*:  $\text{bernoulli-pmf (1 / 2)} = \text{pmf-of-set UNIV}$

*<proof>*

### 22.6.5 Poisson Distribution

**context**

**fixes** *rate :: real* **assumes** *rate-pos: 0 < rate*

**begin**

**lift-definition** *poisson-pmf :: nat pmf* **is**  $\lambda k. \text{rate} ^ k / \text{fact } k * \text{exp (-rate)}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-poisson[simp]*:  $\text{pmf poisson-pmf } k = \text{rate}^k / \text{fact } k * \text{exp } (-\text{rate})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-pmf-poisson[simp]*:  $\text{set-pmf poisson-pmf} = \text{UNIV}$   
*<proof>*

**end**

### 22.6.6 Binomial Distribution

**context**

**fixes**  $n :: \text{nat}$  **and**  $p :: \text{real}$  **assumes**  $p\text{-nonneg}$ :  $0 \leq p$  **and**  $p\text{-le-1}$ :  $p \leq 1$

**begin**

**lift-definition** *binomial-pmf* ::  $\text{nat pmf}$  **is**  $\lambda k. (n \text{ choose } k) * p^k * (1 - p)^{(n - k)}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-binomial[simp]*:  $\text{pmf binomial-pmf } k = (n \text{ choose } k) * p^k * (1 - p)^{(n - k)}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-pmf-binomial-eq*:  $\text{set-pmf binomial-pmf} = (\text{if } p = 0 \text{ then } \{0\} \text{ else if } p = 1 \text{ then } \{n\} \text{ else } \{.. n\})$   
*<proof>*

**end**

**end**

**lemma** *set-pmf-binomial-0[simp]*:  $\text{set-pmf } (\text{binomial-pmf } n \ 0) = \{0\}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-pmf-binomial-1[simp]*:  $\text{set-pmf } (\text{binomial-pmf } n \ 1) = \{n\}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-pmf-binomial[simp]*:  $0 < p \implies p < 1 \implies \text{set-pmf } (\text{binomial-pmf } n \ p) = \{..n\}$   
*<proof>*

**context includes** *lifting-syntax*

**begin**

**lemma** *bind-pmf-parametric [transfer-rule]*:  
 $(\text{rel-pmf } A \implies (A \implies \text{rel-pmf } B) \implies \text{rel-pmf } B) \text{ bind-pmf bind-pmf}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *return-pmf-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:  $(A \implies \text{rel-pmf } A)$  *return-pmf*  
*return-pmf*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**primrec** *replicate-pmf* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pmf} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list pmf}$  **where**  
*replicate-pmf* 0 = *return-pmf* []  
 | *replicate-pmf* (Suc n) p = do {x ← p; xs ← *replicate-pmf* n p; *return-pmf*  
 (x#xs)}

**lemma** *replicate-pmf-1*: *replicate-pmf* 1 p = *map-pmf* ( $\lambda x. [x]$ ) p  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *set-replicate-pmf*:  
*set-pmf* (*replicate-pmf* n p) = {xs ∈ *lists* (*set-pmf* p). *length* xs = n}  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *replicate-pmf-distrib*:  
*replicate-pmf* (m + n) p =  
 do {xs ← *replicate-pmf* m p; ys ← *replicate-pmf* n p; *return-pmf* (xs @ ys)}  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *power-diff'*:  
**assumes**  $b \leq a$   
**shows**  $x \wedge (a - b) = (\text{if } x = 0 \wedge a = b \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } x \wedge a / (x::'a::\text{field}) \wedge b)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *binomial-pmf-Suc*:  
**assumes**  $p \in \{0..1\}$   
**shows** *binomial-pmf* (Suc n) p =  
 do {b ← *bernoulli-pmf* p;  
 k ← *binomial-pmf* n p;  
*return-pmf* ((if b then 1 else 0) + k)} (**is** - = ?*rhs*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *binomial-pmf-0*:  $p \in \{0..1\} \implies \text{binomial-pmf } 0 \text{ } p = \text{return-pmf } 0$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *binomial-pmf-altdef*:  
**assumes**  $p \in \{0..1\}$   
**shows** *binomial-pmf* n p = *map-pmf* (*length* ∘ *filter id*) (*replicate-pmf* n  
 (*bernoulli-pmf* p))  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

## 22.7 PMFs from association lists

**definition** *pmf-of-list* :: ('a × real) list ⇒ 'a pmf **where**

$$pmf-of-list\ xs = embed-pmf (\lambda x. sum-list (map\ snd (filter (\lambda z. fst\ z = x)\ xs)))$$

**definition** *pmf-of-list-wf* **where**

$$pmf-of-list-wf\ xs \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in set (map\ snd\ xs) . x \geq 0) \wedge sum-list (map\ snd\ xs) = 1$$

**lemma** *pmf-of-list-wfI*:

$$(\bigwedge x. x \in set (map\ snd\ xs) \implies x \geq 0) \implies sum-list (map\ snd\ xs) = 1 \implies pmf-of-list-wf\ xs$$

⟨proof⟩

**context**

**begin**

**private lemma** *pmf-of-list-aux*:

$$\text{assumes } \bigwedge x. x \in set (map\ snd\ xs) \implies x \geq 0$$

$$\text{assumes } sum-list (map\ snd\ xs) = 1$$

$$\text{shows } (\int^+ x. ennreal (sum-list (map\ snd [z \leftarrow xs . fst\ z = x])) \partial count-space UNIV) = 1$$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-pmf-of-list*:

$$\text{assumes } pmf-of-list-wf\ xs$$

$$\text{shows } pmf (pmf-of-list\ xs)\ x = sum-list (map\ snd (filter (\lambda z. fst\ z = x)\ xs))$$

⟨proof⟩

**end**

**lemma** *set-pmf-of-list*:

$$\text{assumes } pmf-of-list-wf\ xs$$

$$\text{shows } set-pmf (pmf-of-list\ xs) \subseteq set (map\ fst\ xs)$$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *finite-set-pmf-of-list*:

$$\text{assumes } pmf-of-list-wf\ xs$$

$$\text{shows } finite (set-pmf (pmf-of-list\ xs))$$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-Int-set-pmf*:

$$emeasure (measure-pmf\ p) (A \cap set-pmf\ p) = emeasure (measure-pmf\ p) A$$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-Int-set-pmf*:

$$measure (measure-pmf\ p) (A \cap set-pmf\ p) = measure (measure-pmf\ p) A$$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-prob-cong-0*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in A - B \implies \text{pmf } p \ x = 0$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in B - A \implies \text{pmf } p \ x = 0$   
**shows**  $\text{measure } (\text{measure-pmf } p) \ A = \text{measure } (\text{measure-pmf } p) \ B$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *emeasure-pmf-of-list*:

**assumes** *pmf-of-list-wf* *xs*  
**shows**  $\text{emeasure } (\text{pmf-of-list } xs) \ A = \text{ennreal } (\text{sum-list } (\text{map } \text{snd } (\text{filter } (\lambda x. \text{fst } x \in A) \ xs))))$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *measure-pmf-of-list*:

**assumes** *pmf-of-list-wf* *xs*  
**shows**  $\text{measure } (\text{pmf-of-list } xs) \ A = \text{sum-list } (\text{map } \text{snd } (\text{filter } (\lambda x. \text{fst } x \in A) \ xs))$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *sum-list-nonneg-eq-zero-iff*:

**fixes** *xs* :: 'a :: *linordered-ab-group-add* *list*  
**shows**  $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } xs \implies x \geq 0) \implies \text{sum-list } xs = 0 \longleftrightarrow \text{set } xs \subseteq \{0\}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *sum-list-filter-nonzero*:

$\text{sum-list } (\text{filter } (\lambda x. x \neq 0) \ xs) = \text{sum-list } xs$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *set-pmf-of-list-eq*:

**assumes** *pmf-of-list-wf* *xs*  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{snd } ' \text{set } xs \implies x > 0$   
**shows**  $\text{set-pmf } (\text{pmf-of-list } xs) = \text{fst } ' \text{set } xs$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *pmf-of-list-remove-zeros*:

**assumes** *pmf-of-list-wf* *xs*  
**defines**  $xs' \equiv \text{filter } (\lambda z. \text{snd } z \neq 0) \ xs$   
**shows**  $\text{pmf-of-list-wf } xs' \ \text{pmf-of-list } xs' = \text{pmf-of-list } xs$   
 <proof>

end

## 23 Code generation for PMFs

**theory** *PMF-Impl*

**imports** *Probability-Mass-Function HOL-Library.AList-Mapping*

**begin**

### 23.1 General code generation setup

**definition** *pmf-of-mapping* :: ('a, real) mapping  $\Rightarrow$  'a pmf **where**  
*pmf-of-mapping* m = embed-pmf (Mapping.lookup-default 0 m)

**lemma** *nn-integral-lookup-default*:

**fixes** m :: ('a, real) mapping

**assumes** finite (Mapping.keys m) All-mapping m ( $\lambda$ -. x. x  $\geq$  0)

**shows** nn-integral (count-space UNIV) ( $\lambda$ k. ennreal (Mapping.lookup-default 0 m k)) =

$$\text{ennreal } (\sum k \in \text{Mapping.keys } m. \text{Mapping.lookup-default } 0 \text{ m } k)$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-of-mapping*:

**assumes** finite (Mapping.keys m) All-mapping m ( $\lambda$ -. p. p  $\geq$  0)

**assumes** ( $\sum x \in \text{Mapping.keys } m. \text{Mapping.lookup-default } 0 \text{ m } x$ ) = 1

**shows** pmf (pmf-of-mapping m) x = Mapping.lookup-default 0 m x

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-of-set-pmf-of-mapping*:

**assumes** A  $\neq$  {} set xs = A distinct xs

**shows** pmf-of-set A = pmf-of-mapping (Mapping.tabulate xs ( $\lambda$ -. 1 / real (length xs)))

(is ?lhs = ?rhs)

*<proof>*

**lift-definition** *mapping-of-pmf* :: 'a pmf  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, real) mapping **is**

$\lambda$ p x. if pmf p x = 0 then None else Some (pmf p x) *<proof>*

**lemma** *lookup-default-mapping-of-pmf*:

Mapping.lookup-default 0 (mapping-of-pmf p) x = pmf p x

*<proof>*

**context**

**begin**

**interpretation** *pmf-as-function* *<proof>*

**lemma** *nn-integral-pmf-eq-1*: ( $\int^+ x. \text{ennreal } (\text{pmf } p \text{ } x) \partial \text{count-space UNIV}$ ) = 1

*<proof>*

**end**

**lemma** *pmf-of-mapping-mapping-of-pmf* [code abstype]:

pmf-of-mapping (mapping-of-pmf p) = p

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mapping-of-pmfI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{Mapping.keys } m \implies \text{Mapping.lookup } m \text{ } x = \text{Some } (\text{pmf } p \text{ } x)$

**assumes** Mapping.keys m = set-pmf p

**shows** mapping-of-pmf p = m

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mapping-of-pmf1'*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{Mapping.keys } m \implies \text{Mapping.lookup-default } 0 \ m \ x = \text{pmf } p$   
 $x$

**assumes**  $\text{Mapping.keys } m = \text{set-pmf } p$

**shows**  $\text{mapping-of-pmf } p = m$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *return-pmf-code* [code abstract]:

$\text{mapping-of-pmf } (\text{return-pmf } x) = \text{Mapping.update } x \ 1 \ \text{Mapping.empty}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-of-set-code-aux*:

**assumes**  $A \neq \{\}$  *set*  $xs = A$  *distinct*  $xs$

**shows**  $\text{mapping-of-pmf } (\text{pmf-of-set } A) = \text{Mapping.tabulate } xs \ (\lambda-. \ 1 / \text{real } (\text{length } xs))$

*<proof>*

**definition** *pmf-of-set-impl* **where**

$\text{pmf-of-set-impl } A = \text{mapping-of-pmf } (\text{pmf-of-set } A)$

**lemma** *pmf-of-set-impl-code-alt*:

**assumes**  $A \neq \{\}$  *finite*  $A$

**shows**  $\text{pmf-of-set-impl } A =$

$(\text{let } p = 1 / \text{real } (\text{card } A)$

$\text{in } \text{Finite-Set.fold } (\lambda x. \text{Mapping.update } x \ p) \ \text{Mapping.empty } A)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-of-set-impl-code* [code]:

$\text{pmf-of-set-impl } (\text{set } xs) =$

$(\text{if } xs = [] \text{ then}$

$\text{Code.abort } (\text{STR } \text{"pmf-of-set of empty set"}) \ (\lambda-. \ \text{mapping-of-pmf } (\text{pmf-of-set } (\text{set } xs)))$

$\text{else let } xs' = \text{remdups } xs; p = 1 / \text{real } (\text{length } xs') \text{ in}$

$\text{Mapping.tabulate } xs' \ (\lambda-. \ p)$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-of-set-code* [code abstract]:

$\text{mapping-of-pmf } (\text{pmf-of-set } A) = \text{pmf-of-set-impl } A$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-of-multiset-pmf-of-mapping*:

**assumes**  $A \neq \{\#\}$  *set*  $xs = \text{set-mset } A$  *distinct*  $xs$

**shows**  $\text{mapping-of-pmf } (\text{pmf-of-multiset } A) = \text{Mapping.tabulate } xs \ (\lambda x. \ \text{count } A \ x / \text{real } (\text{size } A))$

*<proof>*

**definition** *pmf-of-multiset-impl* **where**

*pmf-of-multiset-impl*  $A = \text{mapping-of-pmf } (\text{pmf-of-multiset } A)$

**lemma** *pmf-of-multiset-impl-code-alt*:

**assumes**  $A \neq \{\#\}$

**shows** *pmf-of-multiset-impl*  $A =$

(let  $p = 1 / \text{real } (\text{size } A)$

in *fold-mset*  $(\lambda x. \text{Mapping.map-default } x \ 0 \ (op + p)) \ \text{Mapping.empty}$

$A$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-of-multiset-impl-code* [code]:

*pmf-of-multiset-impl*  $(\text{mset } xs) =$

(if  $xs = []$  then

*Code.abort*  $(\text{STR } \text{"pmf-of-multiset of empty multiset"})$

$(\lambda \cdot \text{mapping-of-pmf } (\text{pmf-of-multiset } (\text{mset } xs)))$ )

else let  $xs' = \text{remdups } xs$ ;  $p = 1 / \text{real } (\text{length } xs)$  in

*Mapping.tabulate*  $xs' \ (\lambda x. \text{real } (\text{count } (\text{mset } xs) \ x) * p)$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-of-multiset-code* [code abstract]:

*mapping-of-pmf*  $(\text{pmf-of-multiset } A) = \text{pmf-of-multiset-impl } A$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bernoulli-pmf-code* [code abstract]:

*mapping-of-pmf*  $(\text{bernoulli-pmf } p) =$

(if  $p \leq 0$  then *Mapping.update*  $\text{False } 1 \ \text{Mapping.empty}$

else if  $p \geq 1$  then *Mapping.update*  $\text{True } 1 \ \text{Mapping.empty}$

else *Mapping.update*  $\text{False } (1 - p) \ (\text{Mapping.update } \text{True } p \ \text{Mapping.empty})$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-code* [code]: *pmf*  $p \ x = \text{Mapping.lookup-default } 0 \ (\text{mapping-of-pmf } p)$

$x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-pmf-code* [code]: *set-pmf*  $p = \text{Mapping.keys } (\text{mapping-of-pmf } p)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *keys-mapping-of-pmf* [simp]: *Mapping.keys*  $(\text{mapping-of-pmf } p) = \text{set-pmf}$

$p$

*<proof>*

**definition** *fold-combine-plus* **where**

*fold-combine-plus*  $= \text{comm-monoid-set.F } (\text{Mapping.combine } (op + :: \text{real} \Rightarrow -))$



*Mapping.empty*

**context**  
**begin**

**interpretation** *fold-combine-plus: combine-mapping-abel-semigroup op + :: real*  
 $\Rightarrow -$

*<proof>* **lemma** *lookup-default-fold-combine-plus:*

**fixes**  $A :: 'b \text{ set}$  **and**  $f :: 'b \Rightarrow ('a, \text{real}) \text{ mapping}$

**assumes** *finite A*

**shows**  $\text{Mapping.lookup-default } 0 \text{ (fold-combine-plus } f \text{ } A) \ x =$   
 $(\sum_{y \in A. \text{Mapping.lookup-default } 0 \text{ (} f \text{ } y) \ x})$

*<proof>* **lemma** *keys-fold-combine-plus:*

*finite A*  $\Rightarrow \text{Mapping.keys (fold-combine-plus } f \text{ } A) = (\bigcup_{x \in A. \text{Mapping.keys (} f \text{ } x)})$

*<proof>* **lemma** *fold-combine-plus-code [code]:*

*fold-combine-plus g (set xs) = foldr ( $\lambda x. \text{Mapping.combine } op + \text{ (} g \text{ } x)$ ) (remdups xs) Mapping.empty*

*<proof>* **lemma** *lookup-default-0-map-values:*

**assumes**  $f \ x \ 0 = 0$

**shows**  $\text{Mapping.lookup-default } 0 \text{ (Mapping.map-values } f \text{ } m) \ x = f \ x \ (\text{Mapping.lookup-default } 0 \text{ } m \ x)$

*<proof>* **lemma** *mapping-of-bind-pmf:*

**assumes** *finite (set-pmf p)*

**shows**  $\text{mapping-of-pmf (bind-pmf } p \text{ } f) =$   
 $\text{fold-combine-plus } (\lambda x. \text{Mapping.map-values } (\lambda \cdot. \text{op} * (\text{pmf } p \ x))$   
 $\text{(mapping-of-pmf (} f \text{ } x))) \text{ (set-pmf } p)$

*<proof>*

**lift-definition** *bind-pmf-aux :: 'a pmf  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b pmf)  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ('b, real)*  
*mapping is*

$\lambda(p :: 'a \text{ pmf}) \ (f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ pmf}) \ (A :: 'a \text{ set}) \ (x :: 'b).$

*if*  $x \in (\bigcup_{y \in A. \text{set-pmf (} f \text{ } y)})$  *then*

*Some (measure-pmf.expectation p ( $\lambda y. \text{indicator } A \ y * \text{pmf (} f \text{ } y) \ x))$*

*else None* *<proof>*

**lemma** *keys-bind-pmf-aux [simp]:*

$\text{Mapping.keys (bind-pmf-aux } p \text{ } f \text{ } A) = (\bigcup_{x \in A. \text{set-pmf (} f \text{ } x)})$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *lookup-default-bind-pmf-aux:*

$\text{Mapping.lookup-default } 0 \text{ (bind-pmf-aux } p \text{ } f \text{ } A) \ x =$

*(if*  $x \in (\bigcup_{y \in A. \text{set-pmf (} f \text{ } y)})$  *then*

*measure-pmf.expectation p ( $\lambda y. \text{indicator } A \ y * \text{pmf (} f \text{ } y) \ x)$  *else* 0)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *lookup-default-bind-pmf-aux' [simp]:*

$\text{Mapping.lookup-default } 0 \text{ (bind-pmf-aux } p \text{ } f \text{ (set-pmf } p)) \ x = \text{pmf (bind-pmf } p \text{ } f) \ x$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bind-pmf-aux-correct*:

*mapping-of-pmf (bind-pmf p f) = bind-pmf-aux p f (set-pmf p)*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bind-pmf-aux-code-aux*:

**assumes** *finite A*

**shows** *bind-pmf-aux p f A =*

*fold-combine-plus (λx. Mapping.map-values (λ-. op \* (pmf p x))*  
*(mapping-of-pmf (f x))) A (is ?lhs = ?rhs)*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bind-pmf-aux-code [code]*:

*bind-pmf-aux p f (set xs) =*

*fold-combine-plus (λx. Mapping.map-values (λ-. op \* (pmf p x))*  
*(mapping-of-pmf (f x))) (set xs)*

⟨proof⟩

**lemmas** *bind-pmf-code [code abstract] = bind-pmf-aux-correct*

**end**

**hide-const (open)** *fold-combine-plus*

**lift-definition** *cond-pmf-impl* :: 'a pmf ⇒ 'a set ⇒ ('a, real) mapping option **is**  
 $\lambda p A. \text{if } A \cap \text{set-pmf } p = \{\} \text{ then None else}$

*Some (λx. if x ∈ A ∩ set-pmf p then Some (pmf p x / measure-pmf.prob p A)*  
*else None)* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *cond-pmf-impl-code-alt*:

**assumes** *finite A*

**shows** *cond-pmf-impl p A = (*

*let C = A ∩ set-pmf p;*  
*prob = (∑ x∈C. pmf p x)*

*in if prob = 0 then*

*None*

*else*  
*Some (Mapping.map-values (λ- y. y / prob)*  
*(Mapping.filter (λk -. k ∈ C) (mapping-of-pmf p))))*

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *cond-pmf-impl-code [code]*:

*cond-pmf-impl p (set xs) = (*

*let C = set xs ∩ set-pmf p;*

*prob = (∑ x∈C. pmf p x)*

*in if prob = 0 then*

*None*

*else*  
*Some (Mapping.map-values ( $\lambda$ - y. y / prob)*  
*(Mapping.filter ( $\lambda$ k -. k  $\in$  C) (mapping-of-pmf p))))*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *cond-pmf-code* [code abstract]:  
*mapping-of-pmf (cond-pmf p A) =*  
*(case cond-pmf-impl p A of*  
*None  $\Rightarrow$  Code.abort (STR "cond-pmf with set of probability 0")*  
*( $\lambda$ -. mapping-of-pmf (cond-pmf p A))*  
*| Some m  $\Rightarrow$  m)*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *binomial-pmf-code* [code abstract]:  
*mapping-of-pmf (binomial-pmf n p) = (*  
*if p < 0  $\vee$  p > 1 then*  
*Code.abort (STR "binomial-pmf with invalid probability")*  
*( $\lambda$ -. mapping-of-pmf (binomial-pmf n p))*  
*else if p = 0 then Mapping.update 0 1 Mapping.empty*  
*else if p = 1 then Mapping.update n 1 Mapping.empty*  
*else Mapping.tabulate [0..*Suc* n] ( $\lambda$ k. real (n choose k) \* p ^ k \* (1 - p) ^*  
*(n - k)))*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pred-pmf-code* [code]:  
*pred-pmf P p = ( $\forall$  x $\in$ set-pmf p. P x)*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *mapping-of-pmf-pmf-of-list*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge$ x. x  $\in$  snd ' set xs  $\implies$  x > 0 *sum-list (map snd xs) = 1*  
**shows** *mapping-of-pmf (pmf-of-list xs) =*  
*Mapping.tabulate (remdups (map fst xs))*  
*( $\lambda$ x. *sum-list (map snd (filter ( $\lambda$ z. fst z = x) xs))*)*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *mapping-of-pmf-pmf-of-list'*:  
**assumes** *pmf-of-list-wf xs*  
**defines** *xs'  $\equiv$  filter ( $\lambda$ z. snd z  $\neq$  0) xs*  
**shows** *mapping-of-pmf (pmf-of-list xs) =*  
*Mapping.tabulate (remdups (map fst xs'))*  
*( $\lambda$ x. *sum-list (map snd (filter ( $\lambda$ z. fst z = x) xs'))*) (is - = ?rhs)*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-of-list-wf-code* [code]:  
*pmf-of-list-wf xs  $\longleftrightarrow$  list-all ( $\lambda$ z. snd z  $\geq$  0) xs  $\wedge$  *sum-list (map snd xs) = 1**  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-of-list-code* [code abstract]:  
 $mapping-of-pmf (pmf-of-list xs) =$   
 if *pmf-of-list-wf* *xs* then  
 let  $xs' = filter (\lambda z. snd z \neq 0) xs$   
 in  $Mapping.tabulate (remdups (map fst xs'))$   
 $(\lambda x. sum-list (map snd (filter (\lambda z. fst z = x) xs')))$   
 else  
 $Code.abort (STR "Invalid list for pmf-of-list") (\lambda-. mapping-of-pmf (pmf-of-list xs))$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *mapping-of-pmf-eq-iff* [simp]:  
 $mapping-of-pmf p = mapping-of-pmf q \longleftrightarrow p = (q :: 'a pmf)$   
 <proof>

## 23.2 Code abbreviations for integrals and probabilities

Integrals and probabilities are defined for general measures, so we cannot give any code equations directly. We can, however, specialise these constants them to PMFs, give code equations for these specialised constants, and tell the code generator to unfold the original constants to the specialised ones whenever possible.

**definition** *pmf-integral where*  
 $pmf-integral p f = lebesgue-integral (measure-pmf p) (f :: - \Rightarrow real)$

**definition** *pmf-set-integral where*  
 $pmf-set-integral p f A = lebesgue-integral (measure-pmf p) (\lambda x. indicator A x * f x :: real)$

**definition** *pmf-prob where*  
 $pmf-prob p A = measure-pmf.prob p A$

**lemma** *pmf-prob-compl*:  $pmf-prob p (-A) = 1 - pmf-prob p A$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *pmf-integral-pmf-set-integral* [code]:  
 $pmf-integral p f = pmf-set-integral p f (set-pmf p)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *pmf-prob-pmf-set-integral*:  
 $pmf-prob p A = pmf-set-integral p (\lambda-. 1) A$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *pmf-set-integral-code-alt-finite*:  
 $finite A \Longrightarrow pmf-set-integral p f A = (\sum x \in A. pmf p x * f x)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *pmf-set-integral-code* [code]:  
 $pmf\text{-set-integral } p \ f \ (set \ xs) = (\sum_{x \in set \ xs} pmf \ p \ x * f \ x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-prob-code-alt-finite*:  
 $finite \ A \implies pmf\text{-prob } p \ A = (\sum_{x \in A} pmf \ p \ x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-prob-code* [code]:  
 $pmf\text{-prob } p \ (set \ xs) = (\sum_{x \in set \ xs} pmf \ p \ x)$   
 $pmf\text{-prob } p \ (List.coset \ xs) = 1 - (\sum_{x \in set \ xs} pmf \ p \ x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-prob-code-unfold* [code-abbrev]:  $pmf\text{-prob } p = measure\text{-pmf}.prob \ p$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-integral-code-unfold* [code-abbrev]:  $pmf\text{-integral } p = measure\text{-pmf}.expectation$   
 $p$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**definition** *pmf-of-alist*  $xs = embed\text{-pmf} \ (\lambda x. case \ map\text{-of } \ xs \ x \ of \ Some \ p \ \Rightarrow \ p \ | \ None \ \Rightarrow \ 0)$

**lemma** *pmf-of-mapping-Mapping* [code-post]:  
 $pmf\text{-of-mapping} \ (Mapping \ xs) = pmf\text{-of-alist } xs$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**instantiation**  $pmf :: (equal) \ equal$   
**begin**

**definition**  $equal\text{-pmf } p \ q = (mapping\text{-of-pmf } p = mapping\text{-of-pmf } (q :: 'a \ pmf))$

**instance** ⟨proof⟩  
**end**

**definition**  $single :: 'a \ \Rightarrow \ 'a \ multiset$  **where**  
 $single \ s = \{\#s\# \}$

**definition** (**in** *term-syntax*)  
 $pmfify :: ('a :: typerep \ multiset \times (unit \ \Rightarrow \ Code\text{-Evaluation}.term)) \ \Rightarrow$   
 $'a \times (unit \ \Rightarrow \ Code\text{-Evaluation}.term) \ \Rightarrow$   
 $'a \ pmf \times (unit \ \Rightarrow \ Code\text{-Evaluation}.term)$  **where**  
 [code-unfold]:  $pmfify \ A \ x =$

```

Code-Evaluation.valtermify pmf-of-multiset {·}
  (Code-Evaluation.valtermify (op +) {·} A {·})
  (Code-Evaluation.valtermify single {·} x))

```

```

notation fcomp (infixl ◦> 60)
notation scomp (infixl ◦→ 60)

```

```

instantiation pmf :: (random) random
begin

```

**definition**

```

Quickcheck-Random.random i =
  Quickcheck-Random.random i ◦→ (λA.
    Quickcheck-Random.random i ◦→ (λx. Pair (pmfify A x)))

```

```

instance ⟨proof⟩

```

**end**

```

no-notation fcomp (infixl ◦> 60)
no-notation scomp (infixl ◦→ 60)

```

```

instantiation pmf :: (full-exhaustive) full-exhaustive
begin

```

**definition** *full-exhaustive-pmf* :: ('a pmf × (unit ⇒ term) ⇒ (bool × term list) option) ⇒ natural ⇒ (bool × term list) option

**where**

```

full-exhaustive-pmf f i =
  Quickcheck-Exhaustive.full-exhaustive (λA.
    Quickcheck-Exhaustive.full-exhaustive (λx. f (pmfify A x)) i) i

```

```

instance ⟨proof⟩

```

**end**

**end**

## 24 Finite Maps

**theory** *Fin-Map*

```

imports HOL-Analysis.Finite-Product-Measure HOL-Library.Finite-Map
begin

```

The *fmap* type can be instantiated to *polish-space*, needed for the proof of projective limit. *extensional* functions are used for the representation in order to stay close to the developments of (finite) products  $Pi_E$  and their sigma-algebra  $Pi_M$ .

**type-notation**  $fmap$   $((- \Rightarrow_F /-) [22, 21] 21)$

**unbundle**  $fmap.lifting$

## 24.1 Domain and Application

**lift-definition**  $domain::('i \Rightarrow_F 'a) \Rightarrow 'i \text{ set is dom } \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $finite-domain[simp, intro]: finite (domain P)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lift-definition**  $proj :: ('i \Rightarrow_F 'a) \Rightarrow 'i \Rightarrow 'a (('(-)')_F [0] 1000) \text{ is}$   
 $\lambda f x. \text{ if } x \in \text{dom } f \text{ then the } (f x) \text{ else undefined } \langle proof \rangle$

**declare**  $[[coercion proj]]$

**lemma**  $extensional-proj[simp, intro]: (P)_F \in \text{extensional } (domain P)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $proj-undefined[simp, intro]: i \notin \text{domain } P \Longrightarrow P i = \text{undefined}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $finmap-eq-iff: P = Q \longleftrightarrow (\text{domain } P = \text{domain } Q \wedge (\forall i \in \text{domain } P. P i = Q i))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 24.2 Constructor of Finite Maps

**lift-definition**  $finmap-of::'i \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('i \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('i \Rightarrow_F 'a) \text{ is}$   
 $\lambda I f x. \text{ if } x \in I \wedge \text{finite } I \text{ then Some } (f x) \text{ else None}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $proj-finmap-of[simp]:$   
**assumes**  $finite \text{ inds}$   
**shows**  $(finmap-of \text{ inds } f)_F = \text{restrict } f \text{ inds}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $domain-finmap-of[simp]:$   
**assumes**  $finite \text{ inds}$   
**shows**  $\text{domain } (finmap-of \text{ inds } f) = \text{inds}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $finmap-of-eq-iff[simp]:$   
**assumes**  $finite \text{ i } \text{ finite } j$   
**shows**  $finmap-of \text{ i } m = finmap-of \text{ j } n \longleftrightarrow i = j \wedge (\forall k \in i. m k = n k)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $finmap-of-inj-on-extensional-finite:$   
**assumes**  $finite K$   
**assumes**  $S \subseteq \text{extensional } K$

**shows** *inj-on* (*finmap-of*  $K$ )  $S$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

### 24.3 Product set of Finite Maps

This is  $Pi$  for Finite Maps, most of this is copied

**definition**  $Pi' :: 'i \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('i \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}) \Rightarrow ('i \Rightarrow_F 'a) \text{ set}$  **where**  
 $Pi' I A = \{ P. \text{domain } P = I \wedge (\forall i. i \in I \longrightarrow (P)_F i \in A i) \}$

**syntax**

$-Pi' :: [pttrn, 'a \text{ set}, 'b \text{ set}] \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \text{ set} \quad ((\exists \Pi' \text{-}\in\text{-}/ \text{-}) \quad 10)$

**translations**

$\Pi' x \in A. B == \text{CONST } Pi' A (\lambda x. B)$

#### 24.3.1 Basic Properties of $Pi'$

**lemma**  $Pi'-I[\text{introl}]$ :  $\text{domain } f = A \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge x. x \in A \Longrightarrow f x \in B x) \Longrightarrow f \in Pi' A B$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma**  $Pi'-I'[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{domain } f = A \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge x. x \in A \longrightarrow f x \in B x) \Longrightarrow f \in Pi' A B$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma**  $Pi'-\text{mem}$ :  $f \in Pi' A B \Longrightarrow x \in A \Longrightarrow f x \in B x$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma**  $Pi'-\text{iff}$ :  $f \in Pi' I X \longleftrightarrow \text{domain } f = I \wedge (\forall i \in I. f i \in X i)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma**  $Pi'E[\text{elim}]$ :

$f \in Pi' A B \Longrightarrow (f x \in B x \Longrightarrow \text{domain } f = A \Longrightarrow Q) \Longrightarrow (x \notin A \Longrightarrow Q) \Longrightarrow Q$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *in- $Pi'$ -cong*:

$\text{domain } f = \text{domain } g \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge w. w \in A \Longrightarrow f w = g w) \Longrightarrow f \in Pi' A B \longleftrightarrow g \in Pi' A B$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma**  $Pi'-\text{eq-empty}[\text{simp}]$ :

**assumes** *finite*  $A$  **shows**  $(Pi' A B) = \{\}$   $\longleftrightarrow (\exists x \in A. B x = \{\})$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma**  $Pi'-\text{mono}$ :  $(\bigwedge x. x \in A \Longrightarrow B x \subseteq C x) \Longrightarrow Pi' A B \subseteq Pi' A C$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma**  $Pi-Pi'$ : *finite*  $A \Longrightarrow (Pi_E A B) = \text{proj } ' Pi' A B$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩



## 24.4 Topological Space of Finite Maps

**instantiation** *fmap* :: (type, topological-space) topological-space  
**begin**

**definition** *open-fmap* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow_F$  'b) set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
 [code del]: *open-fmap* = generate-topology {Pi' a b | a b.  $\forall i \in a$ . open (b i)}

**lemma** *open-Pi'I*: ( $\bigwedge i. i \in I \Rightarrow$  open (A i))  $\Rightarrow$  open (Pi' I A)  
 <proof>

**instance** <proof>

**end**

**lemma** *open-restricted-space*:  
 shows open {m. P (domain m)}  
 <proof>

**lemma** *closed-restricted-space*:  
 shows closed {m. P (domain m)}  
 <proof>

**lemma** *tendsto-proj*: (( $\lambda x. x \longrightarrow a$ ) F  $\Rightarrow$ ) (( $\lambda x. (x)_F i \longrightarrow (a)_F i$ ) F)  
 <proof>

**lemma** *continuous-proj*:  
 shows continuous-on s ( $\lambda x. (x)_F i$ )  
 <proof>

**instance** *fmap* :: (type, first-countable-topology) first-countable-topology  
 <proof>

## 24.5 Metric Space of Finite Maps

**instantiation** *fmap* :: (type, metric-space) dist  
**begin**

**definition** *dist-fmap* **where**  
 dist P Q = Max (range ( $\lambda i. dist ((P)_F i) ((Q)_F i)$ )) + (if domain P = domain Q then 0 else 1)

**instance** <proof>  
**end**

**instantiation** *fmap* :: (type, metric-space) uniformity-dist  
**begin**

**definition** [code del]:  
 (uniformity :: (('a, 'b) fmap  $\times$  ('a  $\Rightarrow_F$  'b)) filter) =

(INF e:{0 <..}. principal {(x, y). dist x y < e})

**instance**

⟨proof⟩

**end**

**declare** *uniformity-Abort*[**where** 'a=( 'a ⇒<sub>F</sub> 'b::metric-space), code]

**instantiation** *fmap* :: (type, metric-space) metric-space

**begin**

**lemma** *finite-proj-image'*:  $x \notin \text{domain } P \implies \text{finite } ((P)_F \text{ ' } S)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *finite-proj-image*:  $\text{finite } ((P)_F \text{ ' } S)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *finite-proj-diag*:  $\text{finite } ((\lambda i. d ((P)_F i) ((Q)_F i)) \text{ ' } S)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *dist-le-1-imp-domain-eq*:

**shows**  $\text{dist } P \ Q < 1 \implies \text{domain } P = \text{domain } Q$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *dist-proj*:

**shows**  $\text{dist } ((x)_F i) ((y)_F i) \leq \text{dist } x \ y$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *dist-finmap-lessI*:

**assumes**  $\text{domain } P = \text{domain } Q$

**assumes**  $0 < e$

**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. i \in \text{domain } P \implies \text{dist } (P \ i) (Q \ i) < e$

**shows**  $\text{dist } P \ Q < e$

⟨proof⟩

**instance**

⟨proof⟩

**end**

## 24.6 Complete Space of Finite Maps

**lemma** *tendsto-finmap*:

**fixes**  $f::\text{nat} \Rightarrow ('i \Rightarrow_F ('a::\text{metric-space}))$

**assumes** *ind-f*:  $\bigwedge n. \text{domain } (f \ n) = \text{domain } g$

**assumes** *proj-g*:  $\bigwedge i. i \in \text{domain } g \implies (\lambda n. (f \ n) \ i) \longrightarrow g \ i$

**shows**  $f \longrightarrow g$

⟨proof⟩

**instance** *fmap* :: (type, complete-space) complete-space  
 ⟨proof⟩

## 24.7 Second Countable Space of Finite Maps

**instantiation** *fmap* :: (countable, second-countable-topology) second-countable-topology  
**begin**

**definition** *basis-proj*::'b set set  
 where *basis-proj* = (SOME B. countable B ∧ topological-basis B)

**lemma** *countable-basis-proj*: countable *basis-proj* **and** *basis-proj*: topological-basis  
*basis-proj*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**definition** *basis-finmap*::('a ⇒<sub>F</sub> 'b) set set  
 where *basis-finmap* = {Pi' I S | I S. finite I ∧ (∀ i ∈ I. S i ∈ *basis-proj*)}

**lemma** *in-basis-finmapI*:  
 assumes finite I assumes  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies S i \in \textit{basis-proj}$   
 shows Pi' I S ∈ *basis-finmap*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *basis-finmap-eq*:  
 assumes *basis-proj* ≠ {}  
 shows *basis-finmap* = (λf. Pi' (domain f) (λi. from-nat-into *basis-proj* ((f)<sub>F</sub> i))) ' (UNIV::('a ⇒<sub>F</sub> nat) set) (is - = ?f ' -)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *basis-finmap-eq-empty*: *basis-proj* = {} ⇒ *basis-finmap* = {Pi' {}} *undefined*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *countable-basis-finmap*: countable *basis-finmap*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *finmap-topological-basis*:  
 topological-basis *basis-finmap*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *range-enum-basis-finmap-imp-open*:  
 assumes  $x \in \textit{basis-finmap}$   
 shows open x  
 ⟨proof⟩

**instance** ⟨proof⟩

**end**

## 24.8 Polish Space of Finite Maps

**instance** *fmap* :: (countable, polish-space) polish-space ⟨proof⟩

## 24.9 Product Measurable Space of Finite Maps

**definition**  $PiF\ I\ M \equiv$

$\sigma$  ( $\bigcup J \in I. (\Pi' j \in J. \text{space } (M\ j))$ )  $\{(\Pi' j \in J. X\ j) \mid X\ J. J \in I \wedge X \in (\Pi j \in J. \text{sets } (M\ j))\}$

**abbreviation**

$Pi_F\ I\ M \equiv PiF\ I\ M$

**syntax**

$-PiF :: ptnr \Rightarrow 'i\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ measure \Rightarrow ('i \Rightarrow 'a)\ measure\ ((\exists \Pi_F -\in-./ -)\ 10)$

**translations**

$\Pi_F\ x \in I. M == CONST\ PiF\ I\ (\%x. M)$

**lemma** *PiF-gen-subset*:  $\{(\Pi' j \in J. X\ j) \mid X\ J. J \in I \wedge X \in (\Pi j \in J. \text{sets } (M\ j))\}$   
 $\subseteq$

$Pow\ (\bigcup J \in I. (\Pi' j \in J. \text{space } (M\ j)))$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *space-PiF*:  $\text{space } (PiF\ I\ M) = (\bigcup J \in I. (\Pi' j \in J. \text{space } (M\ j)))$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sets-PiF*:

$\text{sets } (PiF\ I\ M) = \sigma\text{-sets } (\bigcup J \in I. (\Pi' j \in J. \text{space } (M\ j)))$

$\{(\Pi' j \in J. X\ j) \mid X\ J. J \in I \wedge X \in (\Pi j \in J. \text{sets } (M\ j))\}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sets-PiF-singleton*:

$\text{sets } (PiF\ \{I\}\ M) = \sigma\text{-sets } (\Pi' j \in I. \text{space } (M\ j))$

$\{(\Pi' j \in I. X\ j) \mid X. X \in (\Pi j \in I. \text{sets } (M\ j))\}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *in-sets-PiFI*:

**assumes**  $X = (Pi' J\ S)\ J \in I \wedge i. i \in J \implies S\ i \in \text{sets } (M\ i)$

**shows**  $X \in \text{sets } (PiF\ I\ M)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *product-in-sets-PiFI*:

**assumes**  $J \in I \wedge i. i \in J \implies S\ i \in \text{sets } (M\ i)$

**shows**  $(Pi' J\ S) \in \text{sets } (PiF\ I\ M)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *singleton-space-subset-in-sets*:

**fixes**  $J$

**assumes**  $J \in I$

**assumes** *finite*  $J$

**shows**  $\text{space } (PiF \{J\} M) \in \text{sets } (PiF I M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *singleton-subspace-set-in-sets:*

**assumes**  $A: A \in \text{sets } (PiF \{J\} M)$   
**assumes** *finite J*  
**assumes**  $J \in I$   
**shows**  $A \in \text{sets } (PiF I M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *finite-measurable-singletonI:*

**assumes** *finite I*  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge J. J \in I \implies \text{finite } J$   
**assumes**  $MN: \bigwedge J. J \in I \implies A \in \text{measurable } (PiF \{J\} M) N$   
**shows**  $A \in \text{measurable } (PiF I M) N$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *countable-finite-comprehension:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{countable set} \Rightarrow -$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge s. P s \implies \text{finite } s$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge s. P s \implies f s \in \text{sets } M$   
**shows**  $\bigcup \{f s \mid s. P s\} \in \text{sets } M$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *space-subset-in-sets:*

**fixes**  $J::'a::\text{countable set set}$   
**assumes**  $J \subseteq I$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge j. j \in J \implies \text{finite } j$   
**shows**  $\text{space } (PiF J M) \in \text{sets } (PiF I M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *subspace-set-in-sets:*

**fixes**  $J::'a::\text{countable set set}$   
**assumes**  $A: A \in \text{sets } (PiF J M)$   
**assumes**  $J \subseteq I$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge j. j \in J \implies \text{finite } j$   
**shows**  $A \in \text{sets } (PiF I M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *countable-measurable-PiFI:*

**fixes**  $I::'a::\text{countable set set}$   
**assumes**  $MN: \bigwedge J. J \in I \implies \text{finite } J \implies A \in \text{measurable } (PiF \{J\} M) N$   
**shows**  $A \in \text{measurable } (PiF I M) N$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-PiF:*

**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } N \implies \text{domain } (f x) \in I \wedge (\forall i \in \text{domain } (f x). (f x) i \in \text{space } (M i))$   
**assumes**  $S: \bigwedge J S. J \in I \implies (\bigwedge i. i \in J \implies S i \in \text{sets } (M i)) \implies$

$f - ' (Pi' J S) \cap space N \in sets N$   
**shows**  $f \in measurable N (PiF I M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma restrict-sets-measurable:**

**assumes**  $A: A \in sets (PiF I M)$  **and**  $J \subseteq I$   
**shows**  $A \cap \{m. domain m \in J\} \in sets (PiF J M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma measurable-finmap-of:**

**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge i. (\exists x \in space N. i \in J x) \implies (\lambda x. f x i) \in measurable N (M i)$   
**assumes**  $J: \bigwedge x. x \in space N \implies J x \in I \bigwedge x. x \in space N \implies finite (J x)$   
**assumes**  $JN: \bigwedge S. \{x. J x = S\} \cap space N \in sets N$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. finmap-of (J x) (f x)) \in measurable N (PiF I M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma measurable-PiM-finmap-of:**

**assumes**  $finite J$   
**shows**  $finmap-of J \in measurable (PiM J M) (PiF \{J\} M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma proj-measurable-singleton:**

**assumes**  $A \in sets (M i)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. (x)_F i) - ' A \cap space (PiF \{I\} M) \in sets (PiF \{I\} M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma measurable-proj-singleton:**

**assumes**  $i \in I$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. (x)_F i) \in measurable (PiF \{I\} M) (M i)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma measurable-proj-countable:**

**fixes**  $I::'a::countable set set$   
**assumes**  $y \in space (M i)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. if i \in domain x then (x)_F i else y) \in measurable (PiF I M) (M i)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma measurable-restrict-proj:**

**assumes**  $J \in II$   $finite J$   
**shows**  $finmap-of J \in measurable (PiM J M) (PiF II M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma measurable-proj-PiM:**

**fixes**  $J K ::'a::countable set$  **and**  $I::'a set set$   
**assumes**  $finite J$   $J \in I$   
**assumes**  $x \in space (PiM J M)$   
**shows**  $proj \in measurable (PiF \{J\} M) (PiM J M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *space-PiF-singleton-eq-product:*

**assumes** *finite I*

**shows**  $\text{space } (PiF \ \{I\} \ M) = (\prod' i \in I. \ \text{space } (M \ i))$

*<proof>*

adapted from  $\text{sets } (Pi_M \ ?I \ ?M) = \text{sigma-sets } (\prod_E i \in ?I. \ \text{space } (?M \ i)) \ \{\{f \in \prod_E i \in ?I. \ \text{space } (?M \ i). \ f \ i \in A\} \mid i \ A. \ i \in ?I \wedge A \in \text{sets } (?M \ i)\}$

**lemma** *sets-PiF-single:*

**assumes** *finite I I  $\neq$  {}*

**shows**  $\text{sets } (PiF \ \{I\} \ M) =$

$\text{sigma-sets } (\prod' i \in I. \ \text{space } (M \ i))$

$\{\{f \in \prod' i \in I. \ \text{space } (M \ i). \ f \ i \in A\} \mid i \ A. \ i \in I \wedge A \in \text{sets } (M \ i)\}$

(**is**  $- = \text{sigma-sets } ?\Omega \ ?R$ )

*<proof>*

adapted from  $(\bigwedge i. \ i \in ?I \implies ?A \ i = ?B \ i) \implies Pi_E \ ?I \ ?A = Pi_E \ ?I \ ?B$

**lemma** *Pi'-cong:*

**assumes** *finite I*

**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. \ i \in I \implies f \ i = g \ i$

**shows**  $Pi' \ I \ f = Pi' \ I \ g$

*<proof>*

adapted from  $\llbracket \text{finite } ?I; \bigwedge i \ n \ m. \ \llbracket i \in ?I; \ n \leq m \rrbracket \implies ?A \ n \ i \subseteq ?A \ m \ i \rrbracket \implies (\bigcup_n Pi \ ?I \ (?A \ n)) = (\prod i \in ?I. \ \bigcup_n ?A \ n \ i)$

**lemma** *Pi'-UN:*

**fixes**  $A :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'i \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{set}$

**assumes** *finite I*

**assumes** *mono*:  $\bigwedge i \ n \ m. \ i \in I \implies n \leq m \implies A \ n \ i \subseteq A \ m \ i$

**shows**  $(\bigcup_n. \ Pi' \ I \ (A \ n)) = Pi' \ I \ (\lambda i. \ \bigcup_n. \ A \ n \ i)$

*<proof>*

adapted from  $\llbracket \bigwedge i. \ i \in ?I \implies \exists S \subseteq ?E \ i. \ \text{countable } S \wedge ?\Omega \ i = \bigcup S; \bigwedge i. \ i \in ?I \implies ?E \ i \subseteq Pow \ (?\Omega \ i); \bigwedge j. \ j \in ?J \implies \text{finite } j; \bigcup ?J = ?I \rrbracket \implies \text{sets } (Pi_M \ ?I \ (\lambda i. \ \text{sigma } (?\Omega \ i) \ (?E \ i))) = \text{sets } (\text{sigma } (Pi_E \ ?I \ ?\Omega) \ \{\{f \in Pi_E \ ?I \ ?\Omega. \ \forall i \in j. \ f \ i \in A \ i\} \mid A \ j. \ j \in ?J \wedge A \in Pi \ j \ ?E\})$

**lemma** *sigma-fprod-algebra-sigma-eq:*

**fixes**  $E :: 'i \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{set set}$  **and**  $S :: 'i \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{set}$

**assumes** [*simp*]: *finite I I  $\neq$  {}*

**and** *S-union*:  $\bigwedge i. \ i \in I \implies (\bigcup j. \ S \ i \ j) = \text{space } (M \ i)$

**and** *S-in-E*:  $\bigwedge i. \ i \in I \implies \text{range } (S \ i) \subseteq E \ i$

**assumes** *E-closed*:  $\bigwedge i. \ i \in I \implies E \ i \subseteq Pow \ (\text{space } (M \ i))$

**and** *E-generates*:  $\bigwedge i. \ i \in I \implies \text{sets } (M \ i) = \text{sigma-sets } (\text{space } (M \ i)) \ (E \ i)$

**defines**  $P == \{ Pi' \ I \ F \mid F. \ \forall i \in I. \ F \ i \in E \ i \}$

**shows**  $\text{sets } (PiF \ \{I\} \ M) = \text{sigma-sets } (\text{space } (PiF \ \{I\} \ M)) \ P$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *product-open-generates-sets-PiF-single:*

**assumes**  $I \neq \{\}$

**assumes** [simp]: finite I  
**shows** sets (PiF {I} (λ-. borel::'b::second-countable-topology measure)) =  
 sigma-sets (space (PiF {I} (λ-. borel))) {Pi' I F |F. (∀ i∈I. F i ∈ Collect  
 open)}  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** finmap-UNIV[simp]: (⋃ J∈Collect finite. Π' j∈J. UNIV) = UNIV ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** borel-eq-PiF-borel:  
**shows** (borel :: ('i::countable ⇒<sub>F</sub> 'a::polish-space) measure) =  
 PiF (Collect finite) (λ-. borel :: 'a measure)  
 ⟨proof⟩

## 24.10 Isomorphism between Functions and Finite Maps

**lemma** measurable-finmap-compose:  
**shows** (λm. compose J m f) ∈ measurable (PiM (f ' J) (λ-. M)) (PiM J (λ-.  
 M))  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** measurable-compose-inv:  
**assumes** inj:  $\bigwedge j. j \in J \implies f' (f j) = j$   
**shows** (λm. compose (f ' J) m f') ∈ measurable (PiM J (λ-. M)) (PiM (f ' J)  
 (λ-. M))  
 ⟨proof⟩

**locale** function-to-finmap =  
**fixes** J::'a set **and** f :: 'a ⇒ 'b::countable **and** f'  
**assumes** [simp]: finite J  
**assumes** inv:  $i \in J \implies f' (f i) = i$   
**begin**

to measure finmaps

**definition** fm = (finmap-of (f ' J)) o (λg. compose (f ' J) g f')

**lemma** domain-fm[simp]: domain (fm x) = f ' J  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** fm-restrict[simp]: fm (restrict y J) = fm y  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** fm-product:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. \text{space } (M i) = \text{UNIV}$   
**shows** fm -' Pi' (f ' J) S ∩ space (Pi<sub>M</sub> J M) = (Π<sub>E</sub> j ∈ J. S (f j))  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** fm-measurable:  
**assumes** f ' J ∈ N  
**shows** fm ∈ measurable (Pi<sub>M</sub> J (λ-. M)) (Pi<sub>F</sub> N (λ-. M))



*<proof>*

**lemma** *proj-fm*:

**assumes**  $x \in J$

**shows**  $fm\ m\ (f\ x) = m\ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *inj-on-compose-f'*: *inj-on*  $(\lambda g. compose\ (f\ 'J)\ g\ f')$  (*extensional*  $J$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *inj-on-fm*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. space\ (M\ i) = UNIV$

**shows** *inj-on*  $fm\ (space\ (Pi_M\ J\ M))$

*<proof>*

to measure functions

**definition**  $mf = (\lambda g. compose\ J\ g\ f)\ o\ proj$

**lemma** *mf-fm*:

**assumes**  $x \in space\ (Pi_M\ J\ (\lambda-. M))$

**shows**  $mf\ (fm\ x) = x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mf-measurable*:

**assumes**  $space\ M = UNIV$

**shows**  $mf \in measurable\ (PiF\ \{f\ 'J\}\ (\lambda-. M))\ (PiM\ J\ (\lambda-. M))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *fm-image-measurable*:

**assumes**  $space\ M = UNIV$

**assumes**  $X \in sets\ (Pi_M\ J\ (\lambda-. M))$

**shows**  $fm\ 'X \in sets\ (PiF\ \{f\ 'J\}\ (\lambda-. M))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *fm-image-measurable-finite*:

**assumes**  $space\ M = UNIV$

**assumes**  $X \in sets\ (Pi_M\ J\ (\lambda-. M::'c\ measure))$

**shows**  $fm\ 'X \in sets\ (PiF\ (Collect\ finite)\ (\lambda-. M::'c\ measure))$

*<proof>*

measure on finmaps

**definition**  $mapmeasure\ M\ N = distr\ M\ (PiF\ (Collect\ finite)\ N)\ (fm)$

**lemma** *sets-mapmeasure[simp]*:  $sets\ (mapmeasure\ M\ N) = sets\ (PiF\ (Collect\ finite)\ N)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *space-mapmeasure[simp]*:  $space\ (mapmeasure\ M\ N) = space\ (PiF\ (Collect\ finite)\ N)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mapmeasure-PiF*:

**assumes** *s1*: *space*  $M = \text{space } (Pi_M J (\lambda-. N))$

**assumes** *s2*: *sets*  $M = \text{sets } (Pi_M J (\lambda-. N))$

**assumes** *space*  $N = UNIV$

**assumes**  $X \in \text{sets } (PiF (\text{Collect finite}) (\lambda-. N))$

**shows** *emeasure*  $(\text{mapmeasure } M (\lambda-. N)) X = \text{emeasure } M ((fm - ' X \cap \text{extensional } J))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *mapmeasure-PiM*:

**fixes** *N*::'c *measure*

**assumes** *s1*: *space*  $M = \text{space } (Pi_M J (\lambda-. N))$

**assumes** *s2*: *sets*  $M = (Pi_M J (\lambda-. N))$

**assumes** *N*: *space*  $N = UNIV$

**assumes** *X*:  $X \in \text{sets } M$

**shows** *emeasure*  $M X = \text{emeasure } (\text{mapmeasure } M (\lambda-. N)) (fm ' X)$

*<proof>*

**end**

**end**

## 25 Projective Limit

**theory** *Projective-Limit*

**imports**

*Fin-Map*

*Infinite-Product-Measure*

*HOL-Library.Diagonal-Subsequence*

**begin**

### 25.1 Sequences of Finite Maps in Compact Sets

**locale** *finmap-seqs-into-compact* =

**fixes** *K*::*nat*  $\Rightarrow$   $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow_F 'a::\text{metric-space})$  *set* **and** *f*::*nat*  $\Rightarrow$   $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow_F 'a)$  **and** *M*

**assumes** *compact*:  $\bigwedge n. \text{compact } (K n)$

**assumes** *f-in-K*:  $\bigwedge n. K n \neq \{\}$

**assumes** *domain-K*:  $\bigwedge n. k \in K n \implies \text{domain } k = \text{domain } (f n)$

**assumes** *proj-in-K*:

$\bigwedge t n m. m \geq n \implies t \in \text{domain } (f n) \implies (f m)_F t \in (\lambda k. (k)_F t) ' K n$

**begin**

**lemma** *proj-in-K'*:  $(\exists n. \forall m \geq n. (f m)_F t \in (\lambda k. (k)_F t) ' K n)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *proj-in-KE*:

**obtains**  $n$  **where**  $\bigwedge m. m \geq n \implies (f\ m)_F\ t \in (\lambda k. (k)_F\ t) \text{ ' } K\ n$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *compact-projset*:  
**shows** *compact*  $((\lambda k. (k)_F\ i) \text{ ' } K\ n)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**lemma** *compactE'*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{metric-space set}$   
**assumes** *compact*  $S\ \forall n \geq m. f\ n \in S$   
**obtains**  $l\ r$  **where**  $l \in S$  *strict-mono*  $(r :: \text{nat} \implies \text{nat})\ ((f \circ r) \longrightarrow l)$  *sequentially*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**sublocale** *finmap-seqs-into-compact*  $\subseteq$  *subseqs*  $\lambda n\ s. (\exists l. (\lambda i. ((f \circ s)\ i)_F\ n) \longrightarrow l)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (**in** *finmap-seqs-into-compact*) *diagonal-tendsto*:  $\exists l. (\lambda i. (f\ (\text{diagseq}\ i))_F\ n) \longrightarrow l$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 25.2 Daniell-Kolmogorov Theorem

Existence of Projective Limit

**locale** *polish-projective* = *projective-family*  $I\ P\ \lambda\ -. \text{borel} :: 'a :: \text{polish-space measure}$   
**for**  $I :: 'i \text{ set}$  **and**  $P$

**begin**

**lemma** *emeasure-lim-emb*:  
**assumes**  $X: J \subseteq I$  *finite*  $J\ X \in \text{sets}\ (\prod_M\ i \in J. \text{borel})$   
**shows**  $\text{lim}\ (\text{emb}\ I\ J\ X) = P\ J\ X$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-lim-emb*:  
 $J \subseteq I \implies \text{finite}\ J \implies X \in \text{sets}\ (\prod_M\ i \in J. \text{borel}) \implies \text{measure}\ \text{lim}\ (\text{emb}\ I\ J\ X)$   
 =  $\text{measure}\ (P\ J)\ X$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**hide-const** (**open**)  $P_iF$   
**hide-const** (**open**)  $P_{iF}$   
**hide-const** (**open**)  $P_{i'}$   
**hide-const** (**open**) *finmap-of*  
**hide-const** (**open**) *proj*  
**hide-const** (**open**) *domain*  
**hide-const** (**open**) *basis-finmap*

**sublocale** *polish-projective*  $\subseteq P$ : *prob-space* *lim*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**locale** *polish-product-prob-space* =  
*product-prob-space*  $\lambda\cdot$ . *borel::('a::polish-space)* *measure* *I* **for** *I::'i* *set*

**sublocale** *polish-product-prob-space*  $\subseteq P$ : *polish-projective* *I*  $\lambda J$ . *PiM* *J* ( $\lambda\cdot$ . *borel::('a)*  
*measure*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (**in** *polish-product-prob-space*) *limP-eq-PiM*: *lim* = *PiM* *I* ( $\lambda\cdot$ . *borel*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

## 26 Random Permutations

**theory** *Random-Permutations*

**imports**

~~/src/HOL/Probability/Probability-Mass-Function

HOL-Library.Multiset-Permutations

**begin**

Choosing a set permutation (i.e. a distinct list with the same elements as the set) uniformly at random is the same as first choosing the first element of the list and then choosing the rest of the list as a permutation of the remaining set.

**lemma** *random-permutation-of-set*:

**assumes** *finite* *A*  $A \neq \{\}$

**shows** *pmf-of-set* (*permutations-of-set* *A*) =

*do* {

$x \leftarrow$  *pmf-of-set* *A*;

$xs \leftarrow$  *pmf-of-set* (*permutations-of-set* (*A* - {*x*}));

*return-pmf* ( $x\#xs$ )

} (**is** *?lhs* = *?rhs*)

⟨*proof*⟩

A generic fold function that takes a function, an initial state, and a set and chooses a random order in which it then traverses the set in the same fashion as a left fold over a list. We first give a recursive definition.

**function** *fold-random-permutation* :: (*'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'b*  $\Rightarrow$  *'b*)  $\Rightarrow$  *'b*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a* *set*  $\Rightarrow$  *'b* *pmf*  
**where**

*fold-random-permutation* *f* *x* {} = *return-pmf* *x*

|  $\neg$ *finite* *A*  $\Longrightarrow$  *fold-random-permutation* *f* *x* *A* = *return-pmf* *x*

| *finite* *A*  $\Longrightarrow$   $A \neq \{\}$   $\Longrightarrow$

*fold-random-permutation* *f* *x* *A* =

*pmf-of-set* *A*  $\gg$  ( $\lambda a$ . *fold-random-permutation* *f* (*f* *a* *x*) (*A* - {*a*}))

*<proof>*

**termination** *<proof>*

We can now show that the above recursive definition is equivalent to choosing a random set permutation and folding over it (in any direction).

**lemma** *fold-random-permutation-foldl*:

**assumes** *finite A*

**shows**  $fold\text{-}random\text{-}permutation\ f\ x\ A =$   
 $map\text{-}pmf\ (foldl\ (\lambda x\ y.\ f\ y\ x)\ x)\ (pmf\text{-}of\text{-}set\ (permutations\text{-}of\text{-}set\ A))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *fold-random-permutation-foldr*:

**assumes** *finite A*

**shows**  $fold\text{-}random\text{-}permutation\ f\ x\ A =$   
 $map\text{-}pmf\ (\lambda xs.\ foldr\ f\ xs\ x)\ (pmf\text{-}of\text{-}set\ (permutations\text{-}of\text{-}set\ A))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *fold-random-permutation-fold*:

**assumes** *finite A*

**shows**  $fold\text{-}random\text{-}permutation\ f\ x\ A =$   
 $map\text{-}pmf\ (\lambda xs.\ fold\ f\ xs\ x)\ (pmf\text{-}of\text{-}set\ (permutations\text{-}of\text{-}set\ A))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *fold-random-permutation-code* [code]:

$fold\text{-}random\text{-}permutation\ f\ x\ (set\ xs) =$   
 $map\text{-}pmf\ (foldl\ (\lambda x\ y.\ f\ y\ x)\ x)\ (pmf\text{-}of\text{-}set\ (permutations\text{-}of\text{-}set\ (set\ xs)))$

*<proof>*

We now introduce a slightly generalised version of the above fold operation that does not simply return the result in the end, but applies a monadic bind to it. This may seem somewhat arbitrary, but it is a common use case, e.g. in the Social Decision Scheme of Random Serial Dictatorship, where voters narrow down a set of possible winners in a random order and the winner is chosen from the remaining set uniformly at random.

**function** *fold-bind-random-permutation*

$:: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c\ pmf) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'c\ pmf$  **where**

$fold\text{-}bind\text{-}random\text{-}permutation\ f\ g\ x\ \{\} = g\ x$

|  $\neg finite\ A \Longrightarrow fold\text{-}bind\text{-}random\text{-}permutation\ f\ g\ x\ A = g\ x$

|  $finite\ A \Longrightarrow A \neq \{\} \Longrightarrow$

$fold\text{-}bind\text{-}random\text{-}permutation\ f\ g\ x\ A =$

$pmf\text{-}of\text{-}set\ A \gg (\lambda a.\ fold\text{-}bind\text{-}random\text{-}permutation\ f\ g\ (f\ a\ x)\ (A - \{a\}))$

*<proof>*

**termination** *<proof>*

We now show that the recursive definition is equivalent to a random fold followed by a monadic bind.

**lemma** *fold-bind-random-permutation-altdef* [code]:

$fold\text{-}bind\text{-}random\text{-}permutation\ f\ g\ x\ A = fold\text{-}random\text{-}permutation\ f\ x\ A \gg g$

*<proof>*

We can now derive the following nice monadic representations of the combined fold-and-bind:

**lemma** *fold-bind-random-permutation-foldl*:

**assumes** *finite A*

**shows**  $\text{fold-bind-random-permutation } f \ g \ x \ A =$   
 $\text{do } \{xs \leftarrow \text{pmf-of-set } (\text{permutations-of-set } A); g \ (\text{foldl } (\lambda x \ y. f \ y \ x) \ x$   
 $xs)\}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *fold-bind-random-permutation-foldr*:

**assumes** *finite A*

**shows**  $\text{fold-bind-random-permutation } f \ g \ x \ A =$   
 $\text{do } \{xs \leftarrow \text{pmf-of-set } (\text{permutations-of-set } A); g \ (\text{foldr } f \ xs \ x)\}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *fold-bind-random-permutation-fold*:

**assumes** *finite A*

**shows**  $\text{fold-bind-random-permutation } f \ g \ x \ A =$   
 $\text{do } \{xs \leftarrow \text{pmf-of-set } (\text{permutations-of-set } A); g \ (\text{fold } f \ xs \ x)\}$

*<proof>*

The following useful lemma allows us to swap partitioning a set w.r.t. a predicate and drawing a random permutation of that set.

**lemma** *partition-random-permutations*:

**assumes** *finite A*

**shows**  $\text{map-pmf } (\text{partition } P) \ (\text{pmf-of-set } (\text{permutations-of-set } A)) =$   
 $\text{pair-pmf } (\text{pmf-of-set } (\text{permutations-of-set } \{x \in A. P \ x\}))$   
 $(\text{pmf-of-set } (\text{permutations-of-set } \{x \in A. \neg P \ x\})) \ (\text{is } ?lhs = ?rhs)$

*<proof>*

**end**

## 27 Discrete subprobability distribution

**theory** *SPMF imports*

*Probability-Mass-Function*

*HOL-Library.Complete-Partial-Order2*

*HOL-Library.Rewrite*

**begin**

### 27.1 Auxiliary material

**lemma** *cSUP-singleton [simp]*:  $(\text{SUP } x:\{x\}. f \ x :: - :: \text{conditionally-complete-lattice})$   
 $= f \ x$

*<proof>*

**27.1.1 More about extended reals****lemma** *[simp]*:**shows** *ennreal-max-0*:  $\text{ennreal } (\max 0 x) = \text{ennreal } x$ **and** *ennreal-max-0'*:  $\text{ennreal } (\max x 0) = \text{ennreal } x$ *<proof>***lemma** *ennreal-enn2real-if*:  $\text{ennreal } (\text{enn2real } r) = (\text{if } r = \top \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } r)$ *<proof>***lemma** *e2ennreal-0* *[simp]*:  $e2ennreal \ 0 = 0$ *<proof>***lemma** *enn2real-bot* *[simp]*:  $\text{enn2real } \perp = 0$ *<proof>***lemma** *continuous-at-ennreal* *[continuous-intros]*:  $\text{continuous } F \ f \implies \text{continuous } F \ (\lambda x. \text{ennreal } (f \ x))$ *<proof>***lemma** *ennreal-Sup*:**assumes** *\**:  $(\text{SUP } a:A. \text{ennreal } a) \neq \top$ **and**  $A \neq \{\}$ **shows**  $\text{ennreal } (\text{Sup } A) = (\text{SUP } a:A. \text{ennreal } a)$ *<proof>***lemma** *ennreal-SUP*: $\llbracket (\text{SUP } a:A. \text{ennreal } (f \ a)) \neq \top; A \neq \{\} \rrbracket \implies \text{ennreal } (\text{SUP } a:A. f \ a) = (\text{SUP } a:A. \text{ennreal } (f \ a))$ *<proof>***lemma** *ennreal-lt-0*:  $x < 0 \implies \text{ennreal } x = 0$ *<proof>***27.1.2 More about 'a option****lemma** *None-in-map-option-image* *[simp]*:  $\text{None} \in \text{map-option } f \ 'A \longleftrightarrow \text{None} \in A$ *<proof>***lemma** *Some-in-map-option-image* *[simp]*:  $\text{Some } x \in \text{map-option } f \ 'A \longleftrightarrow (\exists y. x = f \ y \wedge \text{Some } y \in A)$ *<proof>***lemma** *case-option-collapse*:  $\text{case-option } x \ (\lambda \cdot. x) = (\lambda \cdot. x)$ *<proof>***lemma** *case-option-id*:  $\text{case-option } \text{None } \text{Some} = \text{id}$ *<proof>*

**inductive** *ord-option* :: ('a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'a option ⇒ 'b option ⇒ bool  
**for** *ord* :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool

**where**

*None*: *ord-option ord None x*  
| *Some*: *ord x y ⇒ ord-option ord (Some x) (Some y)*

**inductive-simps** *ord-option-simps* [*simp*]:

*ord-option ord None x*  
*ord-option ord x None*  
*ord-option ord (Some x) (Some y)*  
*ord-option ord (Some x) None*

**inductive-simps** *ord-option-eq-simps* [*simp*]:

*ord-option op = None y*  
*ord-option op = (Some x) y*

**lemma** *ord-option-reflI*: ( $\bigwedge y. y \in \text{set-option } x \implies \text{ord } y \ y$ )  $\implies \text{ord-option ord } x$   
*x*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *reflp-ord-option*: *reflp ord ⇒ reflp (ord-option ord)*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *ord-option-trans*:

[[ *ord-option ord x y*; *ord-option ord y z*;  
 $\bigwedge a \ b \ c. \llbracket a \in \text{set-option } x; b \in \text{set-option } y; c \in \text{set-option } z; \text{ord } a \ b; \text{ord } b \ c$   
 $\rrbracket \implies \text{ord } a \ c$  ]]  
 $\implies \text{ord-option ord } x \ z$   
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *transp-ord-option*: *transp ord ⇒ transp (ord-option ord)*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *antisymp-ord-option*: *antisymp ord ⇒ antisymp (ord-option ord)*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *ord-option-chainD*:

*Complete-Partial-Order.chain (ord-option ord) Y*  
 $\implies \text{Complete-Partial-Order.chain ord } \{x. \text{Some } x \in Y\}$   
⟨*proof*⟩

**definition** *lub-option* :: ('a set ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'a option set ⇒ 'b option

**where** *lub-option lub Y* = (*if*  $Y \subseteq \{None\}$  *then* *None* *else* *Some (lub {x. Some x ∈ Y})*)

**lemma** *map-lub-option*: *map-option f (lub-option lub Y) = lub-option (f ∘ lub) Y*  
⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *lub-option-upper*:



**assumes** *Complete-Partial-Order.chain* (*ord-option ord*)  $Y x \in Y$   
**and** *lub-upper*:  $\bigwedge Y x. \llbracket \text{Complete-Partial-Order.chain } \text{ord } Y; x \in Y \rrbracket \implies \text{ord } x \text{ (lub } Y)$   
**shows** *ord-option ord x (lub-option lub Y)*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *lub-option-least*:

**assumes**  $Y: \text{Complete-Partial-Order.chain } (\text{ord-option ord}) Y$   
**and** *upper*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in Y \implies \text{ord-option ord } x y$   
**assumes** *lub-least*:  $\bigwedge Y y. \llbracket \text{Complete-Partial-Order.chain } \text{ord } Y; \bigwedge x. x \in Y \implies \text{ord } x y \rrbracket \implies \text{ord (lub } Y) y$   
**shows** *ord-option ord (lub-option lub Y) y*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *lub-map-option*:  $\text{lub-option lub (map-option } f \text{ ' } Y) = \text{lub-option (lub } \circ \text{ op ' } f) Y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *ord-option-mono*:  $\llbracket \text{ord-option } A x y; \bigwedge x y. A x y \implies B x y \rrbracket \implies \text{ord-option } B x y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *ord-option-mono' [mono]*:

$(\bigwedge x y. A x y \longrightarrow B x y) \implies \text{ord-option } A x y \longrightarrow \text{ord-option } B x y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *ord-option-compp*:  $\text{ord-option } (A \text{ OO } B) = \text{ord-option } A \text{ OO } \text{ord-option } B$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *ord-option-inf*:  $\text{inf (ord-option } A) (\text{ord-option } B) = \text{ord-option (inf } A B)$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *ord-option-map2*:  $\text{ord-option ord } x (\text{map-option } f y) = \text{ord-option } (\lambda x y. \text{ord } x (f y)) x y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *ord-option-map1*:  $\text{ord-option ord (map-option } f x) y = \text{ord-option } (\lambda x y. \text{ord } (f x) y) x y$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *option-ord-Some1-iff*:  $\text{option-ord (Some } x) y \longleftrightarrow y = \text{Some } x$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 27.1.3 A relator for sets that treats sets like predicates

**context includes** *lifting-syntax*  
**begin**

**definition** *rel-pred* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'b set  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where** *rel-pred* R A B = (R  $\implies$  op =) ( $\lambda x. x \in A$ ) ( $\lambda y. y \in B$ )

**lemma** *rel-predI*: (R  $\implies$  op =) ( $\lambda x. x \in A$ ) ( $\lambda y. y \in B$ )  $\implies$  *rel-pred* R A B  
 <proof>

**lemma** *rel-predD*:  $\llbracket$  *rel-pred* R A B; R x y  $\rrbracket \implies x \in A \longleftrightarrow y \in B$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *Collect-parametric*: ((A  $\implies$  op =)  $\implies$  *rel-pred* A) *Collect Collect*  
 — Declare this rule as *transfer-rule* only locally because it blows up the search space for *transfer* (in combination with *Collect-transfer*)  
 <proof>

**end**

#### 27.1.4 Monotonicity rules

**lemma** *monotone-gfp-eadd1*: *monotone* op  $\geq$  op  $\geq$  ( $\lambda x. x + y :: \text{enat}$ )  
 <proof>

**lemma** *monotone-gfp-eadd2*: *monotone* op  $\geq$  op  $\geq$  ( $\lambda y. x + y :: \text{enat}$ )  
 <proof>

**lemma** *mono2mono-gfp-eadd*[*THEN* *gfp.mono2mono2*, *cont-intro*, *simp*]:  
**shows** *monotone-eadd*: *monotone* (rel-prod op  $\geq$  op  $\geq$ ) op  $\geq$  ( $\lambda(x, y). x + y :: \text{enat}$ )  
 <proof>

**lemma** *eadd-gfp-partial-function-mono* [*partial-function-mono*]:  
 $\llbracket$  *monotone* (fun-ord op  $\geq$ ) op  $\geq$  f; *monotone* (fun-ord op  $\geq$ ) op  $\geq$  g  $\rrbracket$   
 $\implies$  *monotone* (fun-ord op  $\geq$ ) op  $\geq$  ( $\lambda x. f x + g x :: \text{enat}$ )  
 <proof>

**lemma** *mono2mono-ereal*[*THEN* *lfp.mono2mono*]:  
**shows** *monotone-ereal*: *monotone* op  $\leq$  op  $\leq$  *ereal*  
 <proof>

**lemma** *mono2mono-ennreal*[*THEN* *lfp.mono2mono*]:  
**shows** *monotone-ennreal*: *monotone* op  $\leq$  op  $\leq$  *ennreal*  
 <proof>

#### 27.1.5 Bijections

**lemma** *bi-unique-rel-set-bij-betw*:  
**assumes** *unique*: *bi-unique* R  
**and** *rel*: *rel-set* R A B  
**shows**  $\exists f. \text{bij-betw } f A B \wedge (\forall x \in A. R x (f x))$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *bij-betw-rel-setD*:  $\text{bij-betw } f \ A \ B \implies \text{rel-set } (\lambda x \ y. \ y = f \ x) \ A \ B$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 27.2 Subprobability mass function

**type-synonym**  $'a \ \text{spmf} = 'a \ \text{option} \ \text{pmf}$   
**translations**  $(\text{type}) \ 'a \ \text{spmf} \leftarrow (\text{type}) \ 'a \ \text{option} \ \text{pmf}$

**definition** *measure-spmf* ::  $'a \ \text{spmf} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{measure}$   
**where** *measure-spmf*  $p = \text{distr } (\text{restrict-space } (\text{measure-pmf } p) \ (\text{range } \text{Some}))$   
 (*count-space UNIV*) *the*

**abbreviation** *spmf* ::  $'a \ \text{spmf} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**where** *spmf*  $p \ x \equiv \text{pmf } p \ (\text{Some } x)$

**lemma** *space-measure-spmf*:  $\text{space } (\text{measure-spmf } p) = \text{UNIV}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sets-measure-spmf* [*simp*, *measurable-cong*]:  $\text{sets } (\text{measure-spmf } p) = \text{sets}$   
 (*count-space UNIV*)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-spmf-not-bot* [*simp*]:  $\text{measure-spmf } p \neq \perp$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-the-measure-pmf-Some* [*measurable*, *simp*]:  
*the*  $\in \text{measurable } (\text{restrict-space } (\text{measure-pmf } p) \ (\text{range } \text{Some}))$  (*count-space*  
*UNIV*)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-spmf-measure1* [*simp*]:  $\text{measurable } (\text{measure-spmf } M) \ N = \text{UNIV}$   
 $\rightarrow \text{space } N$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-spmf-measure2* [*simp*]:  $\text{measurable } N \ (\text{measure-spmf } M) = \text{mea-}$   
*surable } N (*count-space UNIV*)  
 ⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** *subprob-space-measure-spmf* [*simp*, *intro!*]:  $\text{subprob-space } (\text{measure-spmf}$   
 $p)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**interpretation** *measure-spmf*:  $\text{subprob-space } \text{measure-spmf } p \ \text{for } p$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *finite-measure-spmf* [*simp*]:  $\text{finite-measure } (\text{measure-spmf } p)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *spmf-conv-measure-spmf*:  $\text{spmf } p \ x = \text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } p) \ \{x\}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-measure-spmf-conv-measure-pmf*:

$emeasure (measure-spmf p) A = emeasure (measure-pmf p) (Some \text{ ` } A)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-measure-spmf-conv-measure-pmf*:

$measure (measure-spmf p) A = measure (measure-pmf p) (Some \text{ ` } A)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-spmf-map-pmf-Some [simp]*:

$emeasure (measure-spmf (map-pmf Some p)) A = emeasure (measure-pmf p) A$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-spmf-map-pmf-Some [simp]*:

$measure (measure-spmf (map-pmf Some p)) A = measure (measure-pmf p) A$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-measure-spmf*:  $(\int^+ x. f x \partial measure-spmf p) = \int^+ x. ennreal (spm f p x) * f x \partial count-space UNIV$

(is ?lhs = ?rhs)

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-measure-spmf*:

**assumes** *integrable (measure-spmf p) f*

**shows**  $(\int x. f x \partial measure-spmf p) = \int x. spmf p x * f x \partial count-space UNIV$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-spmf-single*:  $emeasure (measure-spmf p) \{x\} = spmf p x$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-measure-spmf [measurable]*:

$(\lambda x. measure-spmf (M x)) \in measurable (count-space UNIV) (subprob-algebra (count-space UNIV))$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-measure-spmf-conv-measure-pmf*:

**assumes** *[measurable]: f ∈ borel-measurable (count-space UNIV)*

**shows**  $nn-integral (measure-spmf p) f = nn-integral (restrict-space (measure-pmf p) (range Some)) (f \circ the)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-spmf-in-space-subprob-algebra [simp]*:

$measure-spmf p \in space (subprob-algebra (count-space UNIV))$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-spmf-neq-top*:  $(\int^+ x. spmf p x \partial count-space UNIV) \neq \top$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *SUP-spmf-neq-top'*:  $(\text{SUP } p:Y. \text{ennreal } (\text{spm}f \ p \ x)) \neq \top$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *SUP-spmf-neq-top*:  $(\text{SUP } i. \text{ennreal } (\text{spm}f \ (Y \ i) \ x)) \neq \top$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *SUP-emeasure-spmf-neq-top*:  $(\text{SUP } p:Y. \text{emeasure } (\text{measure-spm}f \ p) \ A) \neq \top$   
 ⟨proof⟩

### 27.3 Support

**definition** *set-spmf* :: 'a spmf  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  
**where** *set-spmf*  $p = \text{set-pmf } p \gg \text{set-option}$

**lemma** *set-spmf-rep-eq*:  $\text{set-spmf } p = \{x. \text{measure } (\text{measure-spm}f \ p) \ \{x\} \neq 0\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *in-set-spmf*:  $x \in \text{set-spmf } p \longleftrightarrow \text{Some } x \in \text{set-pmf } p$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *AE-measure-spmf-iff* [simp]:  $(\text{AE } x \text{ in } \text{measure-spm}f \ p. P \ x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in \text{set-spm}f \ p. P \ x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *spm-f-eq-0-set-spmf*:  $\text{spm}f \ p \ x = 0 \longleftrightarrow x \notin \text{set-spm}f \ p$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *in-set-spmf-iff-spmf*:  $x \in \text{set-spm}f \ p \longleftrightarrow \text{spm}f \ p \ x \neq 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-spmf-return-pmf-None* [simp]:  $\text{set-spm}f \ (\text{return-pmf } \text{None}) = \{\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *countable-set-spmf* [simp]:  $\text{countable } (\text{set-spm}f \ p)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *spm-f-eqI*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. \text{spm}f \ p \ i = \text{spm}f \ q \ i$   
**shows**  $p = q$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-measure-spmf-restrict*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second-countable-topology}\}$  **shows**  
 $(\int x. f \ x \ \partial \text{measure-spm}f \ M) = (\int x. f \ x \ \partial \text{restrict-space } (\text{measure-spm}f \ M) \ (\text{set-spm}f \ M))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-measure-spmf'*:

$(\int^+ x. f x \partial \text{measure-spmf } p) = \int^+ x. \text{ennreal } (\text{spmf } p \ x) * f x \partial \text{count-space}$   
 $(\text{set-spmf } p)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 27.4 Functorial structure

**abbreviation**  $\text{map-spmf} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{spmf} \Rightarrow 'b \ \text{spmf}$   
**where**  $\text{map-spmf } f \equiv \text{map-pmf } (\text{map-option } f)$

**context begin**

$\langle ML \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{map-comp}$ :  $\text{map-spmf } f (\text{map-spmf } g \ p) = \text{map-spmf } (f \circ g) \ p$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{map-id0}$ :  $\text{map-spmf } \text{id} = \text{id}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{map-id}$  [ $\text{simp}$ ]:  $\text{map-spmf } \text{id} \ p = p$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{map-ident}$  [ $\text{simp}$ ]:  $\text{map-spmf } (\lambda x. x) \ p = p$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**lemma**  $\text{set-map-spmf}$  [ $\text{simp}$ ]:  $\text{set-spmf } (\text{map-spmf } f \ p) = f \ \text{set-spmf } p$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{map-spmf-cong}$ :  
 $\llbracket p = q; \bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-spmf } q \implies f \ x = g \ x \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{map-spmf } f \ p = \text{map-spmf } g \ q$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{map-spmf-cong-simp}$ :  
 $\llbracket p = q; \bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-spmf } q = \text{simp} \implies f \ x = g \ x \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{map-spmf } f \ p = \text{map-spmf } g \ q$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{map-spmf-idI}$ :  $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-spmf } p \implies f \ x = x) \implies \text{map-spmf } f \ p = p$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{emeasure-map-spmf}$ :  
 $\text{emeasure } (\text{measure-spmf } (\text{map-spmf } f \ p)) \ A = \text{emeasure } (\text{measure-spmf } p) (f \ \text{set-spmf } A)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{measure-map-spmf}$ :  $\text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } (\text{map-spmf } f \ p)) \ A = \text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } p) (f \ \text{set-spmf } A)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *measure-map-spmf-conv-distr*:

$measure\text{-}spmf\ (map\text{-}spmf\ f\ p) = distr\ (measure\text{-}spmf\ p)\ (count\text{-}space\ UNIV)\ f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *spmf-map-pmf-Some* [simp]:  $spmf\ (map\text{-}pmf\ Some\ p)\ i = pmf\ p\ i$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *spmf-map-inj*:  $\llbracket inj\text{-}on\ f\ (set\text{-}spmf\ M); x \in set\text{-}spmf\ M \rrbracket \implies spmf\ (map\text{-}spmf\ f\ M)\ (f\ x) = spmf\ M\ x$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *spmf-map-inj'*:  $inj\ f \implies spmf\ (map\text{-}spmf\ f\ M)\ (f\ x) = spmf\ M\ x$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *spmf-map-outside*:  $x \notin f\ `set\text{-}spmf\ M \implies spmf\ (map\text{-}spmf\ f\ M)\ x = 0$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ennreal-spmf-map*:  $ennreal\ (spmf\ (map\text{-}spmf\ f\ p)\ x) = emeasure\ (measure\text{-}spmf\ p)\ (f\ -\{x\})$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *spmf-map*:  $spmf\ (map\text{-}spmf\ f\ p)\ x = measure\ (measure\text{-}spmf\ p)\ (f\ -\{x\})$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ennreal-spmf-map-conv-nn-integral*:

$ennreal\ (spmf\ (map\text{-}spmf\ f\ p)\ x) = integral^N\ (measure\text{-}spmf\ p)\ (indicator\ (f\ -\{x\}))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 27.5 Monad operations

### 27.5.1 Return

**abbreviation** *return-spmf* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'a\ spmf$

**where**  $return\text{-}spmf\ x \equiv return\text{-}pmf\ (Some\ x)$

**lemma** *pmf-return-spmf*:  $pmf\ (return\text{-}spmf\ x)\ y = indicator\ \{y\}\ (Some\ x)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *measure-spmf-return-spmf*:  $measure\text{-}spmf\ (return\text{-}spmf\ x) = Giry\text{-}Monad.\text{return}\ (count\text{-}space\ UNIV)\ x$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *measure-spmf-return-pmf-None* [simp]:  $measure\text{-}spmf\ (return\text{-}pmf\ None) = null\text{-}measure\ (count\text{-}space\ UNIV)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *set-return-spmf* [simp]:  $set\text{-}spmf\ (return\text{-}spmf\ x) = \{x\}$

*<proof>*

### 27.5.2 Bind

**definition**  $bind\text{-}spmf :: 'a\ spmf \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b\ spmf) \Rightarrow 'b\ spmf$

**where**  $bind\text{-}spmf\ x\ f = bind\text{-}pmf\ x\ (\lambda a. case\ a\ of\ None \Rightarrow return\text{-}pmf\ None \mid Some\ a' \Rightarrow f\ a')$

**ad hoc-overloading**  $Monad\text{-}Syntax.bind\ bind\text{-}spmf$

**lemma**  $return\text{-}None\text{-}bind\text{-}spmf\ [simp]: return\text{-}pmf\ None \ggg (f :: 'a \Rightarrow -) = return\text{-}pmf\ None$

*<proof>*

**lemma**  $return\text{-}bind\text{-}spmf\ [simp]: return\text{-}spmf\ x \ggg f = f\ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma**  $bind\text{-}return\text{-}spmf\ [simp]: x \ggg return\text{-}spmf = x$

*<proof>*

**lemma**  $bind\text{-}spmf\text{-}assoc\ [simp]:$

**fixes**  $x :: 'a\ spmf$  **and**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b\ spmf$  **and**  $g :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c\ spmf$

**shows**  $(x \ggg f) \ggg g = x \ggg (\lambda y. f\ y \ggg g)$

*<proof>*

**lemma**  $pmf\text{-}bind\text{-}spmf\text{-}None: pmf\ (p \ggg f)\ None = pmf\ p\ None + \int x. pmf\ (f\ x)\ None\ \partial measure\text{-}spmf\ p$

(**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

*<proof>*

**lemma**  $spmf\text{-}bind: spmf\ (p \ggg f)\ y = \int x. spmf\ (f\ x)\ y\ \partial measure\text{-}spmf\ p$

*<proof>*

**lemma**  $ennreal\text{-}spmf\text{-}bind: ennreal\ (spmf\ (p \ggg f)\ x) = \int^+ y. spmf\ (f\ y)\ x\ \partial measure\text{-}spmf\ p$

*<proof>*

**lemma**  $measure\text{-}spmf\text{-}bind\text{-}pmf: measure\text{-}spmf\ (p \ggg f) = measure\text{-}pmf\ p \ggg measure\text{-}spmf \circ f$

(**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

*<proof>*

**lemma**  $measure\text{-}spmf\text{-}bind: measure\text{-}spmf\ (p \ggg f) = measure\text{-}spmf\ p \ggg measure\text{-}spmf \circ f$

(**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

*<proof>*

**lemma**  $map\text{-}spmf\text{-}bind\text{-}spmf: map\text{-}spmf\ f\ (bind\text{-}spmf\ p\ g) = bind\text{-}spmf\ p\ (map\text{-}spmf\ f \circ g)$



*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-map-spmf*:  $\text{map-spmf } f \ p \ggg \ g = p \ggg \ g \circ f$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *spmf-bind-leI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge y. y \in \text{set-spmf } p \implies \text{spmf } (f \ y) \ x \leq r$   
**and**  $0 \leq r$

**shows**  $\text{spmf } (\text{bind-spmf } p \ f) \ x \leq r$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-spmf-conv-bind-spmf*:  $\text{map-spmf } f \ p = (p \ggg (\lambda x. \text{return-spmf } (f \ x)))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-spmf-cong*:

$\llbracket p = q; \bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-spmf } q \implies f \ x = g \ x \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{bind-spmf } p \ f = \text{bind-spmf } q \ g$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-spmf-cong-simp*:

$\llbracket p = q; \bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-spmf } q = \text{simp} \implies f \ x = g \ x \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{bind-spmf } p \ f = \text{bind-spmf } q \ g$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-bind-spmf*:  $\text{set-spmf } (M \ggg \ f) = \text{set-spmf } M \ggg (\text{set-spmf } \circ f)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-spmf-const-return-None* [*simp*]:  $\text{bind-spmf } p \ (\lambda \_. \text{return-pmf } \text{None}) = \text{return-pmf } \text{None}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-commute-spmf*:

$\text{bind-spmf } p \ (\lambda x. \text{bind-spmf } q \ (f \ x)) = \text{bind-spmf } q \ (\lambda y. \text{bind-spmf } p \ (\lambda x. f \ x \ y))$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

*<proof>*

## 27.6 Relator

**abbreviation** *rel-spmf* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{spmf} \Rightarrow 'b \ \text{spmf} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  $\text{rel-spmf } R \equiv \text{rel-pmf } (\text{rel-option } R)$

**lemma** *rel-pmf-mono*:

$\llbracket \text{rel-pmf } A \ f \ g; \bigwedge x \ y. A \ x \ y \implies B \ x \ y \rrbracket \implies \text{rel-pmf } B \ f \ g$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-spmf-mono*:

$\llbracket \text{rel-spmf } A \ f \ g; \bigwedge x \ y. A \ x \ y \implies B \ x \ y \rrbracket \implies \text{rel-spmf } B \ f \ g$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-spmf-mono-strong*:

$\llbracket \text{rel-spmf } A \text{ f g}; \bigwedge x y. \llbracket A \text{ x y}; x \in \text{set-spmf } f; y \in \text{set-spmf } g \rrbracket \implies B \text{ x y} \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{rel-spmf } B \text{ f g}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-spmf-reflI*:  $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-spmf } p \implies P \text{ x x}) \implies \text{rel-spmf } P \text{ p p}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-spmfI* [*intro?*]:

$\llbracket \bigwedge x y. (x, y) \in \text{set-spmf } pq \implies P \text{ x y}; \text{map-spmf } \text{fst } pq = p; \text{map-spmf } \text{snd } pq = q \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{rel-spmf } P \text{ p q}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-spmfE* [*elim?*, *consumes 1*, *case-names rel-spmf*]:

**assumes** *rel-spmf*  $P \text{ p q}$

**obtains**  $pq$  **where**

$\bigwedge x y. (x, y) \in \text{set-spmf } pq \implies P \text{ x y}$

$p = \text{map-spmf } \text{fst } pq$

$q = \text{map-spmf } \text{snd } pq$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-spmf-simps*:

$\text{rel-spmf } R \text{ p q} \iff (\exists pq. (\forall (x, y) \in \text{set-spmf } pq. R \text{ x y}) \wedge \text{map-spmf } \text{fst } pq = p \wedge \text{map-spmf } \text{snd } pq = q)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *spmf-rel-map*:

**shows** *spmf-rel-map1*:  $\bigwedge R \text{ f x}. \text{rel-spmf } R (\text{map-spmf } f \text{ x}) = \text{rel-spmf } (\lambda x. R (f \text{ x})) \text{ x}$

**and** *spmf-rel-map2*:  $\bigwedge R \text{ x g y}. \text{rel-spmf } R \text{ x} (\text{map-spmf } g \text{ y}) = \text{rel-spmf } (\lambda x y. R \text{ x} (g \text{ y})) \text{ x y}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *spmf-rel-conversep*:  $\text{rel-spmf } R^{-1-1} = (\text{rel-spmf } R)^{-1-1}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *spmf-rel-eq*:  $\text{rel-spmf } op = = op =$

⟨proof⟩

**context includes** *lifting-syntax*

**begin**

**lemma** *bind-spmf-parametric* [*transfer-rule*]:

$(\text{rel-spmf } A \text{ =====} (A \text{ =====} \text{rel-spmf } B) \text{ =====} \text{rel-spmf } B) \text{ bind-spmf } \text{bind-spmf}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *return-spmf-parametric*:  $(A \text{ =====} \text{rel-spmf } A) \text{ return-spmf } \text{return-spmf}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *map-spmf-parametric*:  $((A \text{ ===> } B) \text{ ===> } \text{rel-spmf } A \text{ ===> } \text{rel-spmf } B) \text{ map-spmf map-spmf}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-spmf-parametric*:  
 $((A \text{ ===> } B \text{ ===> } \text{op } =) \text{ ===> } \text{rel-spmf } A \text{ ===> } \text{rel-spmf } B \text{ ===> } \text{op } =)$   
 $\text{rel-spmf rel-spmf}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-spmf-parametric [transfer-rule]*:  
 $(\text{rel-spmf } A \text{ ===> } \text{rel-set } A) \text{ set-spmf set-spmf}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *return-spmf-None-parametric*:  
 $(\text{rel-spmf } A) (\text{return-pmf None}) (\text{return-pmf None})$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**lemma** *rel-spmf-bindI*:  
 $\llbracket \text{rel-spmf } R \text{ p q; } \bigwedge x y. R \ x \ y \implies \text{rel-spmf } P \ (f \ x) \ (g \ y) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{rel-spmf } P \ (p \ggg f) \ (q \ggg g)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-spmf-bind-reflI*:  
 $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-spmf } p \implies \text{rel-spmf } P \ (f \ x) \ (g \ x)) \implies \text{rel-spmf } P \ (p \ggg f) \ (p \ggg g)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-pmf-return-pmfI*:  $P \ x \ y \implies \text{rel-pmf } P \ (\text{return-pmf } x) \ (\text{return-pmf } y)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**context includes** *lifting-syntax*

**begin**

We do not yet have a relator for *'a measure*, so we combine *Sigma-Algebra.measure* and *measure-pmf*

**lemma** *measure-pmf-parametric*:  
 $(\text{rel-pmf } A \text{ ===> } \text{rel-pred } A \text{ ===> } \text{op } =) (\lambda p. \text{measure } (\text{measure-pmf } p)) (\lambda q. \text{measure } (\text{measure-pmf } q))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-spmf-parametric*:  
 $(\text{rel-spmf } A \text{ ===> } \text{rel-pred } A \text{ ===> } \text{op } =) (\lambda p. \text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } p)) (\lambda q. \text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } q))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**27.7 From 'a pmf to 'a spmf****definition**  $spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf :: 'a\ pmf \Rightarrow 'a\ spmf$ **where**  $spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf = map\text{-}pmf\ Some$ **lemma**  $set\text{-}spmf\text{-}spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf [simp]: set\text{-}spmf (spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf\ p) = set\text{-}pmf\ p$   
*<proof>***lemma**  $spmf\text{-}spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf [simp]: spmf (spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf\ p)\ x = pmf\ p\ x$   
*<proof>***lemma**  $pmf\text{-}spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf\text{-}None [simp]: pmf (spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf\ p)\ None = 0$   
*<proof>***lemma**  $emeasure\text{-}spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf [simp]: emeasure (measure\text{-}spmf (spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf\ p))\ A = emeasure (measure\text{-}pmf\ p)\ A$   
*<proof>***lemma**  $measure\text{-}spmf\text{-}spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf [simp]: measure\text{-}spmf (spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf\ p) = measure\text{-}pmf\ p$   
*<proof>***lemma**  $map\text{-}spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf [simp]: map\text{-}spmf\ f (spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf\ p) = spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf (map\text{-}pmf\ f\ p)$   
*<proof>***lemma**  $rel\text{-}spmf\text{-}spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf [simp]: rel\text{-}spmf\ R (spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf\ p) (spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf\ q) = rel\text{-}pmf\ R\ p\ q$   
*<proof>***lemma**  $spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf\text{-}return\text{-}pmf [simp]: spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf (return\text{-}pmf\ x) = return\text{-}spmf\ x$   
*<proof>***lemma**  $bind\text{-}spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf [simp]: bind\text{-}spmf (spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf\ p)\ f = bind\text{-}pmf\ p\ f$   
*<proof>***lemma**  $set\text{-}spmf\text{-}bind\text{-}pmf: set\text{-}spmf (bind\text{-}pmf\ p\ f) = Set.bind (set\text{-}pmf\ p) (set\text{-}spmf \circ f)$   
*<proof>***lemma**  $spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf\text{-}bind: spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf (bind\text{-}pmf\ p\ f) = bind\text{-}pmf\ p (\lambda x. spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf (f\ x))$   
*<proof>***lemma**  $bind\text{-}pmf\text{-}return\text{-}spmf: p \gg (\lambda x. return\text{-}spmf (f\ x)) = spmf\text{-of}\text{-}pmf (map\text{-}pmf\ f\ p)$   
*<proof>*

## 27.8 Weight of a subprobability

**abbreviation** *weight-spmf* :: 'a spmf  $\Rightarrow$  real

**where** *weight-spmf*  $p \equiv \text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } p) (\text{space } (\text{measure-spmf } p))$

**lemma** *weight-spmf-def*: *weight-spmf*  $p = \text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } p) \text{ UNIV}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-spmf-le-1*: *weight-spmf*  $p \leq 1$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-return-spmf [simp]*: *weight-spmf* (*return-spmf*  $x$ ) = 1  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-return-pmf-None [simp]*: *weight-spmf* (*return-pmf* *None*) = 0  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-map-spmf [simp]*: *weight-spmf* (*map-spmf*  $f$   $p$ ) = *weight-spmf*  $p$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-spmf-of-pmf [simp]*: *weight-spmf* (*spmf-of-pmf*  $p$ ) = 1  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-spmf-nonneg*: *weight-spmf*  $p \geq 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** (in *finite-measure*) *integrable-weight-spmf [simp]*:  
 $(\lambda x. \text{weight-spmf } (f x)) \in \text{borel-measurable } M \implies \text{integrable } M (\lambda x. \text{weight-spmf } (f x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-spmf-eq-nn-integral-spmf*: *weight-spmf*  $p = \int^+ x. \text{spmf } p x \partial \text{count-space}$   
 UNIV  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-spmf-eq-nn-integral-support*:  
 $\text{weight-spmf } p = \int^+ x. \text{spmf } p x \partial \text{count-space } (\text{set-spmf } p)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-None-eq-weight-spmf*: *pmf*  $p \text{ None} = 1 - \text{weight-spmf } p$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-spmf-conv-pmf-None*: *weight-spmf*  $p = 1 - \text{pmf } p \text{ None}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-spmf-le-0*: *weight-spmf*  $p \leq 0 \iff \text{weight-spmf } p = 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-spmf-lt-0*:  $\neg \text{weight-spmf } p < 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *spmf-le-weight*:  $\text{spmf } p \ x \leq \text{weight-spmf } p$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-spmf-eq-0*:  $\text{weight-spmf } p = 0 \longleftrightarrow p = \text{return-pmf } \text{None}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-bind-spmf*:  $\text{weight-spmf } (x \ggg f) = \text{lebesgue-integral } (\text{measure-spmf } x) (\text{weight-spmf } \circ f)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-spmf-weightD*:  $\text{rel-spmf } A \ p \ q \implies \text{weight-spmf } p = \text{weight-spmf } q$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-spmf-bij-betw*:  
**assumes**  $f$ : *bij-betw*  $f$  (*set-spmf*  $p$ ) (*set-spmf*  $q$ )  
**and**  $eq$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-spmf } p \implies \text{spmf } p \ x = \text{spmf } q \ (f \ x)$   
**shows** *rel-spmf*  $(\lambda x \ y. f \ x = y) \ p \ q$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 27.9 From density to spmfs

**context** *fixes*  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **begin**

**definition** *embed-spmf*  $:: 'a \ \text{spmf}$   
**where** *embed-spmf* = *embed-pmf*  $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow 1 - \text{enn2real } (f^+ \ x. \text{ennreal } (f \ x) \ \partial \text{count-space } \text{UNIV}) \mid \text{Some } x' \Rightarrow \text{max } 0 \ (f \ x'))$

**context**  
**assumes** *prob*:  $(f^+ \ x. \text{ennreal } (f \ x) \ \partial \text{count-space } \text{UNIV}) \leq 1$   
**begin**

**lemma** *nn-integral-embed-spmf-eq-1*:  
 $(f^+ \ x. \text{ennreal } (\text{case } x \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow 1 - \text{enn2real } (f^+ \ x. \text{ennreal } (f \ x) \ \partial \text{count-space } \text{UNIV}) \mid \text{Some } x' \Rightarrow \text{max } 0 \ (f \ x')) \ \partial \text{count-space } \text{UNIV}) = 1$   
 (**is** *?lhs* = - **is**  $(f^+ \ x. ?f \ x \ \partial ?M) = -$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pmf-embed-spmf-None*:  $\text{pmf } \text{embed-spmf } \text{None} = 1 - \text{enn2real } (f^+ \ x. \text{ennreal } (f \ x) \ \partial \text{count-space } \text{UNIV})$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *spmf-embed-spmf [simp]*:  $\text{spmf } \text{embed-spmf } x = \text{max } 0 \ (f \ x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**end**

**lemma** *embed-spmf-K-0[simp]*:  $embed\text{-}spm\ f\ (\lambda\cdot. 0) = return\text{-}pm\ f\ None$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)  
 ⟨proof⟩

## 27.10 Ordering on spmfs

*rel-pmf* does not preserve a ccpo structure. Counterexample by Saheb-Djahromi: Take prefix order over *bool llist* and the set *range* ( $\lambda n :: nat. uniform\ (llist\text{-}n\ n)$ ) where *llist-n* is the set of all *llists* of length *n* and *uniform* returns a uniform distribution over the given set. The set forms a chain in *ord-pmf lprefix*, but it has not an upper bound. Any upper bound may contain only infinite lists in its support because otherwise it is not greater than the *n+1*-st element in the chain where *n* is the length of the finite list. Moreover its support must contain all infinite lists, because otherwise there is a finite list all of whose finite extensions are not in the support - a contradiction to the upper bound property. Hence, the support is uncountable, but pmf’s only have countable support.

However, if all chains in the ccpo are finite, then it should preserve the ccpo structure.

**abbreviation** *ord-spmf* ::  $(‘a \Rightarrow ‘a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ‘a\ spmf \Rightarrow ‘a\ spmf \Rightarrow bool$   
**where** *ord-spmf ord*  $\equiv rel\text{-}pm\ f\ (ord\text{-}option\ ord)$

**locale** *ord-spmf-syntax* **begin**

**notation** *ord-spmf* (infix  $\sqsubseteq_1$  60)

**end**

**lemma** *ord-spmf-map-spmf1*:  $ord\text{-}spm\ f\ R\ (map\text{-}spm\ f\ p) = ord\text{-}spm\ f\ (\lambda x. R\ (f\ x))\ p$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ord-spmf-map-spmf2*:  $ord\text{-}spm\ f\ R\ p\ (map\text{-}spm\ f\ q) = ord\text{-}spm\ f\ (\lambda x\ y. R\ x\ (f\ y))\ p\ q$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ord-spmf-map-spmf12*:  $ord\text{-}spm\ f\ R\ (map\text{-}spm\ f\ p)\ (map\text{-}spm\ f\ q) = ord\text{-}spm\ f\ (\lambda x\ y. R\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y))\ p\ q$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemmas** *ord-spmf-map-spmf* = *ord-spmf-map-spmf1 ord-spmf-map-spmf2 ord-spmf-map-spmf12*

**context fixes** *ord* ::  $‘a \Rightarrow ‘a \Rightarrow bool$  (**structure**) **begin**

**interpretation** *ord-spmf-syntax* ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ord-spmfI*:

$\llbracket \bigwedge x\ y. (x, y) \in set\text{-}spm\ p\ q \implies ord\ x\ y; map\text{-}spm\ fst\ p\ q = p; map\text{-}spm\ snd\ p\ q = q \rrbracket$   
 $\implies p \sqsubseteq q$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ord-spmf-None* [*simp*]: *return-pmf None*  $\sqsubseteq$  *x*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ord-spmf-reflI*:  $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-spmf } p \implies \text{ord } x \ x) \implies p \sqsubseteq p$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-spmf-inf*:  
**assumes**  $p \sqsubseteq q$   
**and**  $q \sqsubseteq p$   
**and** *refl*: *reflp ord*  
**and** *trans*: *transp ord*  
**shows** *rel-spmf (inf ord ord<sup>-1-1</sup>) p q*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**lemma** *ord-spmf-return-spmf2*: *ord-spmf R p (return-spmf y)*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in \text{set-spmf } p. R \ x \ y)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ord-spmf-mono*:  $\llbracket \text{ord-spmf } A \ p \ q; \bigwedge x \ y. A \ x \ y \implies B \ x \ y \rrbracket \implies \text{ord-spmf } B \ p \ q$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ord-spmf-compp*: *ord-spmf (A OO B) = ord-spmf A OO ord-spmf B*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ord-spmf-bindI*:  
**assumes** *pq*: *ord-spmf R p q*  
**and** *fg*:  $\bigwedge x \ y. R \ x \ y \implies \text{ord-spmf } P \ (f \ x) \ (g \ y)$   
**shows** *ord-spmf P (p  $\gg$  f) (q  $\gg$  g)*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ord-spmf-bind-reflI*:  
 $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-spmf } p \implies \text{ord-spmf } R \ (f \ x) \ (g \ x))$   
 $\implies \text{ord-spmf } R \ (p \gg f) \ (p \gg g)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ord-pmf-increaseI*:  
**assumes** *le*:  $\bigwedge x. \text{spm}f \ p \ x \leq \text{spm}f \ q \ x$   
**and** *refl*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-spmf } p \implies R \ x \ x$   
**shows** *ord-spmf R p q*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *ord-spmf-eq-leD*:  
**assumes** *ord-spmf op = p q*  
**shows** *spm}f p x  $\leq$  spm}f q x*



*<proof>*

**lemma** *ord-spmf-eqD-set-spmf*:  $\text{ord-spmf } op = p \ q \implies \text{set-spmf } p \subseteq \text{set-spmf } q$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ord-spmf-eqD-emeasure*:

$\text{ord-spmf } op = p \ q \implies \text{emeasure } (\text{measure-spmf } p) \ A \leq \text{emeasure } (\text{measure-spmf } q) \ A$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ord-spmf-eqD-measure-spmf*:  $\text{ord-spmf } op = p \ q \implies \text{measure-spmf } p \leq \text{measure-spmf } q$   
*<proof>*

## 27.11 CCPO structure for the flat ccpo *ord-option op =*

**context fixes**  $Y :: 'a \ \text{spmf} \ \text{set}$  **begin**

**definition** *lub-spmf* ::  $'a \ \text{spmf}$

**where**  $\text{lub-spmf} = \text{embed-spmf } (\lambda x. \text{enn2real } (\text{SUP } p : Y. \text{ennreal } (\text{spmf } p \ x)))$   
 — We go through *ennreal* to have a sensible definition even if  $Y$  is empty.

**lemma** *lub-spmf-empty [simp]*:  $\text{SPMF.lub-spmf } \{\} = \text{return-pmf } \text{None}$   
*<proof>*

**context assumes** *chain*: *Complete-Partial-Order.chain* ( $\text{ord-spmf } op =$ )  $Y$  **begin**

**lemma** *chain-ord-spmf-eqD*: *Complete-Partial-Order.chain* ( $op \leq$ )  $((\lambda p \ x. \text{ennreal } (\text{spmf } p \ x)) \text{ ‘ } Y)$   
 (**is** *Complete-Partial-Order.chain* - ( $?f \text{ ‘ } -$ ))  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ord-spmf-eq-pmf-None-eq*:

**assumes**  $le: \text{ord-spmf } op = p \ q$   
**and**  $\text{None}: \text{pmf } p \ \text{None} = \text{pmf } q \ \text{None}$   
**shows**  $p = q$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ord-spmf-eqD-pmf-None*:

**assumes**  $\text{ord-spmf } op = x \ y$   
**shows**  $\text{pmf } x \ \text{None} \geq \text{pmf } y \ \text{None}$   
*<proof>*

Chains on  $'a \ \text{spmf}$  maintain countable support. Thanks to Johannes Hölzl for the proof idea.

**lemma** *spmf-chain-countable*:  $\text{countable } (\bigcup p \in Y. \text{set-spmf } p)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *lub-spmf-subprob*:  $(\int^+ x. (\text{SUP } p : Y. \text{ennreal } (\text{spmf } p \ x))) \ \partial \text{count-space}$

$UNIV) \leq 1$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *spmf-lub-spmf*:  
 assumes  $Y \neq \{\}$   
 shows  $spmf\ lub\text{-}spmf\ x = (SUP\ p : Y.\ spmf\ p\ x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ennreal-spmf-lub-spmf*:  $Y \neq \{\} \implies ennreal\ (spmf\ lub\text{-}spmf\ x) = (SUP\ p : Y.\ ennreal\ (spmf\ p\ x))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *lub-spmf-upper*:  
 assumes  $p : p \in Y$   
 shows  $ord\text{-}spmf\ op = p\ lub\text{-}spmf$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *lub-spmf-least*:  
 assumes  $z : \bigwedge x. x \in Y \implies ord\text{-}spmf\ op = x\ z$   
 shows  $ord\text{-}spmf\ op = lub\text{-}spmf\ z$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *set-lub-spmf*:  $set\text{-}spmf\ lub\text{-}spmf = (\bigcup p \in Y.\ set\text{-}spmf\ p)$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-lub-spmf*:  
 assumes  $Y : Y \neq \{\}$   
 shows  $emeasure\ (measure\text{-}spmf\ lub\text{-}spmf)\ A = (SUP\ y : Y.\ emeasure\ (measure\text{-}spmf\ y)\ A)$   
 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-lub-spmf*:  
 assumes  $Y : Y \neq \{\}$   
 shows  $measure\ (measure\text{-}spmf\ lub\text{-}spmf)\ A = (SUP\ y : Y.\ measure\ (measure\text{-}spmf\ y)\ A)$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-lub-spmf*:  
 assumes  $Y : Y \neq \{\}$   
 shows  $weight\text{-}spmf\ lub\text{-}spmf = (SUP\ y : Y.\ weight\text{-}spmf\ y)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-spmf-lub-spmf*:  
 assumes  $Y : Y \neq \{\}$   
 shows  $measure\text{-}spmf\ lub\text{-}spmf = (SUP\ p : Y.\ measure\text{-}spmf\ p)$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)  
 ⟨proof⟩

end

**end**

**lemma** *partial-function-definitions-spmf*: *partial-function-definitions* (*ord-spmf op* =) *lub-spmf*  
 (is *partial-function-definitions* ?R -)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *ccpo-spmf*: *class.ccpo* *lub-spmf* (*ord-spmf op* =) (*mk-less* (*ord-spmf op* =))  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**interpretation** *spmf*: *partial-function-definitions* *ord-spmf op* = *lub-spmf*  
 rewrites *lub-spmf* {} ≡ *return-pmf* None  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

⟨*ML*⟩

**declare** *spmf.leq-refl*[*simp*]  
**declare** *admissible-leI*[*OF cppo-spmf, cont-intro*]

**abbreviation** *mono-spmf* ≡ *monotone* (*fun-ord* (*ord-spmf op* =)) (*ord-spmf op* =)

**lemma** *lub-spmf-const* [*simp*]: *lub-spmf* {*p*} = *p*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *bind-spmf-mono'*:  
 assumes *fg*: *ord-spmf op* = *f g*  
 and *hk*:  $\bigwedge x :: 'a. \text{ord-spmf op} = (h\ x)\ (k\ x)$   
 shows *ord-spmf op* = (*f*  $\ggg$  *h*) (*g*  $\ggg$  *k*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *bind-spmf-mono* [*partial-function-mono*]:  
 assumes *mf*: *mono-spmf* *B* and *mg*:  $\bigwedge y. \text{mono-spmf}\ (\lambda f. C\ y\ f)$   
 shows *mono-spmf* ( $\lambda f. \text{bind-spmf}\ (B\ f)\ (\lambda y. C\ y\ f)$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *monotone-bind-spmf1*: *monotone* (*ord-spmf op* =) (*ord-spmf op* =) ( $\lambda y. \text{bind-spmf}\ y\ g$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *monotone-bind-spmf2*:  
 assumes *g*:  $\bigwedge x. \text{monotone ord}\ (\text{ord-spmf op} =)\ (\lambda y. g\ y\ x)$   
 shows *monotone ord* (*ord-spmf op* =) ( $\lambda y. \text{bind-spmf}\ p\ (g\ y)$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *bind-lub-spmf*:  
 assumes *chain*: *Complete-Partial-Order.chain* (*ord-spmf op* =) *Y*  
 shows *bind-spmf* (*lub-spmf* *Y*) *f* = *lub-spmf* (( $\lambda p. \text{bind-spmf}\ p\ f$ ) ‘ *Y*) (is ?*lhs*)

= ?rhs)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *map-lub-spmf*:

*Complete-Partial-Order.chain* (*ord-spmf op* =) *Y*  
 $\implies \text{map-spmf } f \text{ (lub-spmf } Y) = \text{lub-spmf (map-spmf } f \text{ ‘ } Y)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *mcont-bind-spmf1*: *mcont lub-spmf (ord-spmf op =) lub-spmf (ord-spmf op =) (λy. bind-spmf y f)*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bind-lub-spmf2*:

**assumes** *chain*: *Complete-Partial-Order.chain ord Y*  
**and** *g*:  $\bigwedge y. \text{monotone ord (ord-spmf op =) (g y)}$   
**shows**  $\text{bind-spmf } x \text{ (λy. lub-spmf (g y ‘ } Y)) = \text{lub-spmf ((λp. bind-spmf } x \text{ (λy. g y p)) ‘ } Y)$   
 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *mcont-bind-spmf [cont-intro]*:

**assumes** *f*: *mcont luba orda lub-spmf (ord-spmf op =) f*  
**and** *g*:  $\bigwedge y. \text{mcont luba orda lub-spmf (ord-spmf op =) (g y)}$   
**shows**  $\text{mcont luba orda lub-spmf (ord-spmf op =) (λx. bind-spmf (f x) (λy. g y x))}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *bind-pmf-mono [partial-function-mono]*:

$(\bigwedge y. \text{mono-spmf (λf. C y f)}) \implies \text{mono-spmf (λf. bind-pmf p (λx. C x f))}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *map-spmf-mono [partial-function-mono]*:  $\text{mono-spmf } B \implies \text{mono-spmf (λg. map-spmf f (B g))}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *mcont-map-spmf [cont-intro]*:

*mcont luba orda lub-spmf (ord-spmf op =) g*  
 $\implies \text{mcont luba orda lub-spmf (ord-spmf op =) (λx. map-spmf f (g x))}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *monotone-set-spmf*:  $\text{monotone (ord-spmf op =) op} \subseteq \text{set-spmf}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *cont-set-spmf*:  $\text{cont lub-spmf (ord-spmf op =) Union op} \subseteq \text{set-spmf}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *mcont2mcont-set-spmf [THEN mcont2mcont, cont-intro]*:

**shows**  $\text{mcont-set-spmf: mcont lub-spmf (ord-spmf op =) Union op} \subseteq \text{set-spmf}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *monotone-spmf*: *monotone* (*ord-spmf op =*) *op*  $\leq$  ( $\lambda p.$  *spmf p x*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *cont-spmf*: *cont lub-spmf* (*ord-spmf op =*) *Sup op*  $\leq$  ( $\lambda p.$  *spmf p x*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *mcont-spmf*: *mcont lub-spmf* (*ord-spmf op =*) *Sup op*  $\leq$  ( $\lambda p.$  *spmf p x*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *cont-ennreal-spmf*: *cont lub-spmf* (*ord-spmf op =*) *Sup op*  $\leq$  ( $\lambda p.$  *ennreal* (*spmf p x*))  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *mcont2mcont-ennreal-spmf* [*THEN mcont2mcont, cont-intro*]:  
**shows** *mcont-ennreal-spmf*: *mcont lub-spmf* (*ord-spmf op =*) *Sup op*  $\leq$  ( $\lambda p.$  *ennreal* (*spmf p x*))  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-map-spmf* [*simp*]: *nn-integral* (*measure-spmf* (*map-spmf f p*))  
 $g =$  *nn-integral* (*measure-spmf p*) ( $g \circ f$ )  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

### 27.11.1 Admissibility of *rel-spmf*

**lemma** *rel-spmf-measureD*:  
**assumes** *rel-spmf R p q*  
**shows** *measure* (*measure-spmf p*) *A*  $\leq$  *measure* (*measure-spmf q*)  $\{y. \exists x \in A. R x y\}$  (*is ?lhs  $\leq$  ?rhs*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**locale** *rel-spmf-characterisation* =  
**assumes** *rel-pmf-measureI*:  
 $\bigwedge (R :: 'a \text{ option} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ option} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) p q.$   
 $(\bigwedge A. \text{measure} (\text{measure-pmf } p) A \leq \text{measure} (\text{measure-pmf } q) \{y. \exists x \in A. R x y\})$   
 $\implies \text{rel-pmf } R p q$   
 — This assumption is shown to hold in general in the AFP entry *MFMC-Countable*.

**begin**

**context** *fixes R :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool* **begin**

**lemma** *rel-spmf-measureI*:  
**assumes** *eq1*:  $\bigwedge A. \text{measure} (\text{measure-spmf } p) A \leq \text{measure} (\text{measure-spmf } q) \{y. \exists x \in A. R x y\}$   
**assumes** *eq2*: *weight-spmf q*  $\leq$  *weight-spmf p*  
**shows** *rel-spmf R p q*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *admissible-rel-spmf*:

*ccpo.admissible (prod-lub lub-spmf lub-spmf) (rel-prod (ord-spmf op =) (ord-spmf op =)) (case-prod (rel-spmf R))*  
*(is ccpo.admissible ?lub ?ord ?P)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *admissible-rel-spmf-mcont* [*cont-intro*]:

[[ *mcont lub ord lub-spmf (ord-spmf op =) f; mcont lub ord lub-spmf (ord-spmf op =) g* ]]  
 ⇒ *ccpo.admissible lub ord (λx. rel-spmf R (f x) (g x))*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**context includes** *lifting-syntax*

**begin**

**lemma** *fixp-spmf-parametric'*:

**assumes** *f: λx. monotone (ord-spmf op =) (ord-spmf op =) F*  
**and** *g: λx. monotone (ord-spmf op =) (ord-spmf op =) G*  
**and** *param: (rel-spmf R ===> rel-spmf R) F G*  
**shows** *(rel-spmf R) (ccpo.fixp lub-spmf (ord-spmf op =) F) (ccpo.fixp lub-spmf (ord-spmf op =) G)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *fixp-spmf-parametric*:

**assumes** *f: λx. mono-spmf (λf. F f x)*  
**and** *g: λx. mono-spmf (λf. G f x)*  
**and** *param: ((A ===> rel-spmf R) ===> A ===> rel-spmf R) F G*  
**shows** *(A ===> rel-spmf R) (spmfixp-fun F) (spmfixp-fun G)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**end**

**end**

## 27.12 Restrictions on spmfs

**definition** *restrict-spmf* :: 'a spmf ⇒ 'a set ⇒ 'a spmf (**infixl** 1 110)

**where** *p 1 A = map-pmf (λx. x ≫= (λy. if y ∈ A then Some y else None)) p*

**lemma** *set-restrict-spmf* [*simp*]: *set-spmf (p 1 A) = set-spmf p ∩ A*

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *restrict-map-spmf*: *map-spmf f p 1 A = map-spmf f (p 1 (f - ' A))*

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *restrict-restrict-spmf* [*simp*]: *p 1 A 1 B = p 1 (A ∩ B)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *restrict-spmf-empty* [simp]:  $p \upharpoonright \{\} = \text{return-pmf None}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *restrict-spmf-UNIV* [simp]:  $p \upharpoonright \text{UNIV} = p$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *spmf-restrict-spmf-outside* [simp]:  $x \notin A \implies \text{spmf } (p \upharpoonright A) x = 0$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *emeasure-restrict-spmf* [simp]:  
 $\text{emeasure } (\text{measure-spmf } (p \upharpoonright A)) X = \text{emeasure } (\text{measure-spmf } p) (X \cap A)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *measure-restrict-spmf* [simp]:  
 $\text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } (p \upharpoonright A)) X = \text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } p) (X \cap A)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *spmf-restrict-spmf*:  $\text{spmf } (p \upharpoonright A) x = (\text{if } x \in A \text{ then } \text{spmf } p x \text{ else } 0)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *spmf-restrict-spmf-inside* [simp]:  $x \in A \implies \text{spmf } (p \upharpoonright A) x = \text{spmf } p x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-restrict-spmf-None*:  $\text{pmf } (p \upharpoonright A) \text{ None} = \text{pmf } p \text{ None} + \text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } p) (- A)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *restrict-spmf-trivial*:  $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-spmf } p \implies x \in A) \implies p \upharpoonright A = p$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *restrict-spmf-trivial'*:  $\text{set-spmf } p \subseteq A \implies p \upharpoonright A = p$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *restrict-return-spmf*:  $\text{return-spmf } x \upharpoonright A = (\text{if } x \in A \text{ then } \text{return-spmf } x \text{ else } \text{return-pmf None})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *restrict-return-spmf-inside* [simp]:  $x \in A \implies \text{return-spmf } x \upharpoonright A = \text{return-spmf } x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *restrict-return-spmf-outside* [simp]:  $x \notin A \implies \text{return-spmf } x \upharpoonright A = \text{return-pmf None}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *restrict-spmf-return-pmf-None* [simp]:  $\text{return-pmf None} \upharpoonright A = \text{return-pmf None}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *restrict-bind-pmf*:  $\text{bind-pmf } p \mid A = p \ggg (\lambda x. g \ x \mid A)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *restrict-bind-spmf*:  $\text{bind-spmf } p \mid A = p \ggg (\lambda x. g \ x \mid A)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-restrict-pmf*:  $\text{bind-pmf } (p \mid A) \ g = p \ggg (\lambda x. \text{if } x \in \text{Some } \text{' } A \text{ then } g \ x \text{ else } g \ \text{None})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-restrict-spmf*:  $\text{bind-spmf } (p \mid A) \ g = p \ggg (\lambda x. \text{if } x \in A \text{ then } g \ x \text{ else return-pmf } \text{None})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *spmf-map-restrict*:  $\text{spmf } (\text{map-spmf } \text{fst } (p \mid (\text{snd } - \text{' } \{y\}))) \ x = \text{spmf } p \ (x, y)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *measure-eqI-restrict-spmf*:  
**assumes** *rel-spmf*  $R \ (\text{restrict-spmf } p \ A) \ (\text{restrict-spmf } q \ B)$   
**shows**  $\text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } p) \ A = \text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } q) \ B$   
*<proof>*

### 27.13 Subprobability distributions of sets

**definition** *spmf-of-set* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a spmf  
**where**

$\text{spmf-of-set } A = (\text{if } \text{finite } A \wedge A \neq \{\} \text{ then } \text{spmf-of-pmf } (\text{pmf-of-set } A) \text{ else return-pmf } \text{None})$

**lemma** *spmf-of-set*:  $\text{spmf } (\text{spmf-of-set } A) \ x = \text{indicator } A \ x / \text{card } A$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *pmf-spmf-of-set-None* [*simp*]:  $\text{pmf } (\text{spmf-of-set } A) \ \text{None} = \text{indicator } \{A. \text{infinite } A \vee A = \{\}\} \ A$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-spmf-of-set*:  $\text{set-spmf } (\text{spmf-of-set } A) = (\text{if } \text{finite } A \text{ then } A \text{ else } \{\})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-spmf-of-set-finite* [*simp*]:  $\text{finite } A \implies \text{set-spmf } (\text{spmf-of-set } A) = A$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *spmf-of-set-singleton*:  $\text{spmf-of-set } \{x\} = \text{return-spmf } x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-spmf-of-set-inj-on* [*simp*]:



$\text{inj-on } f \ A \implies \text{map-spmf } f \ (\text{spm-f-of-set } A) = \text{spm-f-of-set } (f \ ' \ A)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *spm-f-of-pmf-pmf-of-set* [simp]:

[[ *finite*  $A$ ;  $A \neq \{\}$  ]]  $\implies \text{spm-f-of-pmf } (\text{pmf-of-set } A) = \text{spm-f-of-set } A$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-spm-f-of-set*:

$\text{weight-spmf } (\text{spm-f-of-set } A) = (\text{if } \text{finite } A \wedge A \neq \{\} \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-spm-f-of-set-finite* [simp]: [[ *finite*  $A$ ;  $A \neq \{\}$  ]]  $\implies \text{weight-spmf } (\text{spm-f-of-set } A) = 1$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *weight-spm-f-of-set-infinite* [simp]: *infinite*  $A \implies \text{weight-spmf } (\text{spm-f-of-set } A) = 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-spm-f-of-set*:

$\text{measure-spmf } (\text{spm-f-of-set } A) = (\text{if } \text{finite } A \wedge A \neq \{\} \text{ then } \text{measure-pmf } (\text{pmf-of-set } A) \text{ else } \text{null-measure } (\text{count-space } \text{UNIV}))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *emeasure-spm-f-of-set*:

$\text{emeasure } (\text{measure-spmf } (\text{spm-f-of-set } S)) \ A = \text{card } (S \cap A) / \text{card } S$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measure-spm-f-of-set*:

$\text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } (\text{spm-f-of-set } S)) \ A = \text{card } (S \cap A) / \text{card } S$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nn-integral-spm-f-of-set*: *nn-integral* ( $\text{measure-spmf } (\text{spm-f-of-set } A)$ )  $f = \text{sum } f \ A / \text{card } A$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *integral-spm-f-of-set*:  $\text{integral}^L (\text{measure-spmf } (\text{spm-f-of-set } A)) \ f = \text{sum } f \ A / \text{card } A$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**notepad begin** — *pmf-of-set* is not fully parametric.

⟨proof⟩

**end**

**lemma** *rel-pmf-of-set-bij*:

**assumes**  $f$ : *bij-betw*  $f \ A \ B$

**and**  $A$ :  $A \neq \{\}$  *finite*  $A$

**and**  $B$ :  $B \neq \{\}$  *finite*  $B$

**and**  $R$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies R \ x \ (f \ x)$

**shows**  $rel\text{-}pmf\ R\ (pmf\text{-}of\text{-}set\ A)\ (pmf\text{-}of\text{-}set\ B)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $rel\text{-}spmfm\text{-}of\text{-}set\text{-}bij$ :  
**assumes**  $f$ :  $bij\text{-}betw\ f\ A\ B$   
**and**  $R$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies R\ x\ (f\ x)$   
**shows**  $rel\text{-}spmfm\ R\ (spmfm\text{-}of\text{-}set\ A)\ (spmfm\text{-}of\text{-}set\ B)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**context includes**  $lifting\text{-}syntax$   
**begin**

**lemma**  $rel\text{-}spmfm\text{-}of\text{-}set$ :  
**assumes**  $bi\text{-}unique\ R$   
**shows**  $(rel\text{-}set\ R \implies rel\text{-}spmfm\ R)\ spmfm\text{-}of\text{-}set\ spmfm\text{-}of\text{-}set$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**lemma**  $map\text{-}mem\text{-}spmfm\text{-}of\text{-}set$ :  
**assumes**  $finite\ B\ B \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $map\text{-}spmfm\ (\lambda x. x \in A)\ (spmfm\text{-}of\text{-}set\ B) = spmfm\text{-}of\text{-}pmf\ (bernoulli\text{-}pmf\ (card\ (A \cap B) / card\ B))$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ **)**  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**abbreviation**  $coin\text{-}spmfm :: bool\ spmfm$   
**where**  $coin\text{-}spmfm \equiv spmfm\text{-}of\text{-}set\ UNIV$

**lemma**  $map\text{-}eq\text{-}const\text{-}coin\text{-}spmfm$ :  $map\text{-}spmfm\ (op = c)\ coin\text{-}spmfm = coin\text{-}spmfm$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $bind\text{-}coin\text{-}spmfm\text{-}eq\text{-}const$ :  $coin\text{-}spmfm \gg= (\lambda x :: bool. return\text{-}spmfm\ (b = x))$   
 $= coin\text{-}spmfm$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $bind\text{-}coin\text{-}spmfm\text{-}eq\text{-}const'$ :  $coin\text{-}spmfm \gg= (\lambda x :: bool. return\text{-}spmfm\ (x = b))$   
 $= coin\text{-}spmfm$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 27.14 Losslessness

**definition**  $lossless\text{-}spmfm :: 'a\ spmfm \Rightarrow bool$   
**where**  $lossless\text{-}spmfm\ p \longleftrightarrow weight\text{-}spmfm\ p = 1$

**lemma**  $lossless\text{-}iff\text{-}pmf\text{-}None$ :  $lossless\text{-}spmfm\ p \longleftrightarrow pmf\ p\ None = 0$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $lossless\text{-}return\text{-}spmfm\ [iff]$ :  $lossless\text{-}spmfm\ (return\text{-}spmfm\ x)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *lossless-return-pmf-None* [iff]:  $\neg \text{lossless-spmf } (\text{return-pmf } \text{None})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *lossless-map-spmf* [simp]:  $\text{lossless-spmf } (\text{map-spmf } f \ p) \longleftrightarrow \text{lossless-spmf } p$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *lossless-bind-spmf* [simp]:  
 $\text{lossless-spmf } (p \gg f) \longleftrightarrow \text{lossless-spmf } p \wedge (\forall x \in \text{set-spmf } p. \text{lossless-spmf } (f \ x))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *lossless-weight-spmfD*:  $\text{lossless-spmf } p \implies \text{weight-spmf } p = 1$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *lossless-iff-set-pmf-None*:  
 $\text{lossless-spmf } p \longleftrightarrow \text{None} \notin \text{set-pmf } p$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *lossless-spmf-of-set* [simp]:  $\text{lossless-spmf } (\text{spmof-of-set } A) \longleftrightarrow \text{finite } A \wedge A \neq \{\}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *lossless-spmf-spmf-of-spmf* [simp]:  $\text{lossless-spmf } (\text{spmof-of-pmf } p)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *lossless-spmf-bind-pmf* [simp]:  
 $\text{lossless-spmf } (\text{bind-pmf } p \ f) \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in \text{set-pmf } p. \text{lossless-spmf } (f \ x))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *lossless-spmf-conv-spmf-of-pmf*:  $\text{lossless-spmf } p \longleftrightarrow (\exists p'. p = \text{spmof-of-pmf } p')$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *spmof-False-conv-True*:  $\text{lossless-spmf } p \implies \text{spmof } p \ \text{False} = 1 - \text{spmof } p \ \text{True}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *spmof-True-conv-False*:  $\text{lossless-spmf } p \implies \text{spmof } p \ \text{True} = 1 - \text{spmof } p \ \text{False}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *bind-eq-return-spmf*:  
 $\text{bind-spmf } p \ f = \text{return-spmf } x \longleftrightarrow (\forall y \in \text{set-spmf } p. f \ y = \text{return-spmf } x) \wedge \text{lossless-spmf } p$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rel-spmf-return-spmf2*:

$rel\text{-}spmf\ R\ p\ (return\text{-}spmf\ x) \longleftrightarrow lossless\text{-}spmf\ p \wedge (\forall a \in set\text{-}spmf\ p. R\ a\ x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-spmf-return-spmf1*:

$rel\text{-}spmf\ R\ (return\text{-}spmf\ x)\ p \longleftrightarrow lossless\text{-}spmf\ p \wedge (\forall a \in set\text{-}spmf\ p. R\ x\ a)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-spmf-bindI1*:

**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge x. x \in set\text{-}spmf\ p \implies rel\text{-}spmf\ R\ (f\ x)\ q$   
**and**  $p: lossless\text{-}spmf\ p$   
**shows**  $rel\text{-}spmf\ R\ (bind\text{-}spmf\ p\ f)\ q$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rel-spmf-bindI2*:

$\llbracket \bigwedge x. x \in set\text{-}spmf\ q \implies rel\text{-}spmf\ R\ p\ (f\ x); lossless\text{-}spmf\ q \rrbracket$   
 $\implies rel\text{-}spmf\ R\ p\ (bind\text{-}spmf\ q\ f)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 27.15 Scaling

**definition** *scale-spmf* ::  $real \Rightarrow 'a\ spmf \Rightarrow 'a\ spmf$

**where**

$scale\text{-}spmf\ r\ p = embed\text{-}spmf\ (\lambda x. min\ (inverse\ (weight\text{-}spmf\ p))\ (max\ 0\ r))\ * spmf\ p\ x)$

**lemma** *scale-spmf-le-1*:

$(\int^+ x. min\ (inverse\ (weight\text{-}spmf\ p))\ (max\ 0\ r))\ * spmf\ p\ x\ \partial count\text{-}space\ UNIV$   
 $\leq 1$  (**is** ?lhs  $\leq$  -)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *spmf-scale-spmf*:  $spmf\ (scale\text{-}spmf\ r\ p)\ x = max\ 0\ (min\ (inverse\ (weight\text{-}spmf\ p))\ r)\ * spmf\ p\ x$  (**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *real-inverse-le-1-iff*: **fixes**  $x :: real$

**shows**  $\llbracket 0 \leq x; x \leq 1 \rrbracket \implies 1 / x \leq 1 \longleftrightarrow x = 1 \vee x = 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *spmf-scale-spmf'*:  $r \leq 1 \implies spmf\ (scale\text{-}spmf\ r\ p)\ x = max\ 0\ r\ * spmf\ p\ x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *scale-spmf-neg*:  $r \leq 0 \implies scale\text{-}spmf\ r\ p = return\text{-}pmf\ None$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *scale-spmf-return-None* [*simp*]:  $scale\text{-}spmf\ r\ (return\text{-}pmf\ None) = return\text{-}pmf\ None$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *scale-spmf-conv-bind-bernoulli*:

**assumes**  $r \leq 1$

**shows**  $\text{scale-spmf } r \ p = \text{bind-pmf } (\text{bernoulli-pmf } r) \ (\lambda b. \text{if } b \text{ then } p \text{ else return-pmf } None)$  (**is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *nn-integral-spmf*:  $(\int^+ x. \text{spmfm } p \ x \ \partial \text{count-space } A) = \text{emeasure } (\text{measure-spmf } p) \ A$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *measure-spmf-scale-spmf*:  $\text{measure-spmf } (\text{scale-spmf } r \ p) = \text{scale-measure } (\text{min } (\text{inverse } (\text{weight-spmf } p)) \ r) \ (\text{measure-spmf } p)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *measure-spmf-scale-spmf'*:

$r \leq 1 \implies \text{measure-spmf } (\text{scale-spmf } r \ p) = \text{scale-measure } r \ (\text{measure-spmf } p)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *scale-spmf-1 [simp]*:  $\text{scale-spmf } 1 \ p = p$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *scale-spmf-0 [simp]*:  $\text{scale-spmf } 0 \ p = \text{return-pmf } None$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *bind-scale-spmf*:

**assumes**  $r: r \leq 1$

**shows**  $\text{bind-spmf } (\text{scale-spmf } r \ p) \ f = \text{bind-spmf } p \ (\lambda x. \text{scale-spmf } r \ (f \ x))$  (**is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *scale-bind-spmf*:

**assumes**  $r \leq 1$

**shows**  $\text{scale-spmf } r \ (\text{bind-spmf } p \ f) = \text{bind-spmf } p \ (\lambda x. \text{scale-spmf } r \ (f \ x))$  (**is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *bind-spmf-const*:  $\text{bind-spmf } p \ (\lambda x. \ q) = \text{scale-spmf } (\text{weight-spmf } p) \ q$  (**is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *map-scale-spmf*:  $\text{map-spmf } f \ (\text{scale-spmf } r \ p) = \text{scale-spmf } r \ (\text{map-spmf } f \ p)$  (**is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *set-scale-spmf*:  $\text{set-spmf } (\text{scale-spmf } r \ p) = (\text{if } r > 0 \text{ then } \text{set-spmf } p \text{ else } \{\})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *set-scale-spmf' [simp]*:  $0 < r \implies \text{set-spmf } (\text{scale-spmf } r \ p) = \text{set-spmf } p$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-spmf-scaleI*:

**assumes**  $r > 0 \implies rel\text{-spmf } A \ p \ q$

**shows**  $rel\text{-spmf } A \ (scale\text{-spmf } r \ p) \ (scale\text{-spmf } r \ q)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *weight-scale-spmf*:  $weight\text{-spmf } (scale\text{-spmf } r \ p) = min \ 1 \ (max \ 0 \ r \ * \ weight\text{-spmf } p)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *weight-scale-spmf' [simp]*:

$\llbracket 0 \leq r; r \leq 1 \rrbracket \implies weight\text{-spmf } (scale\text{-spmf } r \ p) = r \ * \ weight\text{-spmf } p$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pmf-scale-spmf-None*:

$pmf \ (scale\text{-spmf } k \ p) \ None = 1 - min \ 1 \ (max \ 0 \ k \ * \ (1 - pmf \ p \ None))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *scale-scale-spmf*:

$scale\text{-spmf } r \ (scale\text{-spmf } r' \ p) = scale\text{-spmf } (r \ * \ max \ 0 \ (min \ (inverse \ (weight\text{-spmf } p)) \ r')) \ p$

(**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *scale-scale-spmf' [simp]*:

$\llbracket 0 \leq r; r \leq 1; 0 \leq r'; r' \leq 1 \rrbracket$

$\implies scale\text{-spmf } r \ (scale\text{-spmf } r' \ p) = scale\text{-spmf } (r \ * \ r') \ p$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *scale-spmf-eq-same*:  $scale\text{-spmf } r \ p = p \longleftrightarrow weight\text{-spmf } p = 0 \vee r = 1 \vee r \geq 1 \wedge weight\text{-spmf } p = 1$

(**is** *?lhs  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?rhs*)

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *map-const-spmf-of-set*:

$\llbracket finite \ A; A \neq \{\} \rrbracket \implies map\text{-spmf } (\lambda\cdot. \ c) \ (spmf\text{-of-set } A) = return\text{-spmf } c$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 27.16 Conditional spmfs

**lemma** *set-pmf-Int-Some*:  $set\text{-pmf } p \cap Some \ 'A = \{\} \longleftrightarrow set\text{-spmf } p \cap A = \{\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *measure-spmf-zero-iff*:  $measure \ (measure\text{-spmf } p) \ A = 0 \longleftrightarrow set\text{-spmf } p \cap A = \{\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**definition** *cond-spmf* ::  $'a \ spmf \Rightarrow 'a \ set \Rightarrow 'a \ spmf$

**where**  $\text{cond-spmf } p \ A = (\text{if } \text{set-spmf } p \cap A = \{\} \text{ then } \text{return-pmf } \text{None} \text{ else } \text{cond-pmf } p \ (\text{Some } 'A))$

**lemma**  $\text{set-cond-spmf } [\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{set-spmf } (\text{cond-spmf } p \ A) = \text{set-spmf } p \cap A$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{cond-map-spmf } [\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{cond-spmf } (\text{map-spmf } f \ p) \ A = \text{map-spmf } f \ (\text{cond-spmf } p \ (f \ 'A))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{spmfc-cond-spmf } [\text{simp}]$ :  
 $\text{spmfc } (\text{cond-spmf } p \ A) \ x = (\text{if } x \in A \text{ then } \text{spmfc } p \ x / \text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } p) \ A \text{ else } 0)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{bind-eg-return-pmf-None}$ :  
 $\text{bind-spmf } p \ f = \text{return-pmf } \text{None} \iff (\forall x \in \text{set-spmf } p. f \ x = \text{return-pmf } \text{None})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{return-pmf-None-eg-bind}$ :  
 $\text{return-pmf } \text{None} = \text{bind-spmf } p \ f \iff (\forall x \in \text{set-spmf } p. f \ x = \text{return-pmf } \text{None})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 27.17 Product spmf

**definition**  $\text{pair-spmf} :: 'a \ \text{spmfc} \Rightarrow 'b \ \text{spmfc} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \ \text{spmfc}$

**where**  $\text{pair-spmf } p \ q = \text{bind-pmf } (\text{pair-pmf } p \ q) \ (\lambda xy. \text{case } xy \text{ of } (\text{Some } x, \text{Some } y) \Rightarrow \text{return-spmf } (x, y) \mid - \Rightarrow \text{return-pmf } \text{None})$

**lemma**  $\text{map-fst-pair-spmf } [\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{map-spmf } \text{fst} \ (\text{pair-spmf } p \ q) = \text{scale-spmf } (\text{weight-spmf } q) \ p$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{map-snd-pair-spmf } [\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{map-spmf } \text{snd} \ (\text{pair-spmf } p \ q) = \text{scale-spmf } (\text{weight-spmf } p) \ q$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{set-pair-spmf } [\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{set-spmf } (\text{pair-spmf } p \ q) = \text{set-spmf } p \times \text{set-spmf } q$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{spmfc-pair } [\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{spmfc } (\text{pair-spmf } p \ q) \ (x, y) = \text{spmfc } p \ x * \text{spmfc } q \ y$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{pair-map-spmf2}$ :  $\text{pair-spmf } p \ (\text{map-spmf } f \ q) = \text{map-spmf } (\text{apsnd } f) \ (\text{pair-spmf } p \ q)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{pair-map-spmf1}$ :  $\text{pair-spmf } (\text{map-spmf } f \ p) \ q = \text{map-spmf } (\text{apfst } f) \ (\text{pair-spmf } p \ q)$

$p\ q)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pair-map-spmf*:  $pair\text{-}spm\ f\ (map\text{-}spm\ f\ p)\ (map\text{-}spm\ g\ q) = map\text{-}spm\ (map\text{-}prod\ f\ g)\ (pair\text{-}spm\ p\ q)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pair-spmf-alt-def*:  $pair\text{-}spm\ p\ q = bind\text{-}spm\ p\ (\lambda x. bind\text{-}spm\ q\ (\lambda y. return\text{-}spm\ (x, y)))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *weight-pair-spmf [simp]*:  $weight\text{-}spm\ (pair\text{-}spm\ p\ q) = weight\text{-}spm\ p\ * weight\text{-}spm\ q$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pair-scale-spmf1*:  
 $r \leq 1 \implies pair\text{-}spm\ (scale\text{-}spm\ r\ p)\ q = scale\text{-}spm\ r\ (pair\text{-}spm\ p\ q)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pair-scale-spmf2*:  
 $r \leq 1 \implies pair\text{-}spm\ p\ (scale\text{-}spm\ r\ q) = scale\text{-}spm\ r\ (pair\text{-}spm\ p\ q)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pair-spmf-return-None1 [simp]*:  $pair\text{-}spm\ (return\text{-}pmf\ None)\ p = return\text{-}pmf\ None$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pair-spmf-return-None2 [simp]*:  $pair\text{-}spm\ p\ (return\text{-}pmf\ None) = return\text{-}pmf\ None$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pair-spmf-return-spmf1*:  $pair\text{-}spm\ (return\text{-}spm\ x)\ q = map\text{-}spm\ (Pair\ x)\ q$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pair-spmf-return-spmf2*:  $pair\text{-}spm\ p\ (return\text{-}spm\ y) = map\text{-}spm\ (\lambda x. (x, y))\ p$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *pair-spmf-return-spmf [simp]*:  $pair\text{-}spm\ (return\text{-}spm\ x)\ (return\text{-}spm\ y) = return\text{-}spm\ (x, y)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-pair-spmf-prod*:  
 $rel\text{-}spm\ (rel\text{-}prod\ A\ B)\ (pair\text{-}spm\ p\ q)\ (pair\text{-}spm\ p'\ q') \longleftrightarrow$   
 $rel\text{-}spm\ A\ (scale\text{-}spm\ (weight\text{-}spm\ q)\ p)\ (scale\text{-}spm\ (weight\text{-}spm\ q')\ p') \wedge$   
 $rel\text{-}spm\ B\ (scale\text{-}spm\ (weight\text{-}spm\ p)\ q)\ (scale\text{-}spm\ (weight\text{-}spm\ p')\ q')$   
 $(is\ ?lhs \longleftrightarrow ?rhs\ is - \longleftrightarrow ?A \wedge ?B\ is - \longleftrightarrow rel\text{-}spm\ -\ ?p\ ?p' \wedge rel\text{-}spm\ -\ ?q\ ?q')$



*<proof>*

**lemma** *pair-pair-spmf*:

*pair-spmf (pair-spmf p q) r = map-spmf ( $\lambda(x, (y, z)). ((x, y), z)$ ) (pair-spmf p (pair-spmf q r))*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pair-commute-spmf*:

*pair-spmf p q = map-spmf ( $\lambda(y, x). (x, y)$ ) (pair-spmf q p)*

*<proof>*

## 27.18 Assertions

**definition** *assert-spmf* :: *bool*  $\Rightarrow$  *unit spmf*

**where** *assert-spmf b = (if b then return-spmf () else return-pmf None)*

**lemma** *assert-spmf-simps* [*simp*]:

*assert-spmf True = return-spmf ()*

*assert-spmf False = return-pmf None*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-set-assert-spmf* [*simp*]: *x  $\in$  set-spmf (assert-spmf p)  $\longleftrightarrow$  p*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-spmf-assert-spmf-eq-empty* [*simp*]: *set-spmf (assert-spmf b) = {}  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\neg$  b*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *lossless-assert-spmf* [*iff*]: *lossless-spmf (assert-spmf b)  $\longleftrightarrow$  b*

*<proof>*

## 27.19 Try

**definition** *try-spmf* :: '*a* *spmf*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *spmf*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *spmf* (*TRY - ELSE - [0,60] 59*)

**where** *try-spmf p q = bind-pmf p ( $\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow q \mid \text{Some } y \Rightarrow \text{return-spmf } y$ )*

**lemma** *try-spmf-lossless* [*simp*]:

**assumes** *lossless-spmf p*

**shows** *TRY p ELSE q = p*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *try-spmf-return-spmf1*: *TRY return-spmf x ELSE q = return-spmf x*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *try-spmf-return-None* [*simp*]: *TRY return-pmf None ELSE q = q*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *try-spmf-return-pmf-None2* [*simp*]: *TRY p ELSE return-pmf None = p*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-try-spmf*:  $\text{map-spmf } f \ (\text{try-spmf } p \ q) = \text{try-spmf } (\text{map-spmf } f \ p)$   
 $(\text{map-spmf } f \ q)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *try-spmf-bind-pmf*:  $\text{TRY } (\text{bind-pmf } p \ f) \ \text{ELSE } q = \text{bind-pmf } p \ (\lambda x. \text{TRY } (f \ x) \ \text{ELSE } q)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *try-spmf-bind-spmf-lossless*:  
 $\text{lossless-spmf } p \implies \text{TRY } (\text{bind-spmf } p \ f) \ \text{ELSE } q = \text{bind-spmf } p \ (\lambda x. \text{TRY } (f \ x) \ \text{ELSE } q)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *try-spmf-bind-out*:  
 $\text{lossless-spmf } p \implies \text{bind-spmf } p \ (\lambda x. \text{TRY } (f \ x) \ \text{ELSE } q) = \text{TRY } (\text{bind-spmf } p \ f) \ \text{ELSE } q$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *lossless-try-spmf [simp]*:  
 $\text{lossless-spmf } (\text{TRY } p \ \text{ELSE } q) \iff \text{lossless-spmf } p \ \vee \ \text{lossless-spmf } q$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**context includes** *lifting-syntax*  
**begin**

**lemma** *try-spmf-parametric [transfer-rule]*:  
 $(\text{rel-spmf } A \ ==\>\ \text{rel-spmf } A \ ==\>\ \text{rel-spmf } A) \ \text{try-spmf } \text{try-spmf}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**lemma** *try-spmf-cong*:  
 $\llbracket p = p'; \neg \text{lossless-spmf } p' \implies q = q' \rrbracket \implies \text{TRY } p \ \text{ELSE } q = \text{TRY } p' \ \text{ELSE } q'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-spmf-try-spmf*:  
 $\llbracket \text{rel-spmf } R \ p \ p'; \neg \text{lossless-spmf } p' \implies \text{rel-spmf } R \ q \ q' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{rel-spmf } R \ (\text{TRY } p \ \text{ELSE } q) \ (\text{TRY } p' \ \text{ELSE } q')$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *spmf-try-spmf*:  
 $\text{spmf } (\text{TRY } p \ \text{ELSE } q) \ x = \text{spmf } p \ x + \text{pmf } p \ \text{None} * \text{spmf } q \ x$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *try-scale-spmf-same [simp]*:  $\text{lossless-spmf } p \implies \text{TRY } \text{scale-spmf } k \ p \ \text{ELSE } p = p$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *pmf-try-spmf-None* [*simp*]:  $\text{pmf } (\text{TRY } p \text{ ELSE } q) \text{ None} = \text{pmf } p \text{ None} * \text{pmf } q \text{ None}$  (**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *try-bind-spmf-lossless2*:  
 $\text{lossless-spmf } q \implies \text{TRY } (\text{bind-spmf } p \text{ } f) \text{ ELSE } q = \text{TRY } (p \gg (\lambda x. \text{TRY } (f \text{ } x) \text{ ELSE } q)) \text{ ELSE } q$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *try-bind-spmf-lossless2'*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ spmf}$  **shows**  
 $\llbracket \text{NO-MATCH } (\lambda x :: 'a. \text{try-spmf } (g \text{ } x :: 'b \text{ spmf}) (h \text{ } x)) \text{ } f; \text{lossless-spmf } q \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{TRY } (\text{bind-spmf } p \text{ } f) \text{ ELSE } q = \text{TRY } (p \gg (\lambda x :: 'a. \text{TRY } (f \text{ } x) \text{ ELSE } q)) \text{ ELSE } q$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *try-bind-assert-spmf*:  
 $\text{TRY } (\text{assert-spmf } b \gg f) \text{ ELSE } q = (\text{if } b \text{ then } \text{TRY } (f \text{ } ()) \text{ ELSE } q \text{ else } q)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

## 27.20 Miscellaneous

**lemma** *assumes rel-spmf*  $(\lambda x \ y. \text{bad1 } x = \text{bad2 } y \wedge (\neg \text{bad2 } y \longrightarrow A \text{ } x \longleftrightarrow B \text{ } y)) \text{ } p \text{ } q$  (**is** *rel-spmf ?A - -*)  
**shows** *fundamental-lemma-bad*:  $\text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } p) \{x. \text{bad1 } x\} = \text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } q) \{y. \text{bad2 } y\}$  (**is** *?bad*)  
**and** *fundamental-lemma*:  $|\text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } p) \{x. A \text{ } x\} - \text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } q) \{y. B \text{ } y\}| \leq \text{measure } (\text{measure-spmf } p) \{x. \text{bad1 } x\}$  (**is** *?fundamental*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

**theory** *Stream-Space*

**imports**

*Infinite-Product-Measure*

*HOL-Library.Stream*

*HOL-Library.Linear-Temporal-Logic-on-Streams*

**begin**

**lemma** *stream-eq-Stream-iff*:  $s = x \#\# t \longleftrightarrow (\text{shd } s = x \wedge \text{stl } s = t)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *Stream-snth*:  $(x \#\# s) \#\# n = (\text{case } n \text{ of } 0 \Rightarrow x \mid \text{Suc } n \Rightarrow s \#\# n)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**definition** *to-stream* ::  $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ stream}$  **where**  
 $\text{to-stream } X = \text{smap } X \text{ nats}$

**lemma** *to-stream-nat-case*:  $\text{to-stream } (\text{case-nat } x \ X) = x \ \#\# \ \text{to-stream } X$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *to-stream-in-streams*:  $\text{to-stream } X \in \text{streams } S \iff (\forall n. X \ n \in S)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**definition** *stream-space* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a stream measure **where**  
*stream-space*  $M =$   
 $\text{distr } (\Pi_M \ i \in \text{UNIV}. M) \ (\text{vimage-algebra } (\text{streams } (\text{space } M)) \ \text{snth } (\Pi_M \ i \in \text{UNIV}. M)) \ \text{to-stream}$

**lemma** *space-stream-space*:  $\text{space } (\text{stream-space } M) = \text{streams } (\text{space } M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *streams-stream-space[intro]*:  $\text{streams } (\text{space } M) \in \text{sets } (\text{stream-space } M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *stream-space-Stream*:  
 $x \ \#\# \ \omega \in \text{space } (\text{stream-space } M) \iff x \in \text{space } M \wedge \omega \in \text{space } (\text{stream-space } M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *stream-space-eq-distr*:  $\text{stream-space } M = \text{distr } (\Pi_M \ i \in \text{UNIV}. M) \ (\text{stream-space } M) \ \text{to-stream}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sets-stream-space-cong[measurable-cong]*:  
 $\text{sets } M = \text{sets } N \implies \text{sets } (\text{stream-space } M) = \text{sets } (\text{stream-space } N)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-snth-PiM*:  $(\lambda \omega. \omega \ !! \ n) \in \text{measurable } (\text{stream-space } M) \ (\Pi_M \ i \in \text{UNIV}. M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-snth[measurable]*:  $(\lambda \omega. \omega \ !! \ n) \in \text{measurable } (\text{stream-space } M) \ M$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-shd[measurable]*:  $\text{shd} \in \text{measurable } (\text{stream-space } M) \ M$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-stream-space2*:  
**assumes**  $f\text{-snth}$ :  $\bigwedge n. (\lambda x. f \ x \ !! \ n) \in \text{measurable } N \ M$   
**shows**  $f \in \text{measurable } N \ (\text{stream-space } M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-stream-coinduct[consumes 1, case-names shd stl, coinduct set: measurable]*:

**assumes**  $F f$   
**assumes**  $h: \bigwedge f. F f \implies (\lambda x. \text{shd } (f x)) \in \text{measurable } N M$   
**assumes**  $t: \bigwedge f. F f \implies F (\lambda x. \text{stl } (f x))$   
**shows**  $f \in \text{measurable } N (\text{stream-space } M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-sdrop*[measurable]:  $\text{sdrop } n \in \text{measurable } (\text{stream-space } M)$   
 (stream-space  $M$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-stl*[measurable]:  $(\lambda \omega. \text{stl } \omega) \in \text{measurable } (\text{stream-space } M)$   
 (stream-space  $M$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-to-stream*[measurable]:  $\text{to-stream} \in \text{measurable } (\prod_M i \in \text{UNIV}. M)$   
 (stream-space  $M$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-Stream*[measurable (raw)]:  
**assumes**  $f$ [measurable]:  $f \in \text{measurable } N M$   
**assumes**  $g$ [measurable]:  $g \in \text{measurable } N (\text{stream-space } M)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. f x \#\# g x) \in \text{measurable } N (\text{stream-space } M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-smap*[measurable]:  
**assumes**  $X$ [measurable]:  $X \in \text{measurable } N M$   
**shows**  $\text{smap } X \in \text{measurable } (\text{stream-space } N)$  (stream-space  $M$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-stake*[measurable]:  
 $\text{stake } i \in \text{measurable } (\text{stream-space } (\text{count-space } \text{UNIV}))$  (count-space (UNIV ::  
 'a::countable list set))  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-shift*[measurable]:  
**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{measurable } N (\text{stream-space } M)$   
**assumes**  $g$ [measurable]:  $g \in \text{measurable } N (\text{stream-space } M)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. \text{stake } n (f x) @- g x) \in \text{measurable } N (\text{stream-space } M)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-case-stream-replace*[measurable (raw)]:  
 $(\lambda x. f x (\text{shd } (g x)) (\text{stl } (g x))) \in \text{measurable } M N \implies (\lambda x. \text{case-stream } (f x) (g x)) \in \text{measurable } M N$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-ev-at*[measurable]:  
**assumes**  $P$ [measurable]:  $\text{Measurable.pred } (\text{stream-space } M) P$   
**shows**  $\text{Measurable.pred } (\text{stream-space } M) (\text{ev-at } P n)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *measurable-alw*[*measurable*]:

*Measurable.pred (stream-space M) P*  $\implies$  *Measurable.pred (stream-space M) (alw P)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-ev*[*measurable*]:

*Measurable.pred (stream-space M) P*  $\implies$  *Measurable.pred (stream-space M) (ev P)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-until*:

**assumes** [*measurable*]: *Measurable.pred (stream-space M)  $\varphi$  Measurable.pred (stream-space M)  $\psi$*   
**shows** *Measurable.pred (stream-space M) ( $\varphi$  until  $\psi$ )*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-holds* [*measurable*]: *Measurable.pred M P*  $\implies$  *Measurable.pred (stream-space M) (holds P)*

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-hld*[*measurable*]: **assumes** [*measurable*]: *t  $\in$  sets M* **shows** *Measurable.pred (stream-space M) (HLD t)*

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-nxt*[*measurable (raw)*]:

*Measurable.pred (stream-space M) P*  $\implies$  *Measurable.pred (stream-space M) (nxt P)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-suntil*[*measurable*]:

**assumes** [*measurable*]: *Measurable.pred (stream-space M) Q Measurable.pred (stream-space M) P*  
**shows** *Measurable.pred (stream-space M) (Q suntil P)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-szip*:

*( $\lambda(\omega 1, \omega 2). \text{szip } \omega 1 \ \omega 2$ )  $\in$  measurable (stream-space M  $\otimes_M$  stream-space N)*  
*(stream-space (M  $\otimes_M$  N))*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (**in** *prob-space*) *prob-space-stream-space*: *prob-space (stream-space M)*

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (**in** *prob-space*) *nn-integral-stream-space*:

**assumes** [*measurable*]: *f  $\in$  borel-measurable (stream-space M)*  
**shows** *( $\int^+ X. f X \ \partial \text{stream-space } M$ ) = ( $\int^+ x. (\int^+ X. f (x \#\# X) \ \partial \text{stream-space } M) \ \partial M$ )*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *emeasure-stream-space*:

**assumes**  $X[\text{measurable}]$ :  $X \in \text{sets } (\text{stream-space } M)$

**shows**  $\text{emeasure } (\text{stream-space } M) X = (\int^{+t}. \text{emeasure } (\text{stream-space } M) \{x \in \text{space } (\text{stream-space } M). t \text{ \#\# } x \in X\} \partial M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *prob-stream-space*:

**assumes**  $P[\text{measurable}]$ :  $\{x \in \text{space } (\text{stream-space } M). P x\} \in \text{sets } (\text{stream-space } M)$

**shows**  $\mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } \text{stream-space } M. P x) = (\int^{+t}. \mathcal{P}(x \text{ in } \text{stream-space } M. P (t \text{ \#\# } x)) \partial M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *AE-stream-space*:

**assumes**  $[\text{measurable}]$ :  $\text{Measurable.pred } (\text{stream-space } M) P$

**shows**  $(AE X \text{ in } \text{stream-space } M. P X) = (AE x \text{ in } M. AE X \text{ in } \text{stream-space } M. P (x \text{ \#\# } X))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** (in *prob-space*) *AE-stream-all*:

**assumes**  $[\text{measurable}]$ :  $\text{Measurable.pred } M P$  **and**  $P$ :  $AE x \text{ in } M. P x$

**shows**  $AE x \text{ in } \text{stream-space } M. \text{stream-all } P x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *streams-sets*:

**assumes**  $X[\text{measurable}]$ :  $X \in \text{sets } M$  **shows**  $\text{streams } X \in \text{sets } (\text{stream-space } M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *sets-stream-space-in-sets*:

**assumes**  $\text{space: space } N = \text{streams } (\text{space } M)$

**assumes**  $\text{sets}$ :  $\bigwedge i. (\lambda x. x \text{ !! } i) \in \text{measurable } N M$

**shows**  $\text{sets } (\text{stream-space } M) \subseteq \text{sets } N$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *sets-stream-space-eq*:  $\text{sets } (\text{stream-space } M) =$

$\text{sets } (\text{SUP } i: \text{UNIV}. \text{vimage-algebra } (\text{streams } (\text{space } M)) (\lambda s. s \text{ !! } i) M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *sets-restrict-stream-space*:

**assumes**  $S[\text{measurable}]$ :  $S \in \text{sets } M$

**shows**  $\text{sets } (\text{restrict-space } (\text{stream-space } M) (\text{streams } S)) = \text{sets } (\text{stream-space } (\text{restrict-space } M S))$

*<proof>*

**primrec**  $\text{sstart} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ stream set}$  **where**

$\text{sstart } S \ [] = \text{streams } S$

|  $[\text{simp del}]$ :  $\text{sstart } S (x \# xs) = \text{op } \text{\#\# } x \text{ ' sstart } S xs$

**lemma** *in-sstart[simp]*:  $s \in sstart\ S\ (x\ \#\ xs) \longleftrightarrow shd\ s = x \wedge stl\ s \in sstart\ S\ xs$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sstart-in-streams*:  $xs \in lists\ S \implies sstart\ S\ xs \subseteq streams\ S$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sstart-eq*:  $x \in streams\ S \implies x \in sstart\ S\ xs = (\forall i < length\ xs.\ x\ !!\ i = xs\ !\ i)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sstart-sets*:  $sstart\ S\ xs \in sets\ (stream-space\ (count-space\ UNIV))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sigma-sets-singletons*:  
 assumes *countable*  $S$   
 shows *sigma-sets*  $S\ ((\lambda s.\ \{s\})'S) = Pow\ S$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sets-count-space-eq-sigma*:  
 countable  $S \implies sets\ (count-space\ S) = sets\ (sigma\ S\ ((\lambda s.\ \{s\})'S))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sets-stream-space-sstart*:  
 assumes  $S[simp]$ : countable  $S$   
 shows  $sets\ (stream-space\ (count-space\ S)) = sets\ (sigma\ (streams\ S)\ (sstart\ S'lists\ S \cup \{\{\}\}))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Int-stable-sstart*: *Int-stable*  $(sstart\ S'lists\ S \cup \{\{\}\})$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *stream-space-eq-sstart*:  
 assumes  $S[simp]$ : countable  $S$   
 assumes  $P$ : *prob-space*  $M$  *prob-space*  $N$   
 assumes *ae*:  $AE\ x\ in\ M.\ x \in streams\ S\ AE\ x\ in\ N.\ x \in streams\ S$   
 assumes *sets-M*:  $sets\ M = sets\ (stream-space\ (count-space\ UNIV))$   
 assumes *sets-N*:  $sets\ N = sets\ (stream-space\ (count-space\ UNIV))$   
 assumes  $*$ :  $\bigwedge xs.\ xs \neq [] \implies xs \in lists\ S \implies emeasure\ M\ (sstart\ S\ xs) = emeasure\ N\ (sstart\ S\ xs)$   
 shows  $M = N$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sets-sstart[measurable]*:  $sstart\ \Omega\ xs \in sets\ (stream-space\ (count-space\ UNIV))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**primrec** *scylinder* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set list  $\Rightarrow$  'a stream set  
**where**

*scylinder*  $S\ [] = streams\ S$   
 | *scylinder*  $S\ (A\ \#\ As) = \{\omega \in streams\ S.\ shd\ \omega \in A \wedge stl\ \omega \in scylinder\ S\ As\}$



**lemma** *scylinder-streams*: *scylinder S xs*  $\subseteq$  *streams S*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *sets-scylinder*:  $(\forall x \in \text{set } xs. x \in \text{sets } S) \implies \text{scylinder } (\text{space } S) \text{ } xs \in \text{sets } (\text{stream-space } S)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *stream-space-eq-scylinder*:

**assumes** *P*: *prob-space M prob-space N*

**assumes** *Int-stable G and S*: *sets S = sets (sigma (space S) G)*

**and** *C*: *countable C C*  $\subseteq$  *G*  $\cup$  *C = space S and G*: *G*  $\subseteq$  *Pow (space S)*

**assumes** *sets-M*: *sets M = sets (stream-space S)*

**assumes** *sets-N*: *sets N = sets (stream-space S)*

**assumes** \*:  $\bigwedge xs. xs \neq [] \implies xs \in \text{lists } G \implies \text{emeasure } M (\text{scylinder } (\text{space } S) xs) = \text{emeasure } N (\text{scylinder } (\text{space } S) xs)$

**shows** *M = N*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *stream-space-coinduct*:

**fixes** *R* :: 'a *stream measure*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *stream measure*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**assumes** *R A B*

**assumes** *R*:  $\bigwedge A B. R A B \implies \exists K \in \text{space } (\text{prob-algebra } M).$

$\exists A' \in M \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } (\text{stream-space } M). \exists B' \in M \rightarrow_M \text{prob-algebra } (\text{stream-space } M).$

$(\exists y \text{ in } K. R (A' y) (B' y) \vee A' y = B' y) \wedge$

$A = \text{do } \{ y \leftarrow K; \omega \leftarrow A' y; \text{return } (\text{stream-space } M) (y \#\#\omega) \} \wedge$

$B = \text{do } \{ y \leftarrow K; \omega \leftarrow B' y; \text{return } (\text{stream-space } M) (y \#\#\omega) \}$

**shows** *A = B*

*<proof>*

**end**

**theory** *Tree-Space*

**imports** *HOL-Analysis.Analysis HOL-Library.Tree*

**begin**

**lemma** *countable-lfp*:

**assumes** *step*:  $\bigwedge Y. \text{countable } Y \implies \text{countable } (F Y)$

**and** *cont*: *Order-Continuity.sup-continuous F*

**shows** *countable (lfp F)*

*<proof>*

**lemma** *countable-lfp-apply*:

**assumes** *step*:  $\bigwedge Y x. (\bigwedge x. \text{countable } (Y x)) \implies \text{countable } (F Y x)$

**and** *cont*: *Order-Continuity.sup-continuous F*

**shows** *countable (lfp F x)*

*<proof>*

**primrec** *left* :: 'a tree  $\Rightarrow$  'a tree

**where**

*left* (Node *l v r*) = *l*  
| *left* Leaf = Leaf

**primrec** *right* :: 'a tree  $\Rightarrow$  'a tree

**where**

*right* (Node *l v r*) = *r*  
| *right* Leaf = Leaf

**inductive-set** *trees* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a tree set **for** *S* :: 'a set **where**

[*intro!*]: Leaf  $\in$  *trees S*  
|  $l \in$  *trees S*  $\Rightarrow$   $r \in$  *trees S*  $\Rightarrow$   $v \in S$   $\Rightarrow$  Node *l v r*  $\in$  *trees S*

**lemma** *Node-in-trees-iff[simp]*: Node *l v r*  $\in$  *trees S*  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $l \in$  *trees S*  $\wedge$   $v \in S$   $\wedge$   $r \in$  *trees S*)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *trees-sub-lfp*: *trees S*  $\subseteq$  lfp ( $\lambda T. T \cup \{\text{Leaf}\} \cup (\bigcup l \in T. (\bigcup v \in S. (\bigcup r \in T. \{\text{Node } l v r\})))$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *countable-trees*: countable *A*  $\Rightarrow$  countable (*trees A*)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *trees-UNIV[simp]*: *trees UNIV* = UNIV

*<proof>*

**instance** *tree* :: (countable) countable

*<proof>*

**lemma** *map-in-trees[intro]*: ( $\bigwedge x. x \in$  set-tree *t*  $\Rightarrow$   $f x \in S$ )  $\Rightarrow$  map-tree *f t*  $\in$  *trees S*

*<proof>*

**primrec** *trees-cyl* :: 'a set tree  $\Rightarrow$  'a tree set **where**

*trees-cyl* Leaf = {Leaf}  
| *trees-cyl* (Node *l v r*) = ( $\bigcup l' \in$  *trees-cyl l. (\bigcup v' \in v. (\bigcup r' \in *trees-cyl r. \{Node l' v' r'\}))))**

**definition** *tree-sigma* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a tree measure

**where**

*tree-sigma M* = sigma (*trees (space M)*) (*trees-cyl ' trees (sets M)*)

**lemma** *Node-in-trees-cyl*: Node *l' v' r'*  $\in$  *trees-cyl t*  $\longleftrightarrow$

( $\exists l v r. t =$  Node *l v r*  $\wedge$   $l' \in$  *trees-cyl l*  $\wedge$   $r' \in$  *trees-cyl r*  $\wedge$   $v' \in v$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *trees-cyl-sub-trees*:

**assumes**  $t \in \text{trees } A$   $A \subseteq \text{Pow } B$  **shows**  $\text{trees-cyl } t \subseteq \text{trees } B$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *trees-cyl-sets-in-space*:  $\text{trees-cyl } \text{' trees (sets } M) \subseteq \text{Pow (trees (space } M))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *space-tree-sigma*:  $\text{space (tree-sigma } M) = \text{trees (space } M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *sets-tree-sigma-eq*:  $\text{sets (tree-sigma } M) = \text{sigma-sets (trees (space } M))$   
( $\text{trees-cyl } \text{' trees (sets } M)$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Leaf-in-space-tree-sigma* [*measurable, simp, intro*]:  $\text{Leaf} \in \text{space (tree-sigma } M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Leaf-in-tree-sigma* [*measurable, simp, intro*]:  $\{\text{Leaf}\} \in \text{sets (tree-sigma } M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *trees-cyl-map-treeI*:  $t \in \text{trees-cyl (map-tree } (\lambda x. A) t)$  **if**  $*$ :  $t \in \text{trees } A$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *trees-cyl-map-in-sets*:

$(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set-tree } t \implies f x \in \text{sets } M) \implies \text{trees-cyl (map-tree } f t) \in \text{sets (tree-sigma } M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *Node-in-tree-sigma*:

**assumes**  $L: X \in \text{sets } (M \otimes_M (\text{tree-sigma } M) \otimes_M \text{tree-sigma } M)$

**shows**  $\{\text{Node } l v r \mid l v r. (v, l, r) \in X\} \in \text{sets (tree-sigma } M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measurable-left*[*measurable*]:  $\text{left} \in \text{tree-sigma } M \rightarrow_M \text{tree-sigma } M$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measurable-right*[*measurable*]:  $\text{right} \in \text{tree-sigma } M \rightarrow_M \text{tree-sigma } M$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measurable-root-val'*:  $\text{root-val} \in \text{restrict-space (tree-sigma } M) (-\{\text{Leaf}\})$   
 $\rightarrow_M M$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measurable-restrict-mono*:

**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{restrict-space } M A \rightarrow_M N$  **and**  $B \subseteq A$

**shows**  $f \in \text{restrict-space } M B \rightarrow_M N$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measurable-root-val*[*measurable (raw)*]:

**assumes**  $f \in X \rightarrow_M \text{tree-sigma } M$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } X \implies f x \neq \text{Leaf}$

**shows**  $(\lambda \omega. \text{root-val } (f \ \omega)) \in X \rightarrow_M M$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measurable-Node* [*measurable*]:

$(\lambda(l,x,r). \text{Node } l x r) \in \text{tree-sigma } M \otimes_M M \otimes_M \text{tree-sigma } M \rightarrow_M \text{tree-sigma } M$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measurable-Node'* [*measurable (raw)*]:

**assumes** [*measurable*]:  $l \in B \rightarrow_M \text{tree-sigma } A$

**assumes** [*measurable*]:  $x \in B \rightarrow_M A$

**assumes** [*measurable*]:  $r \in B \rightarrow_M \text{tree-sigma } A$

**shows**  $(\lambda y. \text{Node } (l y) (x y) (r y)) \in B \rightarrow_M \text{tree-sigma } A$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measurable-rec-tree*[*measurable (raw)*]:

**assumes**  $t: t \in B \rightarrow_M \text{tree-sigma } M$

**assumes**  $l: l \in B \rightarrow_M A$

**assumes**  $n: (\lambda(x, l, v, r, al, ar). n x l v r al ar) \in$

$(B \otimes_M \text{tree-sigma } M \otimes_M M \otimes_M \text{tree-sigma } M \otimes_M A \otimes_M A) \rightarrow_M A$  (**is**

$?N \in ?M \rightarrow_M A$ )

**shows**  $(\lambda x. \text{rec-tree } (l x) (n x) (t x)) \in B \rightarrow_M A$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measurable-case-tree* [*measurable (raw)*]:

**assumes**  $t \in B \rightarrow_M \text{tree-sigma } M$

**assumes**  $l \in B \rightarrow_M A$

**assumes**  $(\lambda(x, l, v, r). n x l v r)$

$\in B \otimes_M \text{tree-sigma } M \otimes_M M \otimes_M \text{tree-sigma } M \rightarrow_M A$

**shows**  $(\lambda x. \text{case-tree } (l x) (n x) (t x)) \in B \rightarrow_M (A :: 'a \text{ measure})$

*<proof>*

**hide-const (open)** *left*

**hide-const (open)** *right*

**end**

## 28 Conditional Expectation

**theory** *Conditional-Expectation*

**imports** *Probability-Measure*

**begin**

## 28.1 Restricting a measure to a sub-sigma-algebra

**definition** *subalgebra*::'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*subalgebra*  $M F = ((space\ F = space\ M) \wedge (sets\ F \subseteq sets\ M))$

**lemma** *sub-measure-space*:

**assumes**  $i$ : *subalgebra*  $M F$

**shows** *measure-space* ( $space\ M$ ) ( $sets\ F$ ) (*emeasure*  $M$ )

*<proof>*

**definition** *restr-to-subalg*::'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure **where**

*restr-to-subalg*  $M F = measure-of\ (space\ M)\ (sets\ F)\ (emeasure\ M)$

**lemma** *space-restr-to-subalg*:

$space\ (restr-to-subalg\ M\ F) = space\ M$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *sets-restr-to-subalg* [*measurable-cong*]:

**assumes** *subalgebra*  $M F$

**shows**  $sets\ (restr-to-subalg\ M\ F) = sets\ F$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *emeasure-restr-to-subalg*:

**assumes** *subalgebra*  $M F$

$A \in sets\ F$

**shows**  $emeasure\ (restr-to-subalg\ M\ F)\ A = emeasure\ M\ A$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *null-sets-restr-to-subalg*:

**assumes** *subalgebra*  $M F$

**shows**  $null-sets\ (restr-to-subalg\ M\ F) = null-sets\ M \cap sets\ F$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *AE-restr-to-subalg*:

**assumes** *subalgebra*  $M F$

$AE\ x\ in\ (restr-to-subalg\ M\ F). P\ x$

**shows**  $AE\ x\ in\ M. P\ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *AE-restr-to-subalg2*:

**assumes** *subalgebra*  $M F$

$AE\ x\ in\ M. P\ x$  **and** [*measurable*]:  $P \in measurable\ F\ (count-space\ UNIV)$

**shows**  $AE\ x\ in\ (restr-to-subalg\ M\ F). P\ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *prob-space-restr-to-subalg*:

**assumes** *subalgebra*  $M F$

*prob-space*  $M$

**shows** *prob-space* ( $restr-to-subalg\ M\ F$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *finite-measure-restr-to-subalg*:  
**assumes** *subalgebra M F*  
*finite-measure M*  
**shows** *finite-measure (restr-to-subalg M F)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-in-subalg*:  
**assumes** *subalgebra M F*  
*f ∈ measurable F N*  
**shows** *f ∈ measurable (restr-to-subalg M F) N*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-in-subalg'*:  
**assumes** *subalgebra M F*  
*f ∈ measurable (restr-to-subalg M F) N*  
**shows** *f ∈ measurable F N*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *measurable-from-subalg*:  
**assumes** *subalgebra M F*  
*f ∈ measurable F N*  
**shows** *f ∈ measurable M N*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

The following is the direct transposition of `nn_integral_subalgebra` (from `Nonnegative_Lebesgue_Integration`) in the current notations, with the removal of the useless assumption  $f \geq 0$ .

**lemma** *nn-integral-subalgebra2*:  
**assumes** *subalgebra M F* **and** [*measurable*]: *f ∈ borel-measurable F*  
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. f x \partial(\text{restr-to-subalg } M F)) = (\int^+ x. f x \partial M)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

The following is the direct transposition of `integral_subalgebra` (from `Bochner_Integration`) in the current notations.

**lemma** *integral-subalgebra2*:  
**fixes** *f :: 'a ⇒ 'b::{\banach, second-countable-topology}*  
**assumes** *subalgebra M F* **and**  
 [*measurable*]: *f ∈ borel-measurable F*  
**shows**  $(\int x. f x \partial(\text{restr-to-subalg } M F)) = (\int x. f x \partial M)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *integrable-from-subalg*:  
**fixes** *f :: 'a ⇒ 'b::{\banach, second-countable-topology}*  
**assumes** *subalgebra M F*  
*integrable (restr-to-subalg M F) f*  
**shows** *integrable M f*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *integrable-in-subalg*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{banach, second-countable-topology}\}$   
**assumes** [*measurable*]: *subalgebra*  $M F$   
 $f \in \text{borel-measurable } F$   
*integrable*  $M f$   
**shows** *integrable (restr-to-subalg  $M F$ )  $f$*   
*<proof>*

## 28.2 Nonnegative conditional expectation

The conditional expectation of a function  $f$ , on a measure space  $M$ , with respect to a sub sigma algebra  $F$ , should be a function  $g$  which is  $F$ -measurable whose integral on any  $F$ -set coincides with the integral of  $f$ . Such a function is uniquely defined almost everywhere. The most direct construction is to use the measure  $f dM$ , restrict it to the sigma-algebra  $F$ , and apply the Radon-Nikodym theorem to write it as  $g dM|_F$  for some  $F$ -measurable function  $g$ . Another classical construction for  $L^2$  functions is done by orthogonal projection on  $F$ -measurable functions, and then extending by density to  $L^1$ . The Radon-Nikodym point of view avoids the  $L^2$  machinery, and works for all positive functions.

In this paragraph, we develop the definition and basic properties for nonnegative functions, as the basics of the general case. As in the definition of integrals, the nonnegative case is done with ennreal-valued functions, without any integrability assumption.

**definition** *nn-cond-exp* ::  $'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal})$

**where**

*nn-cond-exp*  $M F f =$   
*(if*  $f \in \text{borel-measurable } M \wedge \text{subalgebra } M F$   
*then*  $\text{RN-deriv (restr-to-subalg } M F) (\text{restr-to-subalg (density } M f) F)$   
*else*  $(\lambda \cdot 0)$ )

**lemma**

**shows** *borel-measurable-nn-cond-exp* [*measurable*]: *nn-cond-exp*  $M F f \in \text{borel-measurable } F$

**and** *borel-measurable-nn-cond-exp2* [*measurable*]: *nn-cond-exp*  $M F f \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

*<proof>*

The good setting for conditional expectations is the situation where the subalgebra  $F$  gives rise to a sigma-finite measure space. To see what goes wrong if it is not sigma-finite, think of  $\mathbb{R}$  with the trivial sigma-algebra  $\{\emptyset, \mathbb{R}\}$ . In this case, conditional expectations have to be constant functions, so they have integral 0 or  $\infty$ . This means that a positive integrable function can have no meaningful conditional expectation.

**locale** *sigma-finite-subalgebra* =

**fixes**  $M F::'a$  *measure*  
**assumes** *subalg: subalgebra M F*  
**and** *sigma-fin-subalg: sigma-finite-measure (restr-to-subalg M F)*

**lemma** *sigma-finite-subalgebra-is-sigma-finite:*  
**assumes** *sigma-finite-subalgebra M F*  
**shows** *sigma-finite-measure M*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**sublocale** *sigma-finite-subalgebra  $\subseteq$  sigma-finite-measure*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

Conditional expectations are very often used in probability spaces. This is a special case of the previous one, as we prove now.

**locale** *finite-measure-subalgebra = finite-measure +*  
**fixes**  $F::'a$  *measure*  
**assumes** *subalg: subalgebra M F*

**lemma** *finite-measure-subalgebra-is-sigma-finite:*  
**assumes** *finite-measure-subalgebra M F*  
**shows** *sigma-finite-subalgebra M F*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**sublocale** *finite-measure-subalgebra  $\subseteq$  sigma-finite-subalgebra*  
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**context** *sigma-finite-subalgebra*  
**begin**

The next lemma is arguably the most fundamental property of conditional expectation: when computing an expectation against an  $F$ -measurable function, it is equivalent to work with a function or with its  $F$ -conditional expectation.

This property (even for bounded test functions) characterizes conditional expectations, as the second lemma below shows. From this point on, we will only work with it, and forget completely about the definition using Radon-Nikodym derivatives.

**lemma** *nn-cond-exp-intg:*  
**assumes** [*measurable*]:  $f \in \text{borel-measurable } F$   $g \in \text{borel-measurable } M$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. f x * \text{nn-cond-exp } M F g x \partial M) = (\int^+ x. f x * g x \partial M)$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *nn-cond-exp-charact:*  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge A. A \in \text{sets } F \implies (\int^+ x \in A. f x \partial M) = (\int^+ x \in A. g x \partial M)$  **and**  
[*measurable*]:  $f \in \text{borel-measurable } M$   $g \in \text{borel-measurable } F$   
**shows**  $AE x$  in  $M. g x = \text{nn-cond-exp } M F f x$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$



**lemma** *nn-cond-exp-F-meas*:

**assumes**  $f \in \text{borel-measurable } F$

**shows**  $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. f\ x = \text{nn-cond-exp } M\ F\ f\ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *nn-cond-exp-prod*:

**assumes**  $[measurable]: f \in \text{borel-measurable } F\ g \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

**shows**  $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. f\ x * \text{nn-cond-exp } M\ F\ g\ x = \text{nn-cond-exp } M\ F\ (\lambda x. f\ x * g\ x)\ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *nn-cond-exp-sum*:

**assumes**  $[measurable]: f \in \text{borel-measurable } M\ g \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

**shows**  $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. \text{nn-cond-exp } M\ F\ f\ x + \text{nn-cond-exp } M\ F\ g\ x = \text{nn-cond-exp } M\ F\ (\lambda x. f\ x + g\ x)\ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *nn-cond-exp-cong*:

**assumes**  $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. f\ x = g\ x$

**and**  $[measurable]: f \in \text{borel-measurable } M\ g \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

**shows**  $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. \text{nn-cond-exp } M\ F\ f\ x = \text{nn-cond-exp } M\ F\ g\ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *nn-cond-exp-mono*:

**assumes**  $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. f\ x \leq g\ x$

**and**  $[measurable]: f \in \text{borel-measurable } M\ g \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

**shows**  $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. \text{nn-cond-exp } M\ F\ f\ x \leq \text{nn-cond-exp } M\ F\ g\ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *nested-subalg-is-sigma-finite*:

**assumes**  $\text{subalgebra } M\ G\ \text{subalgebra } G\ F$

**shows**  $\text{sigma-finite-subalgebra } M\ G$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *nn-cond-exp-nested-subalg*:

**assumes**  $\text{subalgebra } M\ G\ \text{subalgebra } G\ F$

**and**  $[measurable]: f \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

**shows**  $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. \text{nn-cond-exp } M\ F\ f\ x = \text{nn-cond-exp } M\ F\ (\text{nn-cond-exp } M\ G\ f)\ x$

*<proof>*

**end**

### 28.3 Real conditional expectation

Once conditional expectations of positive functions are defined, the definition for real-valued functions follows readily, by taking the difference of positive and negative parts. One could also define a conditional expectation of vector-space valued functions, as in `Bochner_Integral`, but since

the real-valued case is the most important, and quicker to formalize, I concentrate on it. (It is also essential for the case of the most general Pettis integral.)

**definition** *real-cond-exp* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  real)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  real)  
**where**

*real-cond-exp*  $M F f =$   
 $(\lambda x. \text{enn2real}(\text{nn-cond-exp } M F (\lambda x. \text{ennreal } (f x)) x) - \text{enn2real}(\text{nn-cond-exp } M F (\lambda x. \text{ennreal } (-f x)) x))$

**lemma**

**shows** *borel-measurable-cond-exp* [*measurable*]: *real-cond-exp*  $M F f \in \text{borel-measurable } F$

**and** *borel-measurable-cond-exp2* [*measurable*]: *real-cond-exp*  $M F f \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

*<proof>*

**context** *sigma-finite-subalgebra*

**begin**

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-abs*:

**assumes** [*measurable*]:  $f \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

**shows**  $\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. \text{abs}(\text{real-cond-exp } M F f x) \leq \text{nn-cond-exp } M F (\lambda x. \text{ennreal } (\text{abs}(f x))) x$

*<proof>*

The next lemma shows that the conditional expectation is an  $F$ -measurable function whose average against an  $F$ -measurable function  $f$  coincides with the average of the original function against  $f$ . It is obtained as a consequence of the same property for the positive conditional expectation, taking the difference of the positive and the negative part. The proof is given first assuming  $f \geq 0$  for simplicity, and then extended to the general case in the subsequent lemma. The idea of the proof is essentially trivial, but the implementation is slightly tedious as one should check all the integrability properties of the different parts, and go back and forth between positive integral and signed integrals, and between real-valued functions and ennreal-valued functions.

Once this lemma is available, we will use it to characterize the conditional expectation, and never come back to the original technical definition, as we did in the case of the nonnegative conditional expectation.

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-intg-fpos*:

**assumes** *integrable*  $M (\lambda x. f x * g x)$  **and** *f-pos[simp]*:  $\bigwedge x. f x \geq 0$  **and**

[*measurable*]:  $f \in \text{borel-measurable } F g \in \text{borel-measurable } M$

**shows** *integrable*  $M (\lambda x. f x * \text{real-cond-exp } M F g x)$

$(\int x. f x * \text{real-cond-exp } M F g x \partial M) = (\int x. f x * g x \partial M)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-intg*:

**assumes** *integrable*  $M$   $(\lambda x. f x * g x)$  **and**  
 $[measurable]: f \in \text{borel-measurable } F \ g \in \text{borel-measurable } M$   
**shows** *integrable*  $M$   $(\lambda x. f x * \text{real-cond-exp } M F g x)$   
 $(\int x. f x * \text{real-cond-exp } M F g x \ \partial M) = (\int x. f x * g x \ \partial M)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-intA*:  
**assumes**  $[measurable]: \text{integrable } M f \ A \in \text{sets } F$   
**shows**  $(\int x \in A. f x \ \partial M) = (\int x \in A. \text{real-cond-exp } M F f x \ \partial M)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-int [intro]*:  
**assumes** *integrable*  $M f$   
**shows** *integrable*  $M$   $(\text{real-cond-exp } M F f)$   $(\int x. \text{real-cond-exp } M F f x \ \partial M) =$   
 $(\int x. f x \ \partial M)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-charact*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge A. A \in \text{sets } F \implies (\int x \in A. f x \ \partial M) = (\int x \in A. g x \ \partial M)$   
**and**  $[measurable]: \text{integrable } M f \ \text{integrable } M g$   
 $g \in \text{borel-measurable } F$   
**shows**  $AE \ x \ \text{in } M. \text{real-cond-exp } M F f x = g x$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-F-meas [intro, simp]*:  
**assumes** *integrable*  $M f$   
 $f \in \text{borel-measurable } F$   
**shows**  $AE \ x \ \text{in } M. \text{real-cond-exp } M F f x = f x$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-mult*:  
**assumes**  $[measurable]: f \in \text{borel-measurable } F \ g \in \text{borel-measurable } M \ \text{integrable}$   
 $M$   $(\lambda x. f x * g x)$   
**shows**  $AE \ x \ \text{in } M. \text{real-cond-exp } M F (\lambda x. f x * g x) x = f x * \text{real-cond-exp } M$   
 $F g x$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-add [intro]*:  
**assumes**  $[measurable]: \text{integrable } M f \ \text{integrable } M g$   
**shows**  $AE \ x \ \text{in } M. \text{real-cond-exp } M F (\lambda x. f x + g x) x = \text{real-cond-exp } M F f$   
 $x + \text{real-cond-exp } M F g x$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-cong*:  
**assumes**  $ae: AE \ x \ \text{in } M. f x = g x$  **and**  $[measurable]: f \in \text{borel-measurable } M \ g$   
 $\in \text{borel-measurable } M$   
**shows**  $AE \ x \ \text{in } M. \text{real-cond-exp } M F f x = \text{real-cond-exp } M F g x$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-cmult* [*intro, simp*]:  
**fixes**  $c::\text{real}$   
**assumes** *integrable*  $M f$   
**shows**  $AE\ x\ \text{in}\ M.\ \text{real-cond-exp}\ M\ F\ (\lambda x.\ c * f\ x)\ x = c * \text{real-cond-exp}\ M\ F\ f\ x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-cdiv* [*intro, simp*]:  
**fixes**  $c::\text{real}$   
**assumes** *integrable*  $M f$   
**shows**  $AE\ x\ \text{in}\ M.\ \text{real-cond-exp}\ M\ F\ (\lambda x.\ f\ x / c)\ x = \text{real-cond-exp}\ M\ F\ f\ x / c$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-diff* [*intro, simp*]:  
**assumes** [*measurable*]: *integrable*  $M f$  *integrable*  $M g$   
**shows**  $AE\ x\ \text{in}\ M.\ \text{real-cond-exp}\ M\ F\ (\lambda x.\ f\ x - g\ x)\ x = \text{real-cond-exp}\ M\ F\ f\ x - \text{real-cond-exp}\ M\ F\ g\ x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-pos* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  $AE\ x\ \text{in}\ M.\ f\ x \geq 0$  **and** [*measurable*]:  $f \in \text{borel-measurable}\ M$   
**shows**  $AE\ x\ \text{in}\ M.\ \text{real-cond-exp}\ M\ F\ f\ x \geq 0$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-mono*:  
**assumes**  $AE\ x\ \text{in}\ M.\ f\ x \leq g\ x$  **and** [*measurable*]: *integrable*  $M f$  *integrable*  $M g$   
**shows**  $AE\ x\ \text{in}\ M.\ \text{real-cond-exp}\ M\ F\ f\ x \leq \text{real-cond-exp}\ M\ F\ g\ x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** (**in**  $-$ ) *measurable-P-restriction* [*measurable (raw)*]:  
**assumes** [*measurable*]: *Measurable.pred*  $M\ P\ A \in \text{sets}\ M$   
**shows**  $\{x \in A.\ P\ x\} \in \text{sets}\ M$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-gr-c*:  
**assumes** [*measurable*]: *integrable*  $M f$   
**and**  $AE\ x\ \text{in}\ M.\ f\ x > c$   
**shows**  $AE\ x\ \text{in}\ M.\ \text{real-cond-exp}\ M\ F\ f\ x > c$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-less-c*:  
**assumes** [*measurable*]: *integrable*  $M f$   
**and**  $AE\ x\ \text{in}\ M.\ f\ x < c$   
**shows**  $AE\ x\ \text{in}\ M.\ \text{real-cond-exp}\ M\ F\ f\ x < c$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-ge-c*:  
**assumes** [*measurable*]: *integrable*  $M f$

**and**  $AE\ x\ in\ M. f\ x \geq c$   
**shows**  $AE\ x\ in\ M. real-cond-exp\ M\ F\ f\ x \geq c$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-le-c*:  
**assumes**  $[measurable]: integrable\ M\ f$   
**and**  $AE\ x\ in\ M. f\ x \leq c$   
**shows**  $AE\ x\ in\ M. real-cond-exp\ M\ F\ f\ x \leq c$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-mono-strict*:  
**assumes**  $AE\ x\ in\ M. f\ x < g\ x$  **and**  $[measurable]: integrable\ M\ f\ integrable\ M\ g$   
**shows**  $AE\ x\ in\ M. real-cond-exp\ M\ F\ f\ x < real-cond-exp\ M\ F\ g\ x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-nested-subalg*  $[intro, simp]$ :  
**assumes**  $subalgebra\ M\ G\ subalgebra\ G\ F$   
**and**  $[measurable]: integrable\ M\ f$   
**shows**  $AE\ x\ in\ M. real-cond-exp\ M\ F\ (real-cond-exp\ M\ G\ f)\ x = real-cond-exp\ M\ F\ f\ x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *real-cond-exp-sum*  $[intro, simp]$ :  
**fixes**  $f::'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow real$   
**assumes**  $[measurable]: \bigwedge i. integrable\ M\ (f\ i)$   
**shows**  $AE\ x\ in\ M. real-cond-exp\ M\ F\ (\lambda x. \sum_{i \in I}. f\ i\ x)\ x = (\sum_{i \in I}. real-cond-exp\ M\ F\ (f\ i)\ x)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

Jensen’s inequality, describing the behavior of the integral under a convex function, admits a version for the conditional expectation, as follows.

**theorem** *real-cond-exp-jensens-inequality*:  
**fixes**  $q :: real \Rightarrow real$   
**assumes**  $X: integrable\ M\ X\ AE\ x\ in\ M. X\ x \in I$   
**assumes**  $I: I = \{a <..< b\} \vee I = \{a <..\} \vee I = \{..< b\} \vee I = UNIV$   
**assumes**  $q: integrable\ M\ (\lambda x. q\ (X\ x))\ convex-on\ I\ q\ q \in borel-measurable\ borel$   
**shows**  $AE\ x\ in\ M. real-cond-exp\ M\ F\ X\ x \in I$   
 $AE\ x\ in\ M. q\ (real-cond-exp\ M\ F\ X\ x) \leq real-cond-exp\ M\ F\ (\lambda x. q\ (X\ x))\ x$   
 ⟨proof⟩

Jensen’s inequality does not imply that  $q(E(X|F))$  is integrable, as it only proves an upper bound for it. Indeed, this is not true in general, as the following counterexample shows:

on  $[1, \infty)$  with Lebesgue measure, let  $F$  be the sigma-algebra generated by the intervals  $[n, n + 1)$  for integer  $n$ . Let  $q(x) = -\sqrt{x}$  for  $x \geq 0$ . Define  $X$  which is equal to  $1/n$  over  $[n, n + 1/n)$  and  $2^{-n}$  on  $[n + 1/n, n + 1)$ . Then  $X$  is integrable as  $\sum 1/n^2 < \infty$ , and  $q(X)$  is integrable as  $\sum 1/n^{3/2} < \infty$ . On the other hand,  $E(X|F)$  is essentially equal to  $1/n^2$  on  $[n, n + 1)$  (we

neglect the term  $2^{-n}$ , we only put it there because  $X$  should take its values in  $I = (0, \infty)$ ). Hence,  $q(E(X|F))$  is equal to  $-1/n$  on  $[n, n+1)$ , hence it is not integrable.

However, this counterexample is essentially the only situation where this function is not integrable, as shown by the next lemma.

**lemma** *integrable-convex-cond-exp*:

**fixes**  $q :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes**  $X: \text{integrable } M \ X \ \text{AE } x \ \text{in } M. \ X \ x \in I$

**assumes**  $I: I = \{a <..< b\} \vee I = \{a <..\} \vee I = \{..< b\} \vee I = \text{UNIV}$

**assumes**  $q: \text{integrable } M \ (\lambda x. \ q \ (X \ x)) \ \text{convex-on } I \ q \in \text{borel-measurable borel}$

**assumes**  $H: \text{emeasure } M \ (\text{space } M) = \infty \Longrightarrow 0 \in I$

**shows**  $\text{integrable } M \ (\lambda x. \ q \ (\text{real-cond-exp } M \ F \ X \ x))$

*<proof>*

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Essential-Supremum*

**imports** *HOL-Analysis.Analysis*

**begin**

**lemma** *ae-filter-eq-bot-iff*:  $\text{ae-filter } M = \text{bot} \longleftrightarrow \text{emeasure } M \ (\text{space } M) = 0$

*<proof>*

## 29 The essential supremum

In this paragraph, we define the essential supremum and give its basic properties. The essential supremum of a function is its maximum value if one is allowed to throw away a set of measure 0. It is convenient to define it to be infinity for non-measurable functions, as it allows for neater statements in general. This is a prerequisite to define the space  $L^\infty$ .

**definition** *esssup*:  $'a \ \text{measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b::\{\text{second-countable-topology, dense-linorder, linorder-topology, complete-linorder}\}) \Rightarrow 'b$

**where**  $\text{esssup } M \ f = (\text{if } f \in \text{borel-measurable } M \ \text{then } \text{Limsup} \ (\text{ae-filter } M) \ f \ \text{else } \text{top})$

**lemma** *esssup-non-measurable*:  $f \notin M \rightarrow_M \ \text{borel} \Longrightarrow \text{esssup } M \ f = \text{top}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *esssup-eq-AE*:

**assumes**  $f: f \in M \rightarrow_M \ \text{borel}$  **shows**  $\text{esssup } M \ f = \text{Inf} \ \{z. \ \text{AE } x \ \text{in } M. \ f \ x \leq z\}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *esssup-eq*:  $f \in M \rightarrow_M \ \text{borel} \Longrightarrow \text{esssup } M \ f = \text{Inf} \ \{z. \ \text{emeasure } M \ \{x \in$

$space\ M.\ f\ x\ >\ z\} = 0\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *esssup-zero-measure*:

$emeasure\ M\ \{x \in space\ M.\ f\ x\ >\ esssup\ M\ f\} = 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *esssup-AE*:  $AE\ x\ in\ M.\ f\ x\ \leq\ esssup\ M\ f$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *esssup-pos-measure*:

$f \in borel\text{-measurable}\ M \implies z < esssup\ M\ f \implies emeasure\ M\ \{x \in space\ M.\ f\ x\ >\ z\} > 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *esssup-I* [intro]:  $f \in borel\text{-measurable}\ M \implies AE\ x\ in\ M.\ f\ x\ \leq\ c \implies esssup\ M\ f \leq c$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *esssup-AE-mono*:  $f \in borel\text{-measurable}\ M \implies AE\ x\ in\ M.\ f\ x\ \leq\ g\ x \implies esssup\ M\ f \leq esssup\ M\ g$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *esssup-mono*:  $f \in borel\text{-measurable}\ M \implies (\bigwedge x.\ f\ x\ \leq\ g\ x) \implies esssup\ M\ f \leq esssup\ M\ g$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *esssup-AE-cong*:

$f \in borel\text{-measurable}\ M \implies g \in borel\text{-measurable}\ M \implies AE\ x\ in\ M.\ f\ x = g\ x \implies esssup\ M\ f = esssup\ M\ g$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *esssup-const*:  $emeasure\ M\ (space\ M) \neq 0 \implies esssup\ M\ (\lambda x.\ c) = c$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *esssup-cmult*: **assumes**  $c > (0::real)$  **shows**  $esssup\ M\ (\lambda x.\ c * f\ x::ereal) = c * esssup\ M\ f$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *esssup-add*:

$esssup\ M\ (\lambda x.\ f\ x + g\ x::ereal) \leq esssup\ M\ f + esssup\ M\ g$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *esssup-zero-space*:

$emeasure\ M\ (space\ M) = 0 \implies f \in borel\text{-measurable}\ M \implies esssup\ M\ f = (-\infty::ereal)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

## 30 Stopping times

```
theory Stopping-Time
  imports HOL-Analysis.Analysis
begin
```

### 30.1 Stopping Time

This is also called strong stopping time. Then stopping time is  $T$  with alternative is  $T x < t$  measurable.

**definition** *stopping-time* :: ('t::linorder  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  't)  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where**

*stopping-time* F T = ( $\forall t$ . Measurable.pred (F t) ( $\lambda x$ . T x  $\leq$  t))

**lemma** *stopping-time-cong*: ( $\bigwedge t x$ .  $x \in \text{space } (F t) \implies T x = S x$ )  $\implies$  *stopping-time* F T = *stopping-time* F S

*<proof>*

**lemma** *stopping-timeD*: *stopping-time* F T  $\implies$  Measurable.pred (F t) ( $\lambda x$ . T x  $\leq$  t)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *stopping-timeD2*: *stopping-time* F T  $\implies$  Measurable.pred (F t) ( $\lambda x$ . t < T x)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *stopping-timeI[intro?]*: ( $\bigwedge t$ . Measurable.pred (F t) ( $\lambda x$ . T x  $\leq$  t))  $\implies$  *stopping-time* F T

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measurable-stopping-time*:

**fixes** T :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  't::{linorder-topology, second-countable-topology}

**assumes** T: *stopping-time* F T

**and** M:  $\bigwedge t$ . sets (F t)  $\subseteq$  sets M  $\bigwedge t$ . space (F t) = space M

**shows** T  $\in$  M  $\rightarrow_M$  borel

*<proof>*

**lemma** *stopping-time-const*: *stopping-time* F ( $\lambda x$ . c)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *stopping-time-min*:

*stopping-time* F T  $\implies$  *stopping-time* F S  $\implies$  *stopping-time* F ( $\lambda x$ . min (T x) (S x))

*<proof>*

**lemma** *stopping-time-max*:

*stopping-time* F T  $\implies$  *stopping-time* F S  $\implies$  *stopping-time* F ( $\lambda x$ . max (T x) (S x))

*<proof>*



## 31 Filtration

**locale** *filtration* =

**fixes**  $\Omega :: 'a \text{ set}$  **and**  $F :: 't :: \{\text{linorder-topology, second-countable-topology}\} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure}$

**assumes** *space-F*:  $\bigwedge i. \text{space } (F \ i) = \Omega$

**assumes** *sets-F-mono*:  $\bigwedge i \ j. i \leq j \implies \text{sets } (F \ i) \leq \text{sets } (F \ j)$

**begin**

### 31.1 $\sigma$ -algebra of a Stopping Time

**definition** *pre-sigma* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 't) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure}$

**where**

*pre-sigma*  $T = \text{sigma } \Omega \ \{A. \forall t. \{\omega \in A. T \ \omega \leq t\} \in \text{sets } (F \ t)\}$

**lemma** *space-pre-sigma*:  $\text{space } (\text{pre-sigma } T) = \Omega$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measure-pre-sigma[simp]*:  $\text{emeasure } (\text{pre-sigma } T) = (\lambda \cdot. 0)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *sigma-algebra-pre-sigma*:

**assumes**  $T$ : *stopping-time*  $F \ T$

**shows** *sigma-algebra*  $\Omega \ \{A. \forall t. \{\omega \in A. T \ \omega \leq t\} \in \text{sets } (F \ t)\}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *sets-pre-sigma*:  $\text{stopping-time } F \ T \implies \text{sets } (\text{pre-sigma } T) = \{A. \forall t. \{\omega \in A. T \ \omega \leq t\} \in \text{sets } (F \ t)\}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *sets-pre-sigmaI*:  $\text{stopping-time } F \ T \implies (\bigwedge t. \{\omega \in A. T \ \omega \leq t\} \in \text{sets } (F \ t)) \implies A \in \text{sets } (\text{pre-sigma } T)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pred-pre-sigmaI*:

**assumes**  $T$ : *stopping-time*  $F \ T$

**shows**  $(\bigwedge t. \text{Measurable.pred } (F \ t) (\lambda \omega. P \ \omega \wedge T \ \omega \leq t)) \implies \text{Measurable.pred } (\text{pre-sigma } T) \ P$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *sets-pre-sigmaD*:  $\text{stopping-time } F \ T \implies A \in \text{sets } (\text{pre-sigma } T) \implies \{\omega \in A. T \ \omega \leq t\} \in \text{sets } (F \ t)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *stopping-time-le-const*:  $\text{stopping-time } F \ T \implies s \leq t \implies \text{Measurable.pred } (F \ t) (\lambda \omega. T \ \omega \leq s)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *measurable-stopping-time-pre-sigma*:

**assumes**  $T$ : *stopping-time*  $F \ T$  **shows**  $T \in \text{pre-sigma } T \rightarrow_M \text{borel}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *mono-pre-sigma*:

**assumes**  $T$ : *stopping-time*  $F$   $T$  **and**  $S$ : *stopping-time*  $F$   $S$

**and**  $le$ :  $\bigwedge \omega. \omega \in \Omega \implies T \ \omega \leq S \ \omega$

**shows**  $sets \ (pre\text{-}sigma \ T) \subseteq sets \ (pre\text{-}sigma \ S)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *stopping-time-less-const*:

**assumes**  $T$ : *stopping-time*  $F$   $T$  **shows**  $Measurable.pred \ (F \ t) \ (\lambda \omega. T \ \omega < t)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *stopping-time-eq-const*: *stopping-time*  $F$   $T \implies Measurable.pred \ (F \ t) \ (\lambda \omega. T \ \omega = t)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *stopping-time-less*:

**assumes**  $T$ : *stopping-time*  $F$   $T$  **and**  $S$ : *stopping-time*  $F$   $S$

**shows**  $Measurable.pred \ (pre\text{-}sigma \ T) \ (\lambda \omega. T \ \omega < S \ \omega)$

⟨proof⟩

**end**

**lemma** *stopping-time-SUP-enat*:

**fixes**  $T :: nat \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow enat$

**shows**  $(\bigwedge i. \text{stopping-time } F \ (T \ i)) \implies \text{stopping-time } F \ (SUP \ i. T \ i)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *less-eSuc-iff*:  $a < eSuc \ b \longleftrightarrow (a \leq b \wedge a \neq \infty)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *stopping-time-Inf-enat*:

**fixes**  $F :: enat \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure}$

**assumes**  $F$ : *filtration*  $\Omega$   $F$

**assumes**  $P$ :  $\bigwedge i. Measurable.pred \ (F \ i) \ (P \ i)$

**shows** *stopping-time*  $F \ (\lambda \omega. Inf \ \{i. P \ i \ \omega\})$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *stopping-time-Inf-nat*:

**fixes**  $F :: nat \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure}$

**assumes**  $F$ : *filtration*  $\Omega$   $F$

**assumes**  $P$ :  $\bigwedge i. Measurable.pred \ (F \ i) \ (P \ i)$  **and**  $wf$ :  $\bigwedge i \ \omega. \omega \in \Omega \implies \exists n. P \ n \ \omega$

**shows** *stopping-time*  $F \ (\lambda \omega. Inf \ \{i. P \ i \ \omega\})$

⟨proof⟩

**end**

**theory** *Probability*

**imports**

*Central-Limit-Theorem*

*Discrete-Topology*

*PMF-Impl*

*Projective-Limit*

*Random-Permutations*

*SPMF*

*Stream-Space*

*Tree-Space*

*Conditional-Expectation*

*Essential-Supremum*

*Stopping-Time*

**begin**

**end**